DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – KZN 436 –



Contact details

Main Street Creighton, 3263

P.O Box 62

Creighton 3263

Phone: +27 39 833 1038 Fax: +27 39 833 1179 Email: <u>mailbox@ndz.gov.za</u>

Website

www.ndz.gov.za

Facebook Page:

Dr Nkosazan Dlamini Zuma Local municipality

> Twitter handle @NDZMunicipality

Instagram @NDZMunicipality

Customer Care Line

039 833 1038 & 0800 203 253

A better place for all

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Who Are We?	. 11
1.1 Locality	11
1.2.Demographic profile	13
1.3.The structure of the municipality	15
1.4.Traditional Councils	15
2. How was this plan developed?	
3. What are the Key Challenges?	29
3.1.1.What are the Key Development Challenges we face as NDZ Local Municipality?	.29
4. IDP Priorities	50
4.1.What are we doing to unlock or address our key challenges?	.50
4.2.How to unlock the key challenges?	51
5. How will our progress be measured?	52
SECTION B:	
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES & GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES	
1. Development Principles	54
2. Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP)	55
3. Municipal Development Goals	55
4. Government Priorities	58
4.1.National Development Plan (Vision 2030)	.58
4.2 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	.59
4.3 Integrated Urban Development Framework	.60
4.4 Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)	.61
4.5 National Infrastructure Plan (NIP and Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs)	.65
4.6 Back to Basics	67
4.7 State of the Nation Address 2020	69
4.8 Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)	.84
4.9 District Growth and Development Plan	.88
4.10 SPAtial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013 (SPLUMA)	.90
SECTION C:	
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	. 91

C.1. Demographic characteristics	. 92
1.1. Overall Population Breakdown	92
1.2. NDZ Total Population	. 94
1.3. Population By Gender	. 95
2.1 Analysis Of The Demographics For Dr NDZ LM	95
2.2. Population By Race	. 75
2.3. Households	. 75
2.4. Education	
2.5. Conclusion	. 75
C.2. Cross cutting issues (spatial, environmental and disaster management)	
1.1. Regional Context	.76
1.2. Administrative Entities	
1.3. Structuring Elements	
1.3.1. System of activity Nodes	
1.4. Existing Nodes and Corridors	.86
1.4.1. Municipal Development Node: Bulwer and Underberg	86
1.4.2. Community Development Node: Himeville, Creighton and Donny- brook	86
1.4.3. Settlement Development Nodes: Centcow, Pholela And Reichenau	. 87
1.4.4. Rural Service Node	. 87
1.4.5.Tourism Node: Sani Pass, Bushmen's Nek and Cobham	. 88
1.5. Land Cover and Broad Land Uses	. 98
1.5.1.Topography	. 98
1.5.2.Geology	. 98
1.6. Land Ownership	.100
1.7. Land Reform	100
1.7.1. Labour Tenant Projects	. 101
1.7.2. Land Redistribution Projects	. 101
1.8. Land capability	. 104
1.8.1.Vegetation	104
1.8.2. Agriculture	. 105
1.9 Environmental Analysis	. 106
1.9.1. Biodiversity	106
1.9.2. Key Hydrological Features	119

1.9.3. Air Quality	121
1.9.4. Climate and Climate Change	121
1.9.5. Strategic environmental assessment	121
1.10. Spatial & Environmental Trends / Analysis	131
1.11. Spatial and Environmental SWOT Analysis	131
C.3. Situational Analyiss Per Key Performance Area: Bookmark not defined.	Error!
KPA1:Basic Service Delivery Bookmark not defined.	Error!
KPA3: Good Governance And Public Participation Analysis	283
Ward Based Plans	
SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND DEVELOPMENT STRATE	EGIES
MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	
1. Municipal Vision	
2. Performance Management Areas, Development Goals, Strategies an Objective	
SECTION E1:	
STRATEGIC MAPPING.	
1. Environmentally Sensitive Areas	
Desired Spatial Form	
Strategic Guidelines for Spatial Planning	
Service Centres/Development Nodes	
Development Corridors-Enhancing Access and Mobility	
Developing Sustainable Human Settlements	
Compact Development	
Management of Biodiversity/Green Corridors	
Protection of Agricultural Land	
Spatial Reconstruction of the Municipality	
Bulwer town	
Underberg Town	
Creighton Town	401
Donnybrook Town	402
Himeville	403
Centocow	403
	Page 3 590

Pholela405
Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities406
SECTION E2 :
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES CHAPTER)412
SECTION F:
FINANCIAL PLAN
SECTION H: FINANCIAL PLAN429
1.Purpose of the Financial Plan429
Financial Strategy Framework429
Revenue Enhancement Strategy:430
Asset Management Strategy:430
Financial Management Strategies:430
Operational Financing Strategies:431
Capital Funding Strategies:
Cost-Effective Strategy:
Measurable Performance Objectives for Revenue:431
Financial Management Policies:431
Debt Management Policy
Petty Cash Policy433
Revenue Framework433
Refuse Removal435
Expenditure Framework
Capital Requirements479
2. Three Year Capital Plan
SECTION G:486
ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP)
MTREF MUNICIPAL PROJECTS
HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AND SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS
SECTION H:
ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM535
SECTION H: ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
1. Organizational Key Performance indicators linked to departmental indicators536

2. Departmental Indicators linked to outputs in the Performance Agreements5	37
3.Outputs in the performance agreements linked to activities in the operational plan and indicators	
4. Annual Performance Report of The previous year [2017/2018]	537
5.Departmental and Performance Management Scorecard (2020/2021)	538
Management Action Plan	539
SECTION I:	.562
ANNEXURES	562

TABLE OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: CRDP COMPONENTS	55
FIGURE 2: PGDS 7 STRATEGIC GOALS	
FIGURE 3: NDZ TOTAL POPULATION (STATS SA 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY)	
FIGURE 4: GENDER (STATS SA 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY)	
FIGURE 5: POPULATION BY RACE (STATS SA 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY)	75
FIGURE 6: HOUSEHOLDS (STATS SA 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY)	
FIGURE 7: EDUCATION LEVELS (STATS SA 2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY)	76
FIGURE 8: CORRIDORS	93
Figure 9: Nodes & Corridors	94
FIGURE 10: LANDSCAPE CHARACTER ASSESSMENT CATEGORIES	
FIGURE 11: LANDSCAPE CHARACTER REGIONS	
FIGURE 12: LANDSCAPE CHARACTER TYPES	
FIGURE 13: SIX HUNDRED & SIXTY SIX LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREAS	113
FIGURE 14: ACCESS TO WATER SUPPLY (STATS SA COMMUNITY SURVEYS, 2016)	
FIGURE 15: REFUSE DISPOSAL FOR INGWE & KWA-SANI (STATS SA COMMUNITY SURVEYS, 2007)	245
FIGURE 16: SOLID WASTE REMOVAL FOR NDZ LM (STATS SA COMMUNITY SURVEYS, 2016)	
FIGURE 17: SOURCE OF ENERGY FOR COOKING	252
FIGURE 18: SOURCE WATER HEATING ENERGY	
FIGURE 19: SOURCE OF SPACE HEATING ENERGY	253
FIGURE 20: SOURCE OF LIGHTING ENERGY	253
FIGURE 23 STRATEGIC STRUCTURE ADOPTED BY DR NDZ LM	

LIST OF MAPS

MAP 1 LOCATION OF DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
MAP 2 TRADITIONAL COUNCILS WITHIN NDZ LM	
MAP 3 IDENTIFICATION OF CREIGHTON & UNDERBERG BY THE PGDS	
MAP 4 LOCATION OF DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WITHIN KWA-ZULU NATAL	
MAP 5: WARDS PLAN	
MAP 6: TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY	
Map 7: Nodes	
MAP 8: GEOLOGY	
Map 9 Topography	
MAP 10 LAND REFORM IN INGWE LM	
MAP 11: SETTLEMENT CLAIMS	
MAP 12 CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS (CBAS)	
MAP 13: HYDROLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
MAP 14: PROTECTED AREAS	
MAP 15 AGRICULTURE CATEGORIES	
MAP 16 TRANSPORT NETWORK AND CLASSIFICATION	
MAP 17 NDZ ROADS INCORPORATED FROM FORMER KWA SANI	
MAP 18 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES	
MAP 19 SETTLEMENT HOUSEHOLDS	
MAP 21: PROTECTED AREAS	
MAP 21: NDZ SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
MAP 23 INGWE LM DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOME	
MAP: 23 UNDERBERG	
MAP 24 RICHMOND LM SDF	
MAP 28 UMSUNDUZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SDF (2013)	

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1 : DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF NDZ LM	
TABLE 2: COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS OF NDZ LM	
TABLE 3: DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IDP PRIORITIES	
TABLE 4: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT GOALS	
TABLE 5 ALIGNMENT OF NDZ LM TO NDP	
TABLE 6: ALIGNMENT OF DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY TO THE NATIONAL OUTCOMES	63
TABLE 7: ALIGNMENT OF NDZ LM TO DELIVERY OUTCOME 9	64
TABLE 8: SIPS APPLICABLE TO NDZ LM	67
TABLE 10: PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS & OBJECTIVES	85
TABLE 10 PGDS CLASSIFICATION OF NODES	
TABLE 11 PGDS ALIGNMENT	
TABLE 12: DEMOGRAPHICS FOR DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (STATS SA 2016 COMMUN SURVEY)	
TABLE 13: POPULATION BY AGE & GENDER	
TABLE 14. LABOUR TENANTS AND FARM WORKER PROJECTS	101
TABLE 15: LAND REDISTRIBUTION PROJECTS IN DR NKOSAZANA ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	102
TABLE 17: LAND CAPABILITY TABLE SOURCE: (SCHOEMAN ET AL., 2002)	104
TABLE 18: CBA'S & ESA'S DEFINITIONS	
TABLE 19: LAND USE MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES FOR THE TERRESTRIAL AND AQUATIC CONSERVATION CATEGORIES	108
TABLE 20: TOURISM DEVELOPMENT TYPOLOGY	117
TABLE 20: BROAD LAND USE GUIDELINES FOR BIODIVERSITY CORRIDOR AREAS	122
TABLE 21: BREAKDOWN OF AGRICULTURAL LAND CATEGORIES – HARRY GWALA DISTRICT:	129
TABLE 22: CLASSIFICATION OF ROADS	222
TABLE 27 ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES	240
TABLE 24: WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS (STATS SA, 2011)	244
TABLE 25: REFUSE REMOVAL FOR HOUSEHOLD	245
TABLE 26: NDP 1-14 OUTCOMES & IMPLICATIONS FOR THE MUNICIPAL LED & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ERROR! BOOKMARK NO	T DEFINED.
TABLE 27: COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF SMALL BUSINESSES ERROR! BOOKMARK NO	T DEFINED.
TABLE 28: LTT DEPLOYMENT TO WAR ROOMS	303
TABLE 29 RATES ON REFUSE REMOVAL	436
TABLE 30: PROJECTS 2020/2021	485
TABLE 30. F ROJECTS 2020/2021	

LIST OF ACRONYMS

- ABET- Adult Based Education and Training
- APAC- Audit and Performance Audit Committee
- **BEE Black Economic Empowerment**
- BTO Budget and Treasury Office
- CDW Community Development Worker
- **CIF Capital Investment Framework**
- CIP Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
- **CS** Corporate Services
- DAC Department of Art and Culture
- DBSA Development Bank of South Africa
- DCOGTA Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional
- DEDTEA Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
- DFA Development Facilitation Act
- DME Department of Minerals and Energy
- DHMT- District Health Management Team
- DOE Department of Education
- DOHS Department of Human Settlement
- DOT Department of Transport
- DSR Department of Sport and Recreation
- ECD- Early Childhood Development
- EIA Environmental Impact Assessment
- EMP Environmental Management Procedure
- EPWP Extended Public Works Programme
- EXCO Executive Committee
- FBS Free Basic Services
- GE Gender Equity
- GGP Gross Geographical Product
- **GIS Geographical Information System**
- HIV/AIDS Human Immune deficiency Virus/Acquired Immune deficiency Syndrome
- IDP Integrated Development Plan
- ILM Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality
- IPD Infrastructure, Planning and Development
- KPA Key Performance Area
- KPI Key Performance Indicator
- KZN KwaZulu-Natal
- LED Local Economic Development
- LUMS Land Use Management System
- MEC Member of the Executive Council (Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs)

- MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003
- Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000
- MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
- MMO Municipal Manager's Office
- MTEF Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
- NDP National Development Plan
- PO- Non- Profit Organization
- NSDP National Spatial Development Perspective
- **OPMS Organizational Performance Management System**
- PGDS Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
- PHC- Primary Health Care
- PICC-Presidential Infrastructure Co-ordinating Commission
- PMS Performance Management System
- PMU Project Management Unit
- PSEDS Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy
- **RRTF Rural Road Transport Forum**
- SCM- Supply Chain Management
- SDF Spatial Development Framework
- SEA Strategic Environmental Assessment
- SPLUMA Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In South Africa, Integrated Development Planning lays the foundation for efficient development and service delivery at local levels of government. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) functions as a tool to execute co-operative and integrated development projects in the South African spatial economy. In the IDP process, public participative planning is crucial and is informed by community-based structures that help ensure continuous and inclusive development within municipalities. Accordingly, National, Provincial and Local policies, as well as planning directives and legislation guide the development of the IDP.

As per the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality (LM) is required to undertake an IDP process and formulate an IDP for its jurisdiction. All government institutions are legally obliged to take cognizance of the IDP.

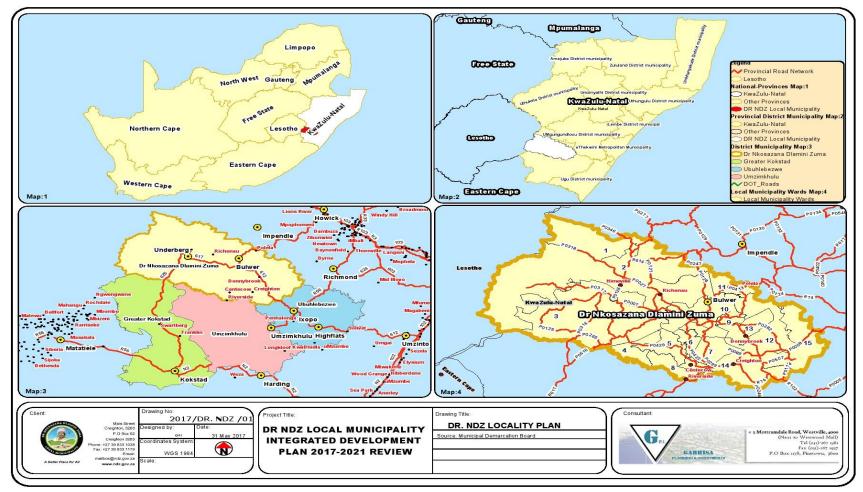
1. WHO ARE WE?

1.1. LOCALITY

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is a local municipality established after the August 2016 local government elections. It followed a gazetted merger between erstwhile Ingwe and Kwa Sani local municipalities.

The new Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality (LM) is situated in the southern part of KwaZulu-Natal. It is located within Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM), the fourth largest district municipality in Kwa-Zulu Natal. The municipality is a predominantly rural municipality with 5 main towns within its boundaries. These include Underberg, Himeville, Creighton, Bulwer, and Donnybrook. It is a category B municipality and is deemed the second largest municipality in the District in terms of population size. The Local municipalities within Harry Gwala District include:

- Pr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
- Umzimkhulu LM
- Ubuhlebezwe LM
- Greater Kokstad LM



Map 1 Location of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma

1.2. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

The following table provides a summary of the population composition of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality:

Table 1 : Demographic Profile of NDZ LM

CATEGORY	DR NKOSZANA DLAMINI ZUMA	CATEGORY	DR NKOSZANA DLAMINI ZUMA
Total Population	118480	MARITAL SATUS	
0-14	39.65%	Married	17,85%
15-34	38.35%	Living together like married partners	d 4.11%
35-59	15.17%	Never married	74,02%
60+	6.83%	Widower/Widow	3,48%
GENDER RATI	0	Seperated	0,32%
Female Population	52.12%	Divorced	0,23%
Male Population	47.88%		
HOUSEHOLD	S	DEPENDENCY RATIO	75,47
Number of Households	29619	Unemployment rate	62,52%
Formal Dwelling	38.16%	Youth unemployment rate	70,71%
LEVELS OF EDUCATION		Female headed households	59,84%
No Schooling	16.62%	Potential total working Age Group (20-64)	41,68%
Primary schooling	38.31%	Elderly (65+)	5%
Some secondary	31.43%	Number of Agricultural households	14048
Matric	11%	ANNUAL INCOME OF AGRICULTURAL HOUSEHOLD HEADS	
Tertiary	2.15%	No income	4504
SERVICES		R1-R4 800	562

Piped (tap) water inside dwelling	9.63%	R4 801-R38 400	7703
Electricity for lighting from mains	83.27%	R38 401-R307 200	794
Weekly refuse removal	18.01%	R307 201+	131
		Unspecified	299

Source: (Statistics SA 2016 Community Survey)

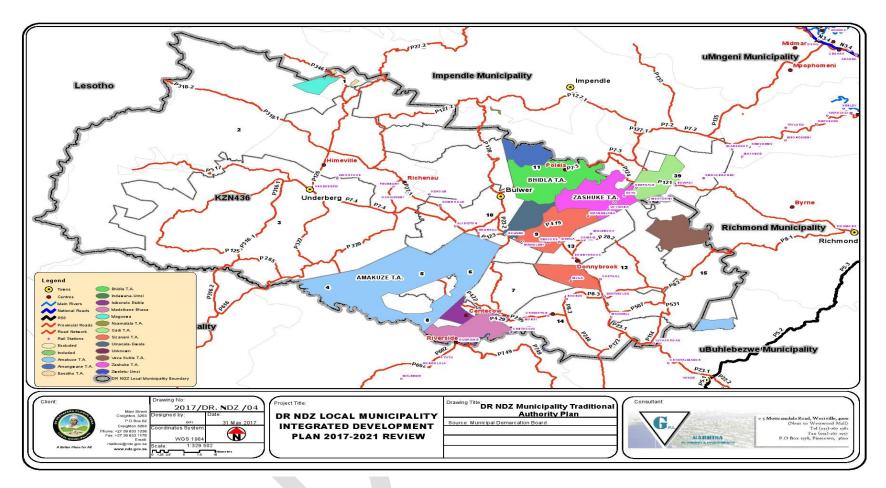
1.3. THE STRUCTURE OF THE MUNICIPALITY

As indicated above, after the 2016 elections, the Ingwe and KwaSani Municipalities amalgamated. There are 15 wards with 29 Councillors, 15 Ward Councillors and 14 PR Councillors. In addition to this, the areas of Thunzi, Ngqiya, Ridge and Stepmore have been reincorporated from Impendle. The extent of the municipality's geographic coverage is estimated at 3200sq kms.

1.4. TRADITIONAL COUNCILS

Settlements and communities under the leadership of Taditional Councils account for a higher proportion compared to non-aligned communities. There are 13 Traditional Councils namely:

Amakuze TC Amangwane TC Basotho TC Bhidla TC Indawana – Umzi TC Isibonelo esihle TC Madzikane Bhaca TC Maguzwana TC Qadi TC Sizanani TC Macala Gwala TC Vezokuhle TC Zashuke TC



Map 2 Traditional Councils within NDZ LM

2. HOW WAS THIS PLAN DEVELOPED?

The IDP preparation was first and foremost preceded by a detailed Process Plan which is aligned to the Harry Gwala District Framework and Process Plan. In preparation of the IDP process plan, DR Nkosazana Dlamini Municipality remained cognizant of the processes outlined in the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), (Act No. 32 of 2000). The above-mentioned processes are instrumental in aligning various sectoral initiatives from all spheres of government. In this regard, it is key to note the crucial interlinked aspects of these processes, namely: performance management and reporting, participative governance, IDP, resource allocation and organizational change. Accordingly, the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality IDP process plan for the year 2021/2022 reads as follows:

The process plan was structured to assist the Political Heads to manage the process and, in that regard, the first table is summarized for that purpose whilst the second table was used by officials.

The following outlines the dates for meetings of the different sections to ensure alignment of the various processes within the municipality.

PHASES	ACTION	PURPOSE	RESPONSIBLE	TARGET DATE
Pre- Planning Phase	Gathering of latest Community Survey information from Stats SA; Treasury and comments from MEC COGTA	To reflect the changes in relation to socio- economic and environmental issues in the fourth generation of the IDP	IDP Manager- Municipal Manager	July– August 2020
	Tabling of the 2021/2022 Draft IDP Framework and Process Plan to Council	The Council confirm the process to be followed in relation to the fourth generation of the IDP before it is submitted to COGTA	IDP Manager – Municipal Manager	End of July 2020
	Submission of the 2021/2022 Final IDP Framework and Process Plan to COGTA	To guide and align planning between the district and local municipalities, government departments and other stakeholders	IDP Manager - Municipal Manager	August 2020
Analysis Phase	Public Participation	In order to adhere to Chapter 4 of the MSA and ensure that members of the community partake in the affairs of the municipality To solicit new issues from the community	IDP Manager and the Office of the Mayor/Speaker	October- November 2020
	Submission of key issues raised by the public to relevant departments (both internally and externally)	To effect the process of prioritization and seeking strategic partnership on matters of common interest	IDP Manager- Municipal Manager	Mid-October - November 2020
Strategies Phase	Submission of projections (Strategic Matrix) by departments	To compile draft budget	Departments	December 2020
	Review of Strategic Risks	To identify risks that may hinder achieving certain objectives	Risk Manager- Municipal Manager	November 2020
	Tabling and Submission of Mid- Year Budget and Performance Assessment to Council, National &Provincial Treasury	To report on the performance in terms of budget and achievement of performance targets and make recommendations for adjustment budget	MM, CFO & IDP/PMS Manager	25 January 2021
	Mid-Year Performance Assessments for the 2020-2021 SDIBP	To assess the organisational performance for the first six months of the financial year	IDP Manager – Municipal Manager	January 2021

PHASE	ACTION	PURPOSE	RESPONSIBLE	TARGET DATE
Projects Phase	Draft budget is compiled	Define Service Delivery objectives for each function for recommendations to council	IDP/MM/CFO/HODs	January- February 2021
	Review of Operational Risks	Assessing of budget allocation in line with priorities and key risks identified	Risk Manager/Municipal Manager	February 2021
	Risk Awareness	WorkshopRiskDepartments on risksManager/MunicipalidentifiedManager		March 2021
Integration Phase	Integrate programs and projects	Identify areas and sector plans that need integration in order to share the scarce resources and to forge alignment and synergies	IDP Manager/Municipal Manager and all Departments	February-March 2021
Approval Phase	Annual review of budget related policies and bylaws	To review budget related policies and bylaws in order to accommodate changes in legislation	CFO	March 2021
	Table Draft Budget and Budget Related Policies, IDP/SDF and SDBIP	For Council's recommendations and approval	IDP Manager/Municipal Manager/CFO	March 2021
	Table the risks policies and draft risk register to Council	For Council's recommendations and approval	Risk Manager/Municipal Manager	March 2021
	Submission of the draft IDP/SDF/Budget/ Budget Related Policies and SDBIP to COGTA and relevant departments	Compliance	MM/IDP/Planning/PMS and Budget	End March 2021
	Public comments on draft Budget/ Budget related policies, IDP/SDF and SDBIP	To obtain input from the communities	Council	April 2021
	Mayor responds to submissions during consultations by proposing amendments in the draft IDP/Budget/ Budget related policies, SDF and SDBIP	Community participation	MM/CFO/Mayor	April 2021
	Council engage with the input from various stakeholders	Councillors engage with draft IDP/Budget/ Budget related policies, SDF& SDBIP to confirm the said documents are a true reflection of the needs of the general populace within the Harry Gwala DM	Council	May 2021

PHASE	ACTION	PURPOSE	RESPONSIBLE	TARGET DATE
Approval Phase	The Mayor tables the IDP/Budget/SDF/SDBIP/PMS and related policies in Council and send copy to National Treasury and COGTA	Council to adopt and confirm that all the needs of the community were taken into account during the compilation of the key strategic documents	Council	End May 2021
	Submission of SDBIP to the Mayor	To ensure existence of an implementation plan before the start of the financial year	Municipal Manager/PMS	June 2021
	Conclusion of Annual Performance Agreements by Mayor	To ensure a performance driven management and to comply with the legislation	Mayor/Municipal Manager	July 2021
	Performance Agreements	Include risk Management responsibilities in Performance Management Agreements	Risk Manager/Municipal Manager	July 2021
	The Mayor submits the approved SDBIP and Performance Agreements to Council, MEC for Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA)	Compliance	Mayor/MM	End July 2021
	Performance Agreements/SDBIP are publicized and posted to the Dr NDZ Website	For accountability and transparency	PMS	August 2021

The following table was primarily used as a monitoring measure for officials but it aligns with the first table.

2021/2022 IDP GENERIC PROGRAMME WITH TIMEFRAME

	<i>(</i> 0	۵.						TIME F	RAMES						
	ples	sible						2021 T	O 2022						
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	> 2	D N	z 5	т 2	> 2	о <u>У</u>	- 8	- S	- 8	L 8	2 2	د ۵	ន
Aci	De	De	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
Initiate	Planning Cycle	All stakeholders	3 rd	Process											
IDP/Budget/OPMS/	Commences, Co-		week	Plan											
SDF Planning Cycle	ordination &			approval by											
2019/20 (IDP	Preparation of			Council											
Alignment 1st	IDP/Budget/OPM														
Meeting)	S Process														
Ward Based Plan	Development of a				WBP										
	situational analyis				situatio										
	of the WBP per				nal										
	ward				analysi										
	ward				s per										
					ward										
IDP Alignment		Manager:		2 nd IDP											
Committee 2nd		Strategic		Alignmen											
Meeting		Support		t											
		Services													

	ables	nent						TIME FF 2021 T(
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
PrepareProcessPlanforAnnualIDP/Budget/OPMS & SDF reviewSubmission of the2021-2022 IDP tothe new Council foramendments if anyand further submitthe Draft IDP	Prepare the draft IDP/ Budget/ PMS process plan for Exco's approval To allow the new Council to engage with the IDP/SDF so as to confirm the extents into which it addresses	Office of the Municipal Manager Office of the Municipal Manager	2 nd we Septerr	eek of July hber End August	to End										
Process Plan for comments	their new mandate														
Submission of draft IDP Process Plan to COGTA	In order to allow Cogta an opportunity to comment on the Draft Process Plan		End July		End Sept.										
Advertise the draft Process Plan on media		Manager: Strategic		1 st week											

Page 22 | 590

	ables	nent						TIME FF 2021 T(
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
		Support Services													
IDPalignmentCommittee3rdmeeting to discusscommentsfromCOGTA	Aligning of Process Plan with that of Local municipalities	Local municipalities and Harry Gwala District Municipality			2 nd week Sept. 2021										
Finalise, adopt and submit IDP Process Plan to COGTA		Office of the Municipal Manager			Sept. 2021										
1 st IDP Representative Forum	To discuss key issues that relates to Sector departments so as to influence their decisions	MM/ Manager: Strategic Support Services			1st Sector Depart ment meetin g										
Submission of the 2016-2017 Draft Annual Report and AFS to the AG		Finance Dept./ Manager: Strategic Support Services		4 th week											

Page 23 | 590

	lbles	sible nent						TIME FF 2021 T(
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
Submission of the		All Depts/				By 10 th									
1 st quarter report for		Manager:													
the 2021/2022 FY		Strategic													
		Support													
		Services													
IDP steering	Identify sector	Office of the													
committee	plans and	Municipal													
	planning cycles	Manager													
	and identify entry														
	point for alignment														
IDP Key elements		Office of the				Analysi									
		Municipal				s of the									
		Manager				IDP									
						perspec									
						tive									
IDP/SDF/Budget/An	Roadshows/tablin	Council &					2 nd								
nual Report	g of the Annual	administration					week								
Roadshows	Report by MPAC														
	Chair														

	bles	sible rent						TIME FF 2021 T(i					
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
Harry Gwala DM	To ensure	Harry Gwala DM						1 st							
Sector Department	alignment and	and all LMs						week							
meeting	identification of														
	gaps for alignment														
	with														
	IDP/SDF/Budget														
IDP Steering	Tabling of all	Office of the						2 nd							
Committee meeting	challenges to the	Municipal						week							
and compilation of	steering committee	Manager/													
reports to be sent to	for budgeting	Manager:													
both the steering	purposes	Strategic Support													
committee &		Services													
government depts															
Submit to Council,	Submit to Council	Office of the						2 nd							
Provincial, National	the 2020-2021 AR	Municipal						week							
Treasury and Cogta	as per the Circular	Manager/													
-	63 of the MFMA.	Manager:													
2020-2021 Annual		Strategic Support													
Report		Services													
Review Budget, HR	To influence	All						2 nd							
and PMS policies	performance in the	Departments/Cou ncil						week							

	bles	sible ient						TIME FF 2021 T(
Activity	Deliverables	Responsible Department	July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
	last half of the financial year														
IDP Alignment	To ensure that all IDPs are fully	Harry Gwala and all LMs						2 nd							
Committee 3 rd meeting to discuss DGDP	aligned with the DGDP							Decem ber 2021							
Submit the Mid-Year Performance Report and review the IDP strategies	Take into account the mid-year performance report in order to review the strategies	Office of the Municipal Manager							2 nd week						
Submission of the Oversight Report to Council	As per circular 63 of MFMA	All Depts													
Mid-Year Budget/SDBIP adjustment	Ensure proper alignment between the Mid-Year budget and SDBIP								End of Jan. 2021						

Prepare	A special focus is	Office of the								
IDP/Budget/SDF and	given to the strategic	Municipal								
PMS for review	or 3 year	Manager/All								
process	implementation plan	departments								
	in the IDP									
Action Plan to	Prepare an action	Office of the				1 st				
address AG queries	plan to address PMS	Municipal				week				
	issues from AG	Manager/PMS								
		Officer								
IDP sector	To ensure proper	HGDM and all					2 nd			
engagement meeting	alignment of all the	Local					week			
the entire HGDM	activities and solicit	Municipalities								
	implementation									
	plans from the									
	stakeholders to be									
	included in the IDP									
Table draft IDP/Budget/SDBIP to Council and COGTA	To seek approval of the draft IDP/Budget and SDBIP before	Office of the Municipal Manager and Finance Department								

Activity	Deliverable s	Responsibl e Department					TIME FRA	MES 2021 TO	2022					
			July 2021	Aug 2021	Sept 2021	Oct 2021	Nov 2021 Dec	2021 Jan 2022	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	Apr 2022	May 2022	Jun 2022	Jul 2022
	community participation processes													
Adopt IDP, Budget/ PMS and SDF	Aligned Strategic Plans	Council												
Approval of SDBIP	Implementation Plan	Hon Mayor												
ImplementationofSDBIP and signing ofperformanceagreementsandpublicising	Implementation	All Departments												

3. WHAT ARE THE KEY CHALLENGES?

3.1.1. What are the Key Development Challenges we face as NDZ Local Municipality?

Most of the challenges identified here have been under consideration by the municipality and has made significant strides towards addressing the key challenges. However, there is room for improvement in addressing the following challenges:

No.	КРА	KEY CHALLENGE	STRATEGY TO UNLOCK KEY CHALLENGE
3.1.1	Municipal	Staff turnover i.e. scarce skills	Provide staff bursaries
	Transformation	Attracting and retaining qualified	Provide staff training
	And	and experienced staff	
	Organisational	Performance management (quality	Cascading of PMS to employees below S54/56
	Development	& quantity) only senior	manager and provide incentives for the best
		management assessed	performers
3.1.2	Service Delivery	Backlog of infrastructure to service	Construction of local roads inhouse and
	And	rural communities	utilisation of grants to reduces electricity
	Infrastructure		backlogs
	Development	Delay in housing delivery	Improving of oversight (Councillors)
			for the better implementation of housing sector
			plan
			Ensure effective functionality of Housing Think
			Tank
		Inadequate water and sanitation	Facilitate the provision of water and sanitation by
		supply	working with the Harry Gwala District
			Municipality
		Lack of infrastructure that attracts	Acquire land for development purposes
		investment	
		Inadequate infrastructure	Improve budgeting for Repairs and Maintenance
		maintenance	and finalise maintenance plan
		Vandalization of infrastructure	Embarking on awareness programs and hiring of
			caretakers
3.1.3	Social and	High rate of unemployment and low	Promote investment opportunities,
	Local	economic growth	in the municipal projects to ensure that there is a
	Economic		minimum threshold for the number of people to be
	Development		employed
		Lack of transformation in Tourism	Training and empowerment of previously
		sector (economy)	disadvantaged communities

No.	КРА	KEY CHALLENGE	STRATEGY TO UNLOCK KEY
			CHALLENGE
		Lack of incentives to attract	Provide rebates to investors
		investment	
		Ensuring food security	Provide communities with equipment to
			grow their own food
		Low level of skills	Proactive facilitation of
		development/opportunities	mentorship/internship program and the
			construction of community and tertiary
			institutions
		Moderate level of crime and risk	Well capacitated Community Safety Unit
			and work together with SAPS
		Stray animals – improve	impound animals straying into public roads
			and private properties
		Inadequate capacity in adherence to	Training and awareness to staff dealing
		bylaws traffic/tourism signage	with bylaws
		Many SMME's not economically	Development of incubator program
		sustainable	
		Cross border influx control	Strengthen the twining program between
			Dr NDZ LM and Mokhotlong District
			Municipality
		ICT sector underdeveloped	Broadband and cellphone network
		Non-adherence by Land Owners	Forming partnership with other state law
		and Businesses to Trading By-Laws	enforcement agencies for the enforcement
		and Regulations	of municipal bylaws.
3.1.4	Financial Viability	Highly grant dependency	Devise revenue generating projects for
	and		the sustainability of the municipality
	Financial	High levels of debt owed to the	Close supervision of panel of attorneys:
	Management	municipality	Debt Collectors and Revenue Unit to
			reduce debt owed to the municipality
		Inadequate measures for Financial	Attract international investors to invest
		sustainability	within the municipality to generate
			revenue base through rates.
		Delays in acquisition of goods and	Proper implementation of SCM
		services negatively affect service	Policies/Regulations. Continious training
		delivery	of SCM Policies.
		Non-recovery of cost of providing	Perform annual verification of developed
		services	properties and compare tariffs with
			volume of refuse collected and revise
			tariffs of charges for other services.

No.	КРА	KEY CHALLENGE	STRATEGY TO UNLOCK KEY
			CHALLENGE
3.1.5	Good Governance	Unsatifactory levels of participation by	Quartely Stakeholder Meetings to
	and	the community and business	
	Public Participation	structuress on the IDP, Budget and	
		PMS processes	
		Need to improve IGR and	
		communication	
		Lack of Broad-band facilities	Conduct a study on provision of free broad
			band in libraries within municipal towns.
		Unsatifactory levels of participation	Quartely Stakeholder Meetings to
		by the community and business	strengthen work relations.
		structuress on the IDP, Budget and	
		PMS processes	
3.1.6	Spatial and	Loss of natural capital	
	Environmental	Challenges brought about by	Increase Community awareness
	Planning (Cross	Climate change	campaigns on climate change and related
	Cutting Intervention)		issues.
		Environmental hazards identified as	Develop and Implement Environmental
		a threat	Management Plan and Disaster
			Managgement Sector Plan.
		Unsustainable development	Increase Public Participation Programmes
		practices	to educate communities about the
			importance of adhering to development
			practices
		Lack of planning tools, such as GIS.	Procurement of GIS Equipment
		Shortage of staff within planning	Capacitate the Department of
			Developemnt and Town Planning by
			appointing skilled personnel.
		Insufficient measures towards	Explore waste management projects for
		Recycling of waste	job creation and revenue enhancement.

To help address the above-mentioned key challenges, it is crucial to illustrate an understanding of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats that face the local municipality in this regard.

The table below is a CONSOLIDATED SWOT analysis of each department within the institution.

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
ADMINISTRATION	ADMINISTRATION
 Fast photocopying machine Telephone management system with pin code Sufficient Municipal Boardroom Active Security Service Effective Complain Management system in place 	 Telephone Monitoring System One switchboard for all satellite offices
ICT Back-up plan for Financial system Firewall to control internet traffic 7 ICT policies in Place	ICT Training Upgrading local area network to krone Offsite back-up facility
REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Availability of Online Records Management System (Orbit)	REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Crbit System Support from Arts and Culture Department Training Offsite storage
COMMITTEE Sufficient Human Capacity Fast printing/ photocopying machine Effective Recording Devices	COMMITTEE Training on Orbit System to advance its usage
 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT WSP in place HR Policies and plans in place Employment Equity report is in place Staff Bursaries Student Bursaries for top 3 and R10000 registration fees for top 7 staff workshop on policies every first quarter of the new financial year Gapskill online system (Skills audit) Effective Staff training programmes 	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT Carlot Support from LGSETA and COGTA Promotion of labour peace Mandatory grant LGSETA
 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY Employment Equity Plan Compliant with department of Labour Employment Equity Policy and the guidelines 	

OCCU	PATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	
Ē	OHS Committee	
- -	OHS Policy in place	
Ē	Protective clothing	
HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT		HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Ē	Annually Reviewed HR Policies	 Orbit system Output from 0.41 0.4 and 0.0014
Ē	Organogram	 Support from SALGA and COGTA Job Evaluation.
Ē	HR Strategy	
LABO	UR RELATIONS	
Ē	Municipal Policies	
œ ^r	SALGA BC Collective Agreements	
Ē	Legislation	
PMS		
r MJ F	Draft PMS Policy	
	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
	ADMINISTRATION	ADMINISTRATION
æ	No Integration between CCTV Cameras between all	Abused of municipal telephone system
	the Municipality Site	
ୁ ଜ	Insufficient budget to execute admin projects	
¢,	Office space to accommodate municipal employees	
Ŧ	No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services	
	department	
ICT		
Ē	Low Staff capacity	Wi-Fi not stable
Ē	Budget	
Ŧ	ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously	
Ē	Weak internet speed which negatively affects	
Ē	service delivery	
Ē	No ICT governance frame in place	
RECIE	TRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT	
ILGI3		REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT
Ē	Staff Compliment insufficient	
J.	Staff Compliment insufficient Insufficient Storage Space	 Office and Storage space Loss of Desumants (Desumity)
		 Office and Storage space Loss of Documents (Security)

COMMITTEE
 Critical Council information/confidential might get lost
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT
 Departments utilising the training budget for unplanned training Labour unrest

STRENGTHS OPPORTUNITIES ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT Qualified Environmental management team. 2 x Licensed waste disposal Sites There are by laws in place that deal with Waste management 4 x registered cemeteries Large Agricultural area (Green environment) Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Sector Plan exists Review of Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Review of Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Review of Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Intergovernmental relations to increase funding	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE			
Publified Environmental management team. Puevelopment of SMMES through recycling Puevelopment team. Outsourced horticultural services (Town Beautification) Puevelopment Waste management Revenue enhancement (burial and illegal dumping charges) Puevelopment Earge Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENT Puevelopment Access to grant funding Sector Plan exists Intergovernmental relations to increase funding Puevelopment SMME development and transfer of skills Poperation and Maintenance Plan in Place Review of Human Settlement Plan maintenance. Place Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place Purchasing of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing Purchasing of relevant equipment - vehicles and construction plant as Re17 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho SMME development and transfer of skills Punchasing of relevant equipment for economic development surfacing withing environment for economic development	STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES		
management team. recycling 2 x Licensed waste disposal Sites Outsourced horticultural services (Town Beautification) There are by laws in place that deal with Waste management Revenue enhancement (burial and illegal dumping charges) Large Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Access to grant funding Sector Plan exists Intergovernmental relations to increase funding Availability of Land for future development SMME development and transfer of skills Poperation and Maintenance Plan in Place NOADS SOME STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place Upgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing Shorths plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Upgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing Timportant transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho ELECTRIFICATION SMME development for economic development villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION Solve to universal Access Enabling environment for economic development for economic development	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT		
 2 x Licensed waste disposal Sites There are by laws in place that deal with Waste management 4 x registered cemeteries Large Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Availability of Departion and Maintenance Plan in Place Somotant transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 	Qualified Environmental	Development of SMMES through		
 There are by laws in place that deal with Waste management 4 x registered cemeteries Large Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Availability of Land for future development Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Sector Plan exists Review of Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development SMME development and maintenance Plan in Place Soft Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Soft Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. SMME development and maintenance Plan in Sector roads development and maintenance. Soft Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION S2% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 	management team.	recycling		
with Waste management Image: Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENT Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Agricultural area (Green environment) Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Agricultural area (Green environment) Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Access to grant funding Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Access to grant funding Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Access to grant funding Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Access to grant funding Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Review of Human Settlement Plan ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Place Upgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Purchasing of relevant equipment of skills Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Enabling environment for economic development Important transportation routes with reliments villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION	2 x Licensed waste disposal Sites	Outsourced horticultural services		
** 4 x registered cemeteries and illegal dumping charges) ** Large Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT ** Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists ** Access to grant funding ** Availability of Land for future development ** Availability of Land for future development ** SMME development and transfer of skills ** Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place ** Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place ** Upgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing ** 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. ** Purchasing of relevant equipment and maintenance. ** Purchasing of relevant equipment and maintenance. ** Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho ** Enabling environment for economic development and transfer of skills ** Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ** ELECTRIFICATION ** ELECTRIFICATION ** 92% to universal Access ** Enabling environment for economic development ** Enabling environment for economic development	There are by laws in place that deal	(Town Beautification)		
 Large Agricultural area (Green environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development Availability of Land for future development SMME development and transfer of skills Review of Human Settlement Plan Place Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place Safe Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Important transportation routes such as R617 and Reize Inking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 	with Waste management	Revenue enhancement (burial		
environment) HUMAN SETTLEMENT Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Availability of Land for future development Image: SMME development and transfer of skills Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: SMME development and transfer of skills Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: SMME development and transfer of skills Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: SMME development and transfer of skills Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: Store MWATER Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: Store Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: Store Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Place Image: Store Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Place Image: Store Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Place Image: Store Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Place Image: Store Human Settlement Plan <th>4 x registered cemeteries</th> <th>and illegal dumping charges)</th>	4 x registered cemeteries	and illegal dumping charges)		
HUMAN SETTLEMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENT Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Access to grant funding Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan development SMME development and transfer of skills SMME development and transfer of skills Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Coperation and Maintenance Plan in Place Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Coperation and Maintenance Plan in Place Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan SMME development and maintenance. Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Purchasing of relevant equipment - vehicles and construction plant Image: Credible Human Settlement Plan SMME development and transfer of skills SMME development and transfer of skills Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Enabling environment for economic development Image: Credit Human Settlement Plan Purchasing of relevant equipment - vehicles and construction plant ELECTRIFICATION	3 3 1			
 Credible Human Settlement Plan Sector Plan exists Availability of Land for future development SMME development and transfer of skills Review of Human Settlement Plan ROADS AND STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place S6 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION S2% to universal Access Access to INEP funding Access to INEP funding 		HUMAN SETTLEMENT		
Sector Plan exists Intergovernmental relations to increase funding Availability of Land for future development SMME development and transfer of skills ROADS AND STORM WATER RoADS AND STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place WUpgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Construction of gravel access roads in rural areas Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Purchasing of relevant equipment of skills Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION Setter RFICATION ELECTRIFICATION Setter NINE funding Setter NINE development for economic development		Access to grant funding		
 Availability of Land for future development SMME development and transfer of skills Review of Human Settlement Plan ROADS AND STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION S92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 				
development SMME development and transfer of skills ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place VUpgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Construction of gravel access roads in rural areas Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Purchasing of relevant equipment for economic development and transfer of skills Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho EleCTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access Elabling environment for economic development P 92% to universal Access Enabling environment for economic development	Availability of Land for future	°		
FOADS AND STORM WATER Review of Human Settlement Plan Image: Comparison of Maintenance Plan in Place RoADS AND STORM WATER Image: State				
ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality PLEECTRIFICATION P2% to universal Access P3% to universal Access Access to INEP funding ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Place Upgrading of gravel roads within major towns to asphalt surfacing Construction of gravel access Construction of gravel access Purchasing of relevant equipment – vehicles and construction plant SMME development and transfer of skills Enabling environment for economic development 				
 Operation and Maintenance Plan in Place 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access 92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 		Review of Human Settlement Plan		
Placemajor towns to asphalt surfacing36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance.Construction of gravel access roads in rural areasImportant transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSothoPurchasing of relevant equipment - vehicles and construction plantMunicipal road network interlinks villages across the entire MunicipalityELECTRIFICATIONELECTRIFICATIONELECTRIFICATION92% to universal Access Access to INEP fundingEnabling environment for economic development	ROADS AND STORM WATER	ROADS AND STORM WATER		
 36 Months plant hire contract for roads development and maintenance. Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access 92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding 	Operation and Maintenance Plan in	Upgrading of gravel roads within		
roads development and maintenance. roads in rural areas maintenance. Purchasing of relevant equipment Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho ~ vehicles and construction plant municipalities and LeSotho SMME development and transfer of skills Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipalitie Enabling environment for economic development PLECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION P2% to universal Access Enabling environment for economic development	Place	major towns to asphalt surfacing		
maintenance.Purchasing of relevant equipment - vehicles and construction plantImportant transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSothoSMME development and transfer of skillsMunicipal road network interlinks villages across the entire MunicipalityEnabling environment for economic developmentELECTRIFICATIONELECTRIFICATION92% to universal AccessFnabling environment for economic developmentAccess to INEP fundingFnabling environment for economic development	36 Months plant hire contract for	Construction of gravel access		
 Important transportation routes such as R617 and R612 linking the Dr NDZ with the neighbouring municipalities and LeSotho Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION P2% to universal Access Particulation of a submediate	roads development and	roads in rural areas		
as R617 and R612 linking the Dr SMME development and transfer NDZ with the neighbouring of skills municipalities and LeSotho Enabling environment for Municipal road network interlinks economic development villages across the entire Municipalitie ELECTRIFICATION Set 92% to universal Access ELECTRIFICATION Access to INEP funding Enabling environment for	maintenance.	Purchasing of relevant equipment		
NDZ with the neighbouring of skills municipalities and LeSotho Enabling environment for Municipal road network interlinks economic development villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION 92% to universal Access Enabling environment for Access to INEP funding Enabling environment for	Important transportation routes such	 vehicles and construction plant 		
municipalities and LeSotho Image: Enabling environment for economic development Image: Municipal road network interlinks villages across the entire Municipality economic development ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION Image: Solution of the entire solution of the economic development for the entire solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the entire solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the entire solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development Image: Solution of the economic development	as R617 and R612 linking the Dr	SMME development and transfer		
Image: Second	NDZ with the neighbouring	of skills		
villages across the entire Municipality ELECTRIFICATION Image: Second	municipalities and LeSotho	Enabling environment for		
ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION Image: Point of the second sec	Municipal road network interlinks	economic development		
 92% to universal Access Access to INEP funding Access to INEP funding 	villages across the entire Municipality			
Access to INEP funding economic development	ELECTRIFICATION	ELECTRIFICATION		
	92% to universal Access	Enabling environment for		
Electrification of infill areas Improving quality of life	Access to INEP funding	economic development		
	Electrification of infill areas	Improving quality of life		

PROJECT MANAGEMENT		PROJECT MANAGEMENT	
(F	Qualified and dedicated team within	Ē	Developed procurement plans,
	the organization		SDBIP to support planning and
F	Stakeholder engagement when it		implementation.
	comes to planning and	Ŧ	Intergovernmental relations to
	implementation of projects.		increase funding
(F	Transparence when dealing with	Ŧ	Internship programs to build
	Infrastructure projects.		capacity.
(F	All infrastructure projects are part of	Ŧ	SMME development and transfer
	council approved IDP and Budget.		of skills
(F	Council approved EPWP Policy in-		
	place		
(F	Invoices of service providers are paid		
	within 30days		
	AMENITIES	COMMUNITY A	MENITIES
(F	Within 15 ward each ward has more	Ŧ	Support from DSR for
	than 1 community hall.		implementation of sports
F	All Sports infrastructure are		infrastructure projects
	developed to DSR standards.	Ŧ	EPWP incentive grant support,
(F	Development of early childhood		Job Creation.
	development centers	G.	Improved social cohesion
		(b)	Sports development

WEAKNESSES	THREATS
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
There is no fully developed landfill	No Integrated Waste
site.	management plan in-place
Lack of By-laws enforcement.	Shortage of burial space
Insufficient waste collection	
service (waste collection service is	
only provided to urban areas.	
Low burial charges	
HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
Lack of credible Housing need	Loss of funding opportunities due
register	to lack of co-operation and
High demand for Housing	support from District Municipality
Lack of Co-ordination and support	Community Unrest due to
from District Municipality	weaknesses within Dr NDZ LM
Insufficient funding for Housing	
Development.	
Lack of human resources capacity	
within Housing unit	
High backlog in water and	
sanitation provision in the rural	
areas, which is exacerbated by the	
poor maintenance of existing	
infrastructure and limited budget	
Lack of centralized office space	
ROADS AND STORM WATER	ROADS AND STORM WATER
Poor Maintenance of Roads	High levels of complaints with
infrastructure.	regards to roads network.
Lack of licensed gravel Materials	Threatened revenue and
Quarry.	Economic development.
Majority of rural roads are gravel	
Limited resources to deal with	
roads maintenance.	
ELECTRIFICATION	ELECTRIFICATION
The municipality is not an	Loss of revenue
accredited electricity provider	Increase crime statistic

(j ^e	Insufficient street lighting		
PROJECT MAN	IAGEMENT	PROJECT MAN	IAGEMENT
(F	Budget constrain to address	Ē	Community unrest
	backlogs.	Ē	Infrastructure Grants decreased
(F	Delays in processes		after amalgamation.
(F	Lack of access to other available	Ē	Changes in council priorities
	infrastructure development grants.		(Capital Projects)
		Ŧ	High cost of infrastructure
			projects (material hauling
			distances)
COMMUNITY A	MENITIES	COMMUNITY A	MENITIES
Ŧ	High net asset value of Municipal	Ē	High vandalism of community
	Amenities.		amenities
Ē	Insufficient budget for	Ē	Loss of hiring revenue
	maintenance of community		
	amenities.		
Ē	Low ownership level of community		
	assets by local communities		

SOCIAL AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES		
Strong human Capital with vast experience on social issues	Dr NDZ LM is a world heritage site which provides tourism opportunities		
Functional Operation Sukuma Sakhe	The municipality is strategically located between key transportation roads R617 & R612		
Good relationship between administrative and Political	The municipality has good relations with stakeholders		
leadership Conducive working environment	Agricultural Opportunities exists		
 A pool of community halls and sport facilities 			
 Existence of 4 libraries 			
WEAKNESSES	THREATS		
Lack of multi-sport facilities	Atural disasters		
Limited funding to deal with social			
issues	Diseases (drug resistance)		
Being rural based municipality	Social ills (teenage pregnancy,		
Shortage of vehicle which affects	force marriages, etc)		
mobility of official	Unsettled issue of traditional		
In availability of institution higher	dispute resulting into lack of		
learning	authority.		
	inadequate scholar transport		
	system thus contributing to		
	learner dropout		
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES		
New municipality established	Amalgamation of two local		
Functional War Rooms	municipalities (Ingwe and Kwa		
Fully functional Ward	Sani) to Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-		
Committees& a fully fledged Public	Zuma Local Municipality		
Participation Unit responsible for	Potential to be used a model		
public participation programmes	municipality for social cohesion& unity as the municipality		

~		Γ	accommodates different ethnic
(P	Effective and efficient		
	Communications unit responsible		groups.
	for marketing the municipality as a	Ē	Politically stable
	brand		
(P	The newly established Local		
	Communicators Forum to be used		
	as a tool to improve		
	intergovernmental relations.		
Ē	An effective Performance		
	Management System monitored		
	on a quarterly basis by a team of		
	qualified Audit Committee		
	Members.		
(F	Establishment of a Customer Care		
	Unit to address public queries.		
(P	All critical positions i.e. Senior		
	Managers have been filled to		
	ensure good governance and		
	internal controls.		
			TUDEATO
	WEAKNESSES		THREATS
Ē	Lack of enforcement of municipal	Ē	Unresolved service delivery
	bylaws		issues may lead to violent service
æ	Inadequate risk management		delivery protests
œ	Insufficient staff (Internal audit &	Ē	Geographic features of the
	Risk management)		municipality poses negative
(F	Relatively poor IGR		impact on flow of information.
Ē	Lack of a local radio station to		
	disseminate information		
		1	

SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING (CROSS CUTTING)		
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	
 SPLUMA By-law is in place All approval structures (MPT and MAO) are in place and functional Adopted Municipal SDF is in place and is reviewed annually in line with the legislation Single Land Use Scheme (wall to wall scheme) is being developed for adoption. Focused long term planning to develop towns and rural areas Building Plans Management System is being installed to improve record keeping. The Ukhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site is a significant tourism asset. Productive and aesthetically pleasing natural environment for agriculture and tourism. 	 The municipality serves as a gateway between South Africa and the Kingdom of Lesotho. Provincial and District plans have identified Bulwer as an emerging development node. Arable land with potential for agricultural activities Unlocking of land through subdivision for commercial and industrial purposes 	
WEAKNESSES	THREATS	
 Planning Department is under- capacitated resulting in poor development management. Increase in the number of informal and unplanned settlements some of which occurs on environmentally sensitive areas. Lack of municipal owned land for development 	 Developments taking place within environmental sensitive areas Unauthorised buildings, land uses and non-complying businesses Municipal land invasion Conflicting ideologies between municipality and Traditional leaders on land development Development pressure towards the World Heritage Site 	

FINANCIAL MANAGEMEN	T AND VIABILITY	
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	
Revenue management:	Revenue management:	
 Revenue management policies and bylaws are in place. Policies are reviewed and approved with budget Financial management system in place (SAMRAS). Minimum human resource requirement in place. Training of revenue officials on SAMRAS and on revenue collection, Expenditure Officials (advanced training on SAMRAS), Bid Committees, Budget & Reporting on Advanced Excel. Filling of vacant positions 	 Review of the revenue enhancement strategy to identify new sources of income. Implementation of client citizen portal Monthly follow-up on progress with SAMRAS Implementation of Debt Management system 	
Supply Chain Management:	Supply Chain Management:	
 Updated policies are in place and implemented to ensure compliance with SCM Regulations. Effective implementation of Sub-contracting of local service providers. Invitation to services providers to register for sub-contracting by end May 2020 Effective implementation of SAMRAS SCM module Implementation of E- tender Ongoing and make quarter awareness to local business forums. 	 Implementation of cost containment measures Ongoing monitoring and assessment of requests to ensure that are inline with cost containment measures Review of SCM infrastructure policy Draft by 31 March and final by 29 May 2020 Participation to treasury transversal contract Application process has been finalized and would be used going forward. 	
Asset and Fleet Management:	Asset and Fleet Management	
 Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies draft by 31 march and final by 29 May 2020 	 Development and disposal of available unused and uncommitted municipal land. Disposal of old or redundant assets. 	

 monthly reconciliations. Quarterly asset verifications are performed. Insurance and vehicle tracking system in place. Insurance and vehicle tracking system in place. Insurance and vehicle tracking system in place. Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Access controls in place and implemented. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget toplicies are in place and implemented. 	GRAP compliant asset register is in place with	The use of updated technology for
 Module specification Establishment of Asset Management committee. Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	monthly reconciliations.	barcoding and verification of assets.
 Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting Carbon State St	Quarterly asset verifications are performed.	Incorporation of requirement on Asset
 committee. Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	Insurance and vehicle tracking system in place.	Module specification
 Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurrement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Marka expenditure module is in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		Establishment of Asset Management
 appointment of Asset Unit Officials to chair the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion of Tracker System. Explore inclusion of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		committee.
 chait the Committee. Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		Finalisation of process for the
 Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		appointment of Asset Unit Officials to
 vehicles are available but there are no drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion of the existing electronic document management system. Access controls in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		chair the Committee.
 drivers. Update assets management policy to include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Explore inclusion of the existing electronic document management system. Access controls in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting 		P Allow interns to drive in cases where
 Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Compliance Reporting Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). 		vehicles are available but there are no
 include a clause for approval by the Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		drivers.
Expenditure Management Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the HOD. Policies are in place and implemented. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Policies are in place and implemented. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Access controls in place. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Effective manual document management system in place. Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting		Update assets management policy to
 reporting directly to the HOD. Procurement of online trip authorization system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Online banking system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Acceuse controls. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting 		include a clause for approval by the
 Procurement of online trip authorization system. Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Online banking system in place. Online banking system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting 		Accounting Officer/HOD/Manager
 system. Explore inclusion in the specification for the Provision of Tracker System. Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting 		reporting directly to the HOD.
 Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Expenditure Management Expenditure Management Expenditure Management Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 		Procurement of online trip authorization
Expenditure Management Image: Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Expenditure Management Image: Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Effective manual Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting		system.
 Expenditure Management Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Expenditure Management Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 		Explore inclusion in the specification for
 Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Comparison of the existing electronic document management system. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 		the Provision of Tracker System.
 Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Comparison of the existing electronic document management system. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 		
 Policies are in place and implemented. Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Comparison of the existing electronic document management system. Utilization of the existing electronic document management system. Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 		Expenditure Monogement
 Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting document management system. Compliance Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	Expenditure Management	Expenditure Management
 Final by 29 May 2020 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized by SARS Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational basis to ensure that employees are up to date with new developments. 	Policies are in place and implemented.	Utilization of the existing electronic
 SAMRAS expenditure module is in place. Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting 	Review of policies Draft by 31 March 2020 and	document management system.
 Online banking system in place. Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	Final by 29 May 2020	Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings
 Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	SAMRAS expenditure module is in place.	organized by SARS
 Access controls in place for SAMRAS. Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	Online banking system in place.	Trainings would be attended regularly on
 Effective manual document management system in place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 	Access controls in place for SAMRAS.	rotational basis to ensure that employees
 place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		are up to date with new developments.
 Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		
(within 30 days). Image: Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting		
 Adequate human resources. Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting 		
Budget & Financial Reporting Budget & Financial Reporting		
Budget policies are in place and implemented.		Budget & Financial Reporting
	Budget policies are in place and implemented.	

 Review of policies by 31 March Draft and 29 May 2020 Final. SAMRAS budget module is in place. SAMRAS and mSCOA trainings are attended on rotational basis. Budget is aligned to the IDP and procurement plan. MFMA compliant. Available minimum human resource. Support from Provincial Treasury and COGTA. Monthly reconciliations are prepared for all units. 	 Preparation of quarterly financial statements. Implementation of AFS module Continuous capacity building on preparation of Budget and financial statements/ reporting requirements. Clean Audit Opinion Strengthening of Internal Audit Unit Workshop and training on Review and Preparation of AFS
Revenue management:	Revenue management:
 Under collection of billed revenue. Implement Debt Management system by 31 July 2020 Introduce incentive schemes - annually Conduct quarterly road shows on towns within NDZ and encourage people to pay for services. Conduct quarterly site visits to update customer records and remind customers about their responsibilities for the payment of rates Monthly monitoring of attorneys to assess impact for their appointments. Ongoing updating of contact details, forms to be placed on all satellite offices by April 2020 Strengthening of Customer Care through training and support. Ongoing updating of Indigent Register Identification and write-off of irrecoverable debtors No inhouse legal unit Monthly meetings to get progress reports. 	 Lack of willingness of ratepayers to pay. Conduct consumer education through roadshows and presentations on community meetings. Shortage of budget to deliver services Non-payment for services by government departments. Lack of cooperation from other departments. Monthly engagements with COGTA & Treasury to get progress on identified outstanding accounts. High dependency on grants Review of Revenue enhancement strategy. Restriction on housing developments as result of delays on sale of municipal unused vacant land impose a serious risk on revenue improvement
Supply Chain Management:	Oursely Ohnin Mannanan
Insufficient human resource personnel.	 Supply Chain Management: Collusion of service providers to inflate prices (cartels).

- Filling of vacant positions demand management officer and orders clerk.
- Shortage of documents storage space in contract management unit and SCM
- Get consensus on Strat Plan/MANCO on use of old Creighton Library upon completion of the new Library while waiting for the new building for records management
- Ineffective implementation of procurement plan which results in underspending of budget
- Submission of monthly Progress report on implementation of procurement plan to be presented on MANCO and Council Committees.
- Send bi-weekly reminders to end users to submit their specifications to comply with their procurement plans.
- Submit bi-weekly progress procurement plans reports to the Municipal Manger.
- Unstable network which has a negative effect on full implementation of SCM Module
- Ongoing monitoring of network once the new service provider has started
- Above 0% UIFWE
- Close monitoring on implementation of SCM procedure manuals and control checklist to ensure compliance with all regulations.
- Delays on finalisation of SCM processes
- Compliance to Bid Committees calendar for Meeting

Asset and Fleet Management

- Vacancies within the asset and fleet management units (one official)
- Filling of vacant positions asset management officer, asset management clerk and Manager asset and fleet.

- Late submission of approved invoices by user departments
- Invoices to be returned to SCM within two working days from the date of receipts,
- Quotations should be confirmed by the HOD's before an order is issued.
- Late submission of request by end user departments
- Emailing of weekly reminders to end user
 Departments about targets on their
 SDBIP
- Exclusion of SCM on inception meetings
- Coordination of inception meetings to be returned to SCM w.e.f. 01 April 2020
- Signing of variation orders without consulting SCM
- Implementation of controls to ensure that processes is driven by SCM. MM should not to sign variation orders without SCM advice/involvement.

Asset and Fleet Management

- Inadequate security for assets (movable and immovable) within the community.
- Liaising with Corporate Services to address the issue.
- Litigation against the municipality due reckless and negligent driving.

Ē	Surplus of residential vacant municipal land,	
	currently attracting ongoing grass cutting	
	maintenance and valuation expenses.	
()	Planning department to start a disposal process	
Budge	t and Financial Reporting	Budget and Financial Reporting
Ŧ	Incorrect use of other votes	Provide the second s
¢,	Ongoing review of monthly transactions.	workshop & trainings coordinated by BTO.
Ŧ	Conduct workshop and training on mSCOA	Inclusion of MM's office & HODs on invitations
Ŧ	Unrealistic budgeting	Lack of cooperation by ender user
Ŧ	Review of process for prioritization of projects	departments on submission of reports and
ϡ	Discourage inclusion of projects in budget without	requested information from BTO.
	research/feasibility studies	Inclusion of MM's office & HODs on requests
Ŧ	Discourage inclusion of under budgeted projects	
Ŧ	Lack of monitoring of provisional costs and	
	shadows	
Ŧ	SCM unit to do ongoing monthly review of	
	transactions.	
Ŧ	Underspending of capital budget (below 85%)	
Ŧ	Monthly progress report on implementation of	
	Procurement Plan.	
Ŧ	Submission of Draft Procurement Plan by 15	
	March and Draft Specifications/TOR Document by	
	15 April.	
Ŧ	Compliance to Bid Committees calendar for	
	Meeting	
xpend	diture Management unit	Expenditure Management Unit
Ŧ	Electronic document management system not	Ineffective communication between Payrol
	utilised.	and HR (timely communication of pertinen
Ŧ	Access and training of BTO officials on Document	payroll information).
	Management System	IR to submit signed memo for new
Ŧ	Unclaimed retention monies by contractors.	appointments, termination and any
Ŧ	Contract Management Office to send reminders on	amendments by the 15 th of every
	unclaimed retention within the SLA stipulated time.	month/signed copies of appointments 8 terminations

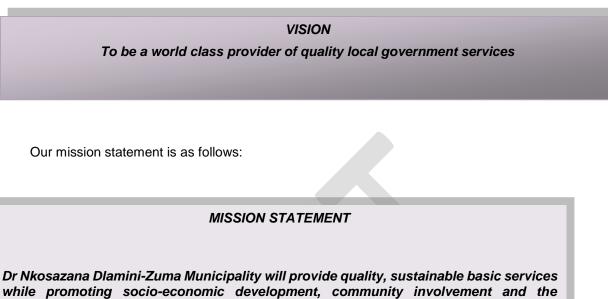
Lack of confidentiality during the attendance	ce of @ Inaccurate leave balances.
queries by Payroll Unit.	Corporate to have a cut-off dates for
PWBS and Corporate Services to prioritize iss	sue of submission and keep record of referenced
space	leave books.
	Delay on approving of invoices by end user
	departments.
	Son-compliances will be reported to MM's
	Office on monthly basis.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	
 Favorable Natural occurring Agricultural conditions for both Timber & Livestock farming. Fertile soil types. Climate – rainfall. Water – rivers and dams Well-developed infrastructure. Road network Communications Electrification grid Excellent skills and knowledge base in formal Agriculture and Tourism Sectors. World Heritage Site – UKhahlamba-Drakensberg Park. Stunning Scenery and Natural Environment. Sound Local Government with wellestablished LED unit. Good relationship between role players including private sector. 	 Donnybrook Town. (see specific proposal) Value Chain raw material beneficiation. (Milk & Timber.) Labor intensive semi-skilled manufacturing. Historic Trappist Mission Stations. Devlopmnet of Cape Natal Branch Railway Line. Skills Development initiatives. Urban renewal opportunities with nodal development and corridor enhancement. Alternative waste management practices. Green economy development. Adventure Tourism. Cultural Tourism. 	
WEAKNESSES	THREATS	
 High level of poverty and dependency ratio. Lack of skills and low level of education. Access to remote areas poorly developed. Soil erosion in Ngonyama Trust Land. Declining formal sector employment levels (Jobless economic growth) Commercial Monopoly in Forestry Sector with skeletal staff and worker shedding. Lack of extensive branding of Tourist Sector. (Including distance from major market) Slow turnaround time in Land Reform issues. 	 Rampant and pervasive high poverty levels. HIV Aids. Climate Change Impact. Outward migration of skills and youth. Infrastructure requiring ongoing maintenance. Crime and safety concerns. Lack of rural norms and standards for sensitive regulatory processes. Frustration with slow progress in land reform. 	



What is our long-term Vision?

The long-term development vision for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma local municipality is:



protection of the environment.

CORE VALUES

- Integrity
- Professionalism
- Accountability
- Efficiency
- Compassion
- Value-for-money

4. IDP PRIORITIES

4.1. WHAT ARE WE DOING TO UNLOCK OR ADDRESS OUR KEY CHALLENGES?

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini -Zuma Local Municipality IDP Priorities read as follows:

Priority	Development Priority Goal	Transitional Measures through existing	
		departments	
1.	Electrification	Public Works and Basic Services	
2.	Access Roads	Public Works and Basic Services	
3.	Housing	Human Settlements Unit under the Public	
		Works and Basic Services	
4.	Revenue Enhancement	All Departments contribute projects	
5.	Local Economic Development	Community Services	
6.	HIV/AIDS and War on Poverty	Office of the Municipal Manager	
7.	Community Halls	Public Works and Basic Services	
8.	Institutional Transformation	Corporate Services	
9.	Democracy and Governance	Community Services and Office of the MM	
10.	Cemeteries	Community Services	
11.	Land acquisition	Office of the Municipal Manager	
12.	Sports Fields	Public Works and Basic Services	
13.	Financial Management	Budget and Treasury Office	
14.	Special Programmes	Community Services	
15.	Sport, Art Culture and Libraries	Community Services	
16.	Protection services and Disaster	Community Services	
	Management		

Table 3: Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality IDP Priorities

4.2. HOW TO UNLOCK THE KEY CHALLENGES?

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Spatial Development Framework (SDF) identifies important nodes such as the Municipal Development Node (Bulwer and Underberg), Community Development node (Himeville, Creighton and Donnybrooks), Settlement Development nodes (Centecow, Pholela and Richenau), Rural Service Nodes (Hlanganani) and Tourism Nodes (Sani Pass, Bushmens Nek and Cobham). These nodes have different functions or roles in the development of NDZ. The direction for future development within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma has been prioritized along these areas as follow:

- Decentralization of some of the basic services: This involves the creation of satellite services within the rural service nodes.
- Outward expansion of the nodes: This should involves linking the existing nodes through activity or mobility route in a manner that promotes infill and interface development. This should be prioritized for primary and secondary nodes; and
- The existing nodes are still low in terms of densification. Inward densification could be encouraged within the primary nodes. However, this should be supported provided that there is sufficient infrastructure capacity to warrant it.



5. HOW WILL OUR PROGRESS BE MEASURED?

The 2020/2021 draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) has been compiled and will be implemented.

An Organizational Performance Management System has also been established and monitoring and evaluation of the IDP and SDBIP will be carried out on a monthly whereby Head of Departments report progress during MANCO meetings as well as on quarterly basis by Mayor to Council, EXCO, Finance Committee, Audit Committee and MPAC.

SECTION B:	
B COLOR AUNICIPAUM	

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES & GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

Page 53 | 590

- Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable (NDP).
- The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst also promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres (SPLUMA Principles)
- Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other (SPLUMA Principles)
- Compact urban form is desirable (SPLUMA Principles)
- Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (SPLUMA, and National Strategy on Sustainable Development).
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized (SPLUMA).
- Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical NDP, SPLUMA, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages (SPLUMA).
- Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure (SPLUMA).
- Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development (SPLUMA).
- Should there be a need for low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity (Breaking New Ground.: from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements).
- During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted (National Strategy on Sustainable Development).
- Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).
- The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be implemented in a manner that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each area's unique competency towards its own self-reliance. This includes the need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increasing self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS).
- Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities (KZN PGDS).

1. DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality adopts the following development principles:

2. COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP)

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is a predominantly rural municipality. Thus, there are a number of rural policies from the DRDLR to be considered. Overarching to these strategies is the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme, which has as its aim the development of rural South Africa, to create vibrant, sustainable and equitable rural communities. The CRDP is different from past government strategies in rural areas due to its approach which focus on proactive participatory community-based planning rather than an interventionist approach to rural development.

- Agricultural Reform;
- Land Reform

Through the polices to be implemented as part of the CRDP the following two main themes are present.

National government envisages the rural development to be done through agrarian transformation, which implies the rapid and fundamental change in the relations (systems and patterns of ownership and control) of land, livestock, cropping and the communities. The strategic objective of this approach is "social cohesion and Development"

Figure 1: CRDP Components

The diagram below depict the relationship between the components of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme, what aspects needs to be addressed under each component, and how

- Development must be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical).
 Development should enhance the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable way;
- Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure;
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized;

they should interact to reach the strategic goal of Social Cohesion on the Rural Areas.

The CRDP Principles specify the following:

3. MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The aim of the Municipal Development Goals (MDGs) is to encourage development by improving social and economic conditions. It provides a framework for the entire community to work together towards a common end i.e. making sure that human development reaches everyone, everywhere.

NO.	MDGS	NDZ MUNICIPAL STRATEGY
Goal 1.	Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger	 To continue facilitating the implementation of the Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programme and other municipal programs (EPWP, CWP, etc) To continue ensuring that the needs of childheaded households and vulnerable children are addressed To promote the involvement and skills development of Women, Youth and the Disabled in LED projects and activities To contribute towards the development of the Tourism Sector
Goal 2.	Coordinate and support education in the community	 Coordinating the relevant education forums School monitoring programs e.g. back to school Learner motivational programs e.g. bursaries, stationery, etc.
Goal 3.	Promote gender equality and empower women	 To ensure compliance with the employment equity plan To promote the involvement and skills development of Women, Youth and the Disabled in LED projects and activities
Goal 4.	Reduce the child mortality rate	 Working close to the Department of Health and Social Development through Operation Sukuma Sakhe/Phila Mtwana program in ensuring that the child mortality rate is reduced Monitoring of child mortality through Local Aids Council
Goal 5.	Improved maternal health	 Working in collaboration with the Department of Health in dealing with maternal health issues Monitoring of child mortality and maternal health through Local Aids Council
Goal 6.	Combat HIV/AIDS,TB and other diseases	Combat HIV/AIDS and other diseases by ensuring the effective functioning of Local Aids Council and Ward Aids Committees

NO.	MDGS	NDZ MUNICIPAL STRATEGY
Goal 7.	Ensure environmental	Develop environmental management plan
	sustainability	Enforce the adherence of bylaws
		Maintain our status as a World Heritage Site
		through adoption of relevant policies
		To promote the sustainability and protection of
		the municipality's natural resources
Goal 8.	Develop strategic partnerships	The Embark on Private Public Partnership to
	for development	improve infrastructure development
		To improve inter-departmental and external
		(including IGR) communication
		Ensure that public participation structures are
		established, well-capacitated and functional
		Participation in LED forums

 Table 4: Municipal Development Goals

4. GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

4.1. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (VISION 2030)

The primary purpose of National Development Plan (NDP) is to improve service delivery for citizens of South Africa, whilst integrating national, provincial and local policies and programmes into a single, target orientated and long term-based plan. In this plan, a collective approach of improving the lives of the citizens is applied, and communities themselves have a role to play in this regard.

NATIONAL		
	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
DEVELOPMENT		MUNICIPAL STRATEGY
PLAN		
Create Jobs	Ŧ	To create an awareness of the existing tourism and LED
		opportunities
	Ŧ	To facilitate the development of local emerging farmers to achieve
		commercial status
	Ŧ	To diversify economic opportunities targeting vulnerable groups
Expand infrastructure	Ŧ	To ensure provision of access roads
	Ŧ	To ensure the provision of electricity/energy within the municipality
	Ŧ	To ensure the provision of community facilities i.e., community
		halls and sport-fields, etc.
	Ŧ	To finalise and implement a maintenance plan
Human resource	Ŧ	To develop and implement a human resource plan
development		
Inclusive planning	Ŧ	To keep communities and stakeholders informed and involved in
		the affairs of the municipality through public participation
	Ē	Deepen democracy through refined ward community participation

Table 5 Alignment of NDZ LM to NDP

4.2 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGS)

The proposed Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are an intergovernmental set of aspiration Goals with 169 targets which are an improvement to the Millennium development goals (MDGs). The SDG framework is all about dealing with key systematic barriers to sustainable development such as inequality, unsustainable consumption patterns, weak institutional capacity, and environmental degradation that the MDGs did not pay attention too. The MDGs dealt only with developing countries and only to a limited degree captured all three dimensions of sustainability. The SDGs have considered all countries, although the relevance of each goal will vary from country to country. The framework can be understood differently at different scales of action and for different issues. The SDG framework also reflects the shared interest and responsibilities for addressing global challenges by governments at the nation-state level. These are summarised below:

- Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere
- Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
- Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
- Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all
- Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
- Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
- Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
- Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
- Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.
- Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries
- Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
- Goal 12: ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
- Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
- Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
- Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
- Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
- Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

4.3 INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The IUDF strategic goals (Access, Growth, Governance, and Spatial Transformation) inform the priority objectives of the eight levers. The levers address in combination all of the structural drivers that promote the status quo in the country.

- Lever 1 -Integrated Spatial Planning: Cities and towns that are spatially organised to guide investments that promote integrated social and economic development, resulting in a sustainable quality of life for all citizens.
- Lever 2 -Integrated Transport and Mobility: Cities and towns where people can walk, cycle and use different transport modes to easily access economic opportunities, education institutions, health facilities and places of recreation
- Lever 3 Integrated Sustainable Human Settlements: Cities and towns that are spatially equal, integrated and multi-functional in which settlements are well connected to essential and social services, as well as to areas of work opportunities.
- Lever 4 -Integrated Urban Infrastructure: Cities and towns that have transitioned from traditional approaches to resource efficient infrastructure systems which provide for both universal access and more inclusive economic growth.
- Lever 5 -Efficient land governance and management: Cities and towns that grow through investments in land and property, providing income for municipalities that allow further investments in infrastructure and services, resulting in inclusive, multi-functional urban spaces.
- Lever 6 -Inclusive economic development: Cities and towns that are dynamic and efficient, foster entrepreneurialism and innovation, sustain livelihoods, enable economic growth, and generate the tax base needed to sustain and expand public services and amenities.
- Lever 7 Empowered active communities: Cities and towns that are home to socially and culturally diverse citizens, who are actively involved in city life and committed to making South Africa work.
- Lever 8 -Effective urban governance: Cities and towns that have the necessary institutional, fiscal and planning capabilities to build inclusive, resilient and liveable urban spaces.

4.3.1 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

- **Rural-urban interdependency:** The IUDF recognises that the rural and urban areas are interdependent and inter-linked and as such it advocates for an integrated and coordinated approach of the urban and rural areas. It is demonstrated through The IUDF that urban development is not an alternative to rural development. Both areas are connected through flows or people, and natural and economic resources. A good balance is therefore needed between urban and rural development especially given the interdependencies between the two.
- Disaster risk reduction and climate change: In recent years, South Africa has reflected an increasingly diverse spectrum of disasters and environmental challenges. These include impacts partly attributed to growing urban populations, changing settlement patterns, and climate variability. Urbanisation and growing informality of urban settlements are also putting

increased pressure on the natural environment. The IUDF gives direction and calls for consolidated effort to address environmental challenges and disaster risks.

Urban Safety: Safety is a core human right and a necessary condition for people's well-being, quality of life and for economic development. Safety in public spaces is an essential ingredient to the creation of liveable and prosperous cities. Therefore, urban spaces and facilities need to be designed and managed in a way that promotes community safety and makes citizens fee safe from violence and crime.¹

4.4 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF)

The current Medium Term Strategic Framework (2014-2019) highlights 14 key National Outcomes, which specify measurable outputs and activities that are crucial to obtaining the desired impact of development in South Africa. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality takes full cognizance of these outcomes in its developmental growth path as a government entity that strives towards impacting the area within its jurisdiction positively. The municipality's alignment to the outcomes is structured as follows:

NATIONAL OUTCOME	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL OUTCOME	STRATEGY
1 Quality basic education	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality recognizes
	the need to prioritize on promoting secondary and tertiary
	education within the municipal area. There are currently four
	schools under construction within the municipal area.
2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans	The local municipality facilitates HIV/AIDS programmes that
	aim to reduce the HIV/AIDS infection rates within the
	municipal area. The War Rooms also function as another
	platform to help address the impact of HIV/AIDS and other
	health issues.
3. All people in South Africa are and feel safe	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality aims to
	improve on security and safety; currently there is a project to
	construct a police station in Donnybrook. The project is
	facilitated by Department of Public Works.
4. Decent employment through inclusive	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality prides itself in
growth	implementing feasible LED projects to help ensure inclusive
	economic growth that provides for the creation of decent
	employment opportunities. Such projects include the

¹Source:<u>http://www.africancentreforcities.net/programme/integrated-urban-development-</u> <u>framework-for-sa- Retrieved on 10-12-2015</u>

	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL OUTCOME	STRATEGY
5. A skilled and capable workforce to support	Donnybrook Timber Hub and the Bio-Fuel Project that are
an inclusive growth path	implemented as part of unleashing the local agricultural
6. An efficient, competitive and responsive	potential. Furthermore, the municipality is in the process of
economic infrastructure network	developing a SMME's & Co-operatives Development strategy
	and Implementation Plan.
7. Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural	The local municipality implements and regularly reviews its
communities contributing towards food security	LED strategy to place an emphasis on the need for economic
for all	diversification and expansion to achieve sustainable
	economic growth. The diversification of agriculture and
	tourism is identified as the main opportunity for inclusive local
	economic development. This is largely underlined by projects
	that respond to the rural economy, including the Goat Fencing
	Project amongst other Co-Operatives projects that invite the
	participation of the rural communities.
8. Sustainable human settlements and	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality rolls out
improved quality of household life	numerous housing projects with the assistance from
	Department of Human Settlements, along with other municipal
	grants that are dedicated towards establishing sustainable
	human settlement throughout the municipal area.
10. Protect and enhance our environmental	The local municipality acknowledges the rich biodiversity
assets and natural resources	within the municipal area and internalizes its environmental
	responsibility to protect the residing environmental resources.
	It internalizes the guidelines specified in the Harry Gwala DM
	Biodiversity Sector Plan. Accordingly, there are eight formally
	protected areas within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local
	Municipality
11. Create a better South Africa and contribute	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality practices
to a better Africa and a better World	participative planning in the delivery of public services. This
12. An efficient, effective and development-	allows for an accurate account of the socio-economic needs
oriented public service	by the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality
	Community. Furthermore, it informs programmes and
	strategies that are responsive to the public needs and
	implicates contribution towards creating a better environment
	for the community.
13. A comprehensive, responsive and	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is constantly
sustainable social protection system	exploring measures to emphasize social development and
	empowerment of the municipality public through the roll out of
	_

NATIONAL OUTCOME	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY STRATEGY
14. A diverse, socially cohesive society with a	LED projects that have a social development component.
common national identity	Other platforms that qualify in this aspect include the War
	Rooms, HIV/AIDS Sector Plan amongst other tools.

 Table 6: Alignment of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality to the National

 Outcomes

The local municipality draws particular focus on Outcome 9, which intends to ensure a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system with an intention of restoring the confidence of citizens in the local government sphere. The local municipality is responsive to the outcome in the following ways:

NO.	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE	NATIONAL OUTCOME 9	MUNICIPAL RESPONSES
	AREA		
1.	Municipal	Implement a differentiated	Standard all systems and procedures to be
	Transformation and	approach to Municipal	used by the municipality
	Institutional	Finance, Planning and	Provide training and support to the existing
	Development	Support	and new staff
			 Optimize revenue collection,
2.	Basic Service	Improve access to basic	Ensure provision of access roads
	Delivery and	services	Ensure the provision of electricity/energy
	infrastructure		within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local
			Municipality
			Ensure the provision of community facilities
			i.e., community halls and sport-fields
			Develop and implement a maintenance plan
			☞ Ensure the maintenance of the municipal
			roads
3.	Local Economic	Implement the community	The municipality has trained all the Ward
	Development	work programme	Committees on developing and
			implementing Community Based Planning.
4.		Actions Supportive of	Pr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local
		Human Settlement	Municipality has developed and is
			implementing a credible Housing Sector
			Plan

NO.	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE	NATIONAL OUTCOME 9	MUNICIPAL RESPONSES
	AREA		
5.	Good Governance	Deepen Democracy	Pr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local
	and Public		Municipality has ensured that public
	Participation		participation structures are established,
			well- capacitated and functional
6.	Financial Viability	Improve Municipal	The municipality has reviewed its Revenue
	and Management	Finance and	Enhancement Strategy and finance
		Administrative Capability	policies.
7.	Cross Cutting	Single Window of	To improve inter-departmental and external
	Intervention	Coordination	(including IGR) communication

Table 7: Alignment of NDZ LM to Delivery Outcome 9

4.5 NATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN (NIP AND STRATEGIC INTEGRATED PROJECTS (SIPS)

The South African Government adopted the National Infrastructure Plan (NIP) in 2012. It seeks to transform the national economic landscape through the maximization of job creation and improved basic service delivery. The central premise includes upgrading existing and building new infrastructure. It calls for investmentsin: healthcare and education facilities; housing and electrification; sanitation facilities; road and railway infrastructure; construction of dams and ports.

The plan is furnished with 18 Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) to help guide such investments. These catalytic projects align development and growth with cross-cutting areas. Some of these projects are relevant to Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality, which the municipality takes cognizance of and seeks to align its development goals accordingly. These projects are listed as follows:

4.5.1 SIP 2: DURBAN-FREE STATE-GAUTENG LOGISTICS AND INDUSTRIAL CORRIDOR.

The primary purpose of the SIP is to strengthen the logistics and transport between the main industrial hubs in South Africa.

4.5.2 SIP 6: INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT

SIP 6 identifies the significance of adequate delivery of bulk service infrastructure, particularly in 23 of the least resourced district municipalities. Harry Gwala District Municipality has been identified accordingly. The project seeks to address maintenance backlogs of existing and required sanitation, water and electricity bulk infrastructure. It is also detailed with a road maintenance programme to promote a more efficient delivery capacity in this regard. Accordingly, the project advocates for the participation of key sector departments including Health, Education, Water and Sanitation, Human Settlements.

The PICC has appointed DBSA to co-ordinate the functions of the project and facilitate related project activities. Currently, DBSA has conducted and completed an analysis of the current capacity of the relevant above-mentioned district municipalities. This analysis is instrumental in the business plan currently being drafted to guide SIP 6 implementation. This business plan will be detailed with various interventions to help address the identified infrastructure backlog in each local municipality within the relevant district municipalities.

4.5.3 SIP 11: AGRI-LOGISTICS AND RURAL INFRASTRUCTURE

SIP 11 is crucial for predominantly rural municipalities such as Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. The SIP places emphasis on investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure. This allow for growth in production and employment from both small-scale farming and rural development. Requisites of SIP 11 include fencing of farms, processing facilities (abattoirs, dairy

infrastructure), and irrigation schemes to poor areas, improved R&D on rural issues (including expansion of agricultural colleges), aquaculture incubation schemes and rural tourism infrastructure.

4.5.4 SIP 13: NATIONAL SCHOOL BUILD PROGRAMME

The programme seeks to address national backlogs through the provision of adequate schools that are in good condition to harness learning environments. This includes the address of backlogs in classrooms, computer labs, libraries and administration buildings. Key priorities of the programme include uniformity in planning procurement, contract management and provision of basic services. As part of the programme, the Schools Infrastructure Backlog Grant (SIBG) provides funds for an Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI). The programme will be instrumental in the provision of rural schools and in reducing overcrowding in schools.

4.5.5 SIP 18: WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

SIP 18 is a ten-year plan that seeks to address backlogs in water supply and basic sanitation to households. This will help serve social needs through efficient basic service delivery. It prioritizes on improving the management, rehabilitation and upgrading of existing infrastructure, the provision of new infrastructure. The table below indicates the implications the above-mentioned SIPs have For Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.

STRATEGIC INTEGRATED	IMPLICATIONS FOR DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA	
PROJECT (SIP)	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
1. SIP 2: Durban-Free State-	The industrial corridor can help enhance the industrial	
Gauteng logistics and industrial	sector in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.	
corridor	The municipality takes cognizance of the aims in SIP2 i.e.	
	to develop an industrial corridor with improved access to	
	export and import facilities. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma	
	Local Municipality aims to align its industrial sector	
	accordingly to take full advantage of the proposed	
	development of the industrial corridor.	
2. SIP 6: Integrated Municipal	☞ SIP 6 calls for an integrated approach to addressing	
Infrastructure Project	backlogs in bulk infrastructure. This provides the relevant	
	guidelines to assist Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local	
	Municipality in addressing infrastructure backlogs.	
3. SIP 11: Agri-logistics and rural	Tr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has great	
infrastructure	agricultural potential; however, there is a general lack of	
	agricultural infrastructure particularly for farmers in the	
	rural parts of the municipal area. SIP 11 provides the	
	opportunity to attract and guide investment in the local	

STRATEGIC INTEGRATED	IMPLICATIONS FOR DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA
PROJECT (SIP)	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
	agricultural sector. The investment in agricultural training
	colleges is particularly relevant to the local municipality as
	it currently lacks tertiary education and training facilities.
	The municipality already has programmes in place that
	satisfy the pre-requisites to inviting investments in the
	agricultural sector, including fencing of farms LED
	initiative: The local municipality has an LED project that
	produces goat fencing for local farmers.
4. SIP 13 National School Build	The programme bares benefits for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-
Programme	Zuma Local Municipality; It will be instrumental in ensuring
	the provision of adequate education facilities with more
	conducive learning environments. This is more particularly
	relevant to the rural communities. The programme is also
	crucial to help address overcrowding in schools, a
	significant issue in the municipality.
5. SIP 18: Water and Sanitation	Though water and sanitation is a function of the Harry
Infrastructure	Gwala District Municipality, the municipality bares the
	impact of water supply and sanitation infrastructure.
	Accordingly, it is crucial to take cognizance of SIP 18
	objectives. Such objectives seek to address the estimated
	backlog of adequate water supply impacting 1.4 million
	households and basic sanitation affecting 2.1 million
	households, over a period of ten years.

Table 8: SIPs applicable to NDZ LM

4.6 BACK TO BASICS

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality adopts the Back to Basics development approach, which calls for a more focused intergovernmental commitment to underline a functional local municipality. The Back to Basics Programmes provides the local municipality the guidance to ensure good performance in the key areas of function by prioritizing on the following:

- Basic Services
- Good governance
- Substantive Community Involvement
- Sound financial management
- Responsive Administration

BACK TO BASICS COMPONENT	OBJECTIVE
1. Basic Services: Creating conditions for	Develop and maintain infrastructure within the
decent living	municipality
	Implement infrastructure maintenance plan
	Ensure provision of Free Basic Services
	Job creation through EPWP
2. Good Governance	Clear description of roles and responsibilities.
	Transparency and accountability
	Community engagement
3. Substantive Community Involvement	Regular and concise reporting (regular reports by
	ward councilors)
	Regular feedback on petition and complaints
	Clean engagement platforms with civil society
	Accountable and responsive governance
4. Sound Financial Management	Proper bookkeeping of annual financial
	statements
	Cut wasteful expenditure
	Functional supply chain management structures
	with appropriate oversight
	Increase revenue base
	Ensure credit and internal controls
	 Ensure serious consequences for corruption,
	maladministration and fraud
	Greater transparency and scrutiny for supply
E. Building Conchine Local Covernment	 management Functional administration through a proper
5. Building Capable Local Government Institutions	ranodonal adminiotration through a propor
	 system of delegation Regular interaction between management and
	organized labour
	 Shares scarce skills services at district level
	 Performance management
	 Competency in staff
	 Realistic organogram that should be aligned to
	municipal development strategy

4.7 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2021

His Excellency, President Cyril Ramaphosa delivered the country's State of the Nation Address (SoNA) to a joint sitting of the two houses of Parliament on Thursday, 11 February 2021.

SONA 2021 – Summary of key points made by the State President His Excellency Cyril Ramaphosa

Nearly a year has passed since South Africa saw its first case of the novel coronavirus, Covid-19.

Since then, nearly one-and-a-half million people in our country are known to have been infected by the virus.

More than 45 000 people are known to have died.

The focus of His Excellency, President Ramaphosa was therefore focusing on the foremost, overriding priorities of 2021.

- First, we must defeat the coronavirus pandemic.
- Second, we must accelerate our economic recovery.
- Third, we must implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth.
- And finally, we must fight corruption and strengthen the state.

In the coming weeks, we will address the other important elements of government's programme for the year.

Fundamental to our nation's recovery is an unrelenting and comprehensive response to overcome the coronavirus.

South Africa has just emerged from the second wave of infections since COVID-19 arrived on our shores in March last year.

Driven by a new variant of the virus, this second wave was more severe and cost many more lives than the first wave.

Nevertheless, the human cost could have been far greater.

Had we not moved quickly to restrict movement and activity, had we not prepared our health facilities, had South Africans not observed the basic health protocols, the devastation caused by this virus could have been far worse.

This year, we must do everything in our means to contain and overcome this pandemic.

This means intensifying our prevention efforts and strengthening our health system.

It also means that we must undertake a massive vaccination programme to save lives and dramatically reduce infections across the population.

Earlier this week, we were informed that one of the vaccines that we had procured, the AstraZeneca vaccine offers minimal protection from mild to moderate infection by the new variant known as 501Y.v2.

This is according to early findings of a study by our scientists and researchers.

We applaud these scientists for leading this research and providing new evidence that is vital for guiding our response.

Since this variant is now the dominant variant in our country, these findings have significant implications for the pace, design and sequencing of our vaccine programme.

While it should not delay the start of the vaccination programme by much, it will affect the choice of vaccines and the manner of their deployment.

The first phase of our vaccination programme, which is targeted at health and other frontline workers, will now use the Johnson & Johnson vaccine, which has been shown to be effective against the 501Y.V2 variant.

We have secured 9 million doses of the Johnson & Johnson vaccine.

The first batch, of 80,000 doses, will arrive in the country next week.

Further consignments will arrive over the next four weeks, totalling 500,000 Johnson & Johnson vaccines.

All provinces have roll-out plans in place as the first vaccines come through.

I wish to thank all provinces for their level of preparedness for this massive undertaking that we are about to embark upon.

In addition, we have secured 12 million vaccine doses from the global COVAX facility.

This will be complemented by other vaccines that are available to South Africa through the AU's African Vaccine Acquisition Task Team facility as well.

Pfizer has committed 20 million vaccine doses commencing with deliveries at the end of the first quarter.

We are continuing our engagements with all the vaccine manufacturers to ensure that we secure sufficient quantities of vaccines that are suitable to our conditions.

The health and safety of our people remains our paramount concern.

All medication imported into the country is monitored, evaluated, investigated, inspected and registered by the South African Health Products Regulatory Authority.

We will continue to use the science-driven approach that has served us well since the earliest days of the pandemic.

The success of the vaccination programme will rely on active collaboration between all sectors of society.

We are greatly encouraged by the active involvement of business, labour, the health industry and medical schemes in particular in preparing for this mass vaccination drive.

As we have overcome before, we will overcome again and rise.

But it is not just this disease that we must defeat.

We must overcome poverty and hunger, joblessness and inequality.

We must overcome a legacy of exclusion and dispossession that continues to impoverish our people, and which this pandemic has severely worsened.

When I delivered the State of the Nation Address in this House last year, none of us could have imagined how – within a matter of weeks – our country and our world would have changed so dramatically.

Our plans had to be adapted in response to a global emergency.

Budgets had to be reprioritised and many programmes had to be deferred.

Over the past year, South Africa has experienced a sharp decline in growth and a significant increase in unemployment.

Poverty is on the rise. Inequality is deepening.

In the third quarter of 2020, our economy was 6% percent smaller than it was in the last quarter of 2019.

There were 1.7 million fewer people employed in the third quarter of 2020 than there were in the first quarter, before the pandemic struck.

Our unemployment rate now stands at a staggering 30.8%.

As a result of the relief measures that we implemented and the phased reopening of the economy, we expect to see a strong recovery in employment by the end of 2020.

As we worked to contain the spread of the virus, we also had to take extraordinary measures to support ordinary South Africans, assist businesses in distress and protect people's livelihoods.

The social and economic relief package that we introduced in April last year is the largest intervention of its kind in our history.

It identified measures worth a total of R500 billion – or about 10% of our GDP – to provide cash directly to the poorest households, to provide wage support to workers and to provide various forms of relief to struggling businesses.

A total of 18 million people, or close to one-third of the population, received additional grant payments through these relief measures.

It is estimated that this grant lifted more than 5 million people above the food poverty line, helping to alleviate hunger in a moment of great crisis.

To date, more than R57 billion in wage support has been paid to over 4.5 million workers through the Special UIF TERS scheme.

More than R1.3 billion has been provided in support mainly for small- and medium-sized businesses.

In addition, over R70 billion in tax relief was extended to businesses in distress.

Around R18.9 billion in loans have been approved for 13,000 businesses through the loan guarantee scheme.

It is nearly four months since I stood here before a Joint Sitting of this Parliament to present to the nation the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan.

This evening, we stand here not to make promises but to report on progress in the implementation of the recovery plan and the priority actions we must now take to restore growth and create jobs.

Since the launch of the plan, we have focused on four priority interventions:

- a massive rollout of infrastructure throughout the country,
- a massive increase in local production,
- an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods,
- the rapid expansion of our energy generation capacity.

We announced that we would be embarking on a massive rollout of infrastructure throughout the country.

We knew that to achieve this objective we would need to steadily rebuild technical skills within government to prepare and manage large infrastructure projects.

We have now developed an infrastructure investment project pipeline worth R340 billion in network industries such as energy, water, transport and telecommunications.

Construction has started and progress is being made on a number of projects.

Since the announcement of the Reconstruction and Recovery Plan, we have launched two major human settlements projects that will provide homes to almost 68,000 households in the Gauteng province.

Similar human settlements projects are planned in other provinces.

Two years ago I spoke about the dream of building new cities that will enable us to make a break with apartheid's spatial development.

New post-apartheid cities are being conceptualised in a number of places in our country.

The Lanseria Smart City, the first new city to be built in a democratic South Africa, is now a reality in the making.

The draft masterplan for this smart city – which will become home to between 350,000 to 500,000 people within the next decade – was completed in November 2020 and is now out for public comment.

Progress is being made on several major water infrastructure projects.

These include Phase 2A of the Mokolo and Crocodile River project, and the uMkhomazi Water Project.

The Infrastructure Investment Plan identifies roads projects worth R19 billion covering the spine of the South African road network.

Work is underway to finalise project finance structuring for these projects.

Resources have been committed from the fiscus to support the construction and rehabilitation of the major N1, N2, and N3 highways.

These infrastructure projects will lead to the revival of the construction industry and the creation of much-needed jobs.

The R100 billion Infrastructure Fund is now in full operation.

This Fund will blend resources from the fiscus with financing from the private sector and development institutions.

Its approved project pipeline for 2021 is varied and includes the Student Housing Infrastructure Programme, which aims to provide 300,000 student beds.

Another approved project is SA Connect, a programme to roll out broadband to schools, hospitals, police stations and other government facilities.

The second priority intervention of the Recovery Plan is to support a massive increase in local production and to make South African exports globally competitive.

This will encourage greater investment by the private sector in productive activity.

Key to this plan is a renewed commitment from government, business and organised labour to buy local.

This commitment should lead to increased local production, which will lead to the revival of our manufacturing industry.

All social partners who participated in the development of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan as part of our social compact have agreed to work together to reduce our reliance on imports by 20% over the next five years.

They have identified 42 products – ranging from edible oils to furniture, fruit concentrates, personal protective equipment, steel products and green economy inputs – that can be sourced locally.

If we achieve our target, we will significantly expand our productive economy, potentially returning more than R200 billion to the country's annual output.

Last year, we undertook to create a larger market for small businesses and designate 1,000 locally produced products that must be procured from SMMEs.

As the COVID-19 pandemic forced the closure of global value chains, we have been able to speed up this initiative as the local supply chains became open for locally manufactured products.

To this end, Cabinet approved the SMME Focused Localisation Policy Framework which identified the 1,000 products.

Furthermore, the departments of Small Business Development and Trade, Industry and Competition are supporting SMMEs to access larger domestic and international markets.

These efforts are supported by robust manufacturing support programmes.

In the State of the Nation Address last year, I said that our vision for industrialisation is underpinned by sector master plans to rejuvenate and grow key industries.

Four master plans that have been completed and signed to date – which are part of the social compact between labour, business, government and communities – have already had an impact in their respective industries.

Through the implementation of the poultry master plan, the industry has invested R800 million to upgrade production.

South Africa now produces an additional one million chickens every week.

The sugar master plan was signed during the lockdown, with a commitment from large users of sugar to procure at least 80% of their sugar needs from local growers.

Through the implementation of the plan, last year saw a rise in local production and a decline in imported sugar, creating stability for an industry which employs some 85,000 workers.

Support for black small-scale farmers is being stepped up, with a large beverage producer committing to expand their procurement sharply.

Since the signing of the clothing, textile, footwear and leather masterplan in November 2019, the industry has invested more than half a billion rand to expand local manufacturing facilities, including SMMEs.

We have worked closely with the auto sector to help it weather the pandemic.

By the end of the year, the sector had recovered around 70% of its normal annual production, in difficult circumstances.

Last week, the Ford Motor Company announced a R16 billion investment to expand their manufacturing facility in Tshwane for the next generation Ford Ranger bakkie.

This investment will support the growth of around 12 small and medium enterprises in automotive component manufacturing.

Nearly half of the procurement spend on construction of the bulk earthworks and top structure at the Tshwane Special Economic Zone during this phase is expected to be allocated for SMMEs, an amount equal to R1.7 billion in procurement opportunities.

Toyota has invested in their KwaZulu-Natal facility to start production of the first generation of hybrid electric vehicles to come off a South African assembly line.

This follows investment announcements by Nissan, Mercedes Benz and Isuzu in expanded production facilities, all of which cement South Africa's position as a global player in auto manufacturing.

This year, our focus will be on getting the industry back to full production, implementing the Black Industrialist Fund and working on a new platform for expanded auto trade with the rest of the continent.

This will be part of our concerted effort to boost the manufacturing sector.

This year, we will begin to harness the opportunities presented by the African Continental Free Trade Area, which came into operation on the 1st of January following the adoption of the Johannesburg Declaration by the African Union.

The AfCFTA provides a platform for the South African businesses to expand into markets across the continent, and for South Africa to position itself as a gateway to the continent.

To address the deep inequalities in our society, we must accelerate the implementation of broad-based black economic empowerment policies on ownership, control and management of the economy.

Last year, government agreed to landmark deals with companies that will advance black economic empowerment by transferring ownership to their workers.

In November last year, we held our third South Africa Investment Conference to review the implementation of previous commitments and to generate new investment into our economy.

Even under difficult economic circumstances, the Investment Conference managed to raise some R108 billion in additional investment commitments.

Together with investment confirmed from the two previous investment conferences, we have now received R773 billion in investment commitments towards our 5-year target of R1.2 trillion.

Firms have reported that some R183 billion of these investments has already flowed into projects that benefit the South African economy.

This shows that our country is still an attractive investment destination for both local and offshore companies.

We have worked to facilitate investment by increasing the ease of doing business, including by making it easier to start a business.

In the past year, more than 125,000 new companies have been registered through the BizPortal platform, completing their registration in just a matter of hours from the comfort of their homes or offices.

We are making it easier for business to do business.

Our third priority intervention is an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods.

The largest numbers of jobs will be created by the private sector in a number of industries as the economy recovers.

We continue to work in a social compact with the private sector to create a more conducive environment for them to be able to create jobs.

Our compact with the private sector is underpinned by a clear commitment to grow our economy and to create jobs.

However, the public sector has a responsibility to stimulate job creation both through its policies and through direct job creation opportunities.

The Presidential Employment Stimulus is one of the most significant expansions of public and social employment in South Africa's history.

By the end of January 2021, over 430,000 opportunities have already been supported through the stimulus.

A further 180,000 opportunities are currently in the recruitment process.

These opportunities are in areas like education, arts and culture, global business services, early childhood development, and small-scale and subsistence farming.

It involves environmental programmes such as the clearing of alien trees, wetland rehabilitation, fire prevention and cleaning and greening across all municipalities.

These programmes are about real lives and real livelihoods.

Nearly half a million people are now receiving an income, developing new skills and contributing to their community and the country's economy.

We will continue to support employment for as long as it is necessary while the labour market recovers, even as we work to promote stronger and more resilient growth in the private sector.

In the State of the Nation last year, in response to the huge challenge our country faces of youth unemployment, I announced that the National Youth Development Agency and the Department of Small Business Development would provide grant funding and business support to 1,000 young entrepreneurs within 100 days.

While the programme had to be put on hold due to the coronavirus restrictions, it nevertheless managed to reach its target of 1,000 businesses by International Youth Day on 12 August 2020.

This provides a firm foundation for our efforts to support 15,000 start-ups by 2024.

Last year, we said we would establish a national Pathway Management Network to provide support and opportunities to young people across the country.

I want to encourage every young South African to join the more than 1.2 million people who are already in the network, and take their next steps to a better future.

Of the many hardships our people had to experience last year, schooling disruption placed a huge burden on learners, teachers and families.

Despite this they persevered.

It is our priority for this year to regain lost time and improve educational outcomes, from the early years through to high school and post-school education and training.

The fourth priority intervention of the Recovery Plan is to rapidly expand energy generation capacity.

Restoring Eskom to operational and financial health and accelerating its restructuring process is central to this objective.

Eskom has been restructured into three separate entities for generation, transmission and distribution.

This will lay the foundations for an efficient, modern and competitive energy system.

Eskom is making substantial progress with its intensive maintenance and operational excellence programmes to improve the reliability of its coal fleet.

We are working closely with Eskom on proposals to improve its financial position, manage its debt and reduce its dependence on the fiscus.

This requires a review of the tariff path to ensure that it reflects all reasonable costs and measures to resolve the problem of municipal debt.

In December 2020, government and its social partners signed the historic Eskom Social Compact, which outlines the necessary actions we must take, collectively and as individual constituencies, to meet the country's energy needs now and into the future.

Over the last year, we have taken action to urgently and substantially increase generation capacity in addition to what Eskom generates:

- The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy will soon be announcing the successful bids for 2,000 megawatts of emergency power.
- The necessary regulations have been amended and the requirements clarified for municipalities to buy power from independent power producers. Systems are being put in place to support qualifying municipalities.

• Government will soon be initiating the procurement of an additional 11,800 megawatts of power from renewable energy, natural gas, battery storage and coal in line with the Integrated Resource Plan 2019.

Despite this work, Eskom estimates that, without additional capacity, there will be an electricity supply shortfall of between 4,000 and 6,000 megawatts over the next 5 years, as old coal-fired power stations reach their end of life.

As part of the measures to address this shortfall, we will in the coming weeks issue a request for proposals for 2,600 megawatts from wind and solar energy as part of Bid Window 5.

This will be followed by another bid window in August 2021.

Recent analysis suggests that easing the licensing requirements for new embedded generation projects could unlock up to 5,000 megawatts of additional capacity and help to ease the impact of load shedding.

We will therefore amend Schedule 2 of the Electricity Regulation Act within the next three months to increase the licensing threshold for embedded generation.

This will include consultation among key stakeholders on the level at which the new threshold should be set and the finalisation of the necessary enabling frameworks.

Eskom has already started work to expedite its commercial and technical processes to allow this additional capacity onto the grid without undue delay.

As we mobilise all of the resources at our disposal to support economic recovery, we cannot lose sight of the threat that climate change poses to our environmental health, socio-economic development and economic growth.

We are therefore working to fulfil our commitments under the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement which include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

Eskom, our largest greenhouse gas emitter, has committed in principle to net zero emission by 2050 and to increase its renewable capacity.

Eskom will be looking to partner with investors to repurpose and repower part of its coal fleet.

This will be done in a way that stimulate investment, local economic activity and local manufacturing, as part of a just transition.

Our work on climate change will be guided by the Presidential Coordinating Commission on Climate Change, which is meeting for the first time this month.

The Commission will work on a plan for a just transition to a low-carbon economy and climate resilient society.

We will not achieve higher rates of growth and employment if we do not implement structural economic reforms.

These reforms are necessary to reduce costs and barriers to entry, increase competition, stimulate new investment and create space for new entrants in the market.

This work is being driven through Operation Vulindlela, which involves a team in National Treasury and the President's office.

Operation Vulindlela is focusing on reforms in the electricity, water, telecommunications and transport sectors, as well as reforms to our visa and immigration regime.

The completion of digital migration is vital to our ability to effectively harness the enormous opportunities presented by technological change.

After many delays, we will begin the phased switch-off of our analogue TV transmitters from next month.

It is anticipated that this process, which will be done province-by-province, will be completed by the end of March 2022.

The process for the licensing of high demand spectrum is at an advanced stage.

We hope that the ongoing litigation on the licensing matter will provide legal certainty and will not unduly delay the spectrum auction process.

In the water sector, we are working through Operation Vulindlela to ensure that water license applications are finalised within the revised timeframe of 90 days; and to revive the Green Drop and Blue Drop programmes to strengthen water quality monitoring.

We will finalise and implement the revised raw water pricing strategy, and accelerate the establishment of a national Water Resources Infrastructure Agency.

Our ability to compete in global markets depends on the efficiency of our ports and rail network.

We are repositioning Durban as a hub port for the southern hemisphere and developing Ngqura as the container terminal of choice.

The rail corridor from Gauteng is being extended to enable the export of vehicles through Port Elizabeth.

These are crucial steps to move freight from road to rail and increase the competitiveness of the rail system.

Work is underway with the relevant departments to reform our visa and immigration regime to attract skills and grow the tourism sector.

As international travel starts to recover in the wake of COVID-19, we will undertake a full roll-out of eVisas to visitors from China, India, Nigeria, Kenya and 10 other countries.

The revised list of critical skills will be published for public comment by the Department of Home Affairs within one week to ensure that the final version reflects the skills needed by the economy.

The momentum that Operation Vulindlela has already built, and the support that it has received across government, shows that we are serious about reform.

We will continue to work relentlessly and without pause to create a more modern, efficient and competitive economy that is more open to all South Africans.

To support our reform process, the Presidential State Owned Enterprises Council has outlined a clear set of reforms that will enable these vital public companies to fulfil their mandate for growth and development.

Overarching legislation for state-owned companies will be tabled in Cabinet this financial year and Parliament in the next the financial year.

A centralised SOE model is being implemented this financial year, which will ensure a standardised governance, financial management and operational performance framework for all SOEs.

The mandates of all SOEs are being re-evaluated to ensure that they are responsive to the country's needs and the implementation of the National Development Plan.

In the midst of the economic damage caused by COVID-19, South Africa's agricultural sector has performed remarkably well.

In 2020, we became the world's second-largest exporter of citrus, with strong export growth in wine, maize, nuts, deciduous fruit and sugar cane.

The favourable weather conditions in 2020 and the beginning of 2021 mean that agriculture is likely to grow in the near term.

This provides an opportunity for further public-private partnership in agriculture to promote transformation and ensure sustainable growth.

It is an opportunity to accelerate land redistribution through a variety of instruments such as land restitution, expropriation of land in order to boost agricultural output.

To date, government has redistributed over 5 million hectares of land, totalling around 5,500 farms, to more than 300,000 beneficiaries.

This is in addition to the land restitution process, which has benefited over two million land claimants and resulted in the transfer of around 2.7 million hectares.

We are also pursuing programmes to assist smallholder and emerging farmers with market access, to develop skills across the entire agricultural value chain and increase the number of commercial black farmers.

During the course of the next financial year, we will establish a Land and Agrarian Reform Agency to fast-track land reform.

The public service is at the coalface of government, and lack of professionalism doesn't just impact service delivery; it also dents public confidence.

Advancing honesty, ethics and integrity in the public service is critical if we are to build a capable state.

Through the National School of Government, we continue to roll out courses and training programmes for government officials from entry level to senior management and the Executive.

In October last year, I signed off on Ministerial Performance Agreements with all Ministers, which have now been published online.

This will enhance accountability and focused performance by members of the executive.

We remain on course to build a capable and professional civil service that delivers on its mandate and is accountable to the South African people.

We are proceeding with our efforts to strengthen the local government infrastructure and accelerate service delivery through the District Development Model.

The Model brings all three spheres of government to focus on key priorities and implementation of critical high impact projects.

Working with both public and private sector partners, government is implementing a range of measures to support municipalities to address inadequate and inconsistent service delivery in areas such water provision, infrastructure build and maintenance.

We are focusing on the appointment of properly qualified officials at a local level to ensure effective management and provision of services.

As we prepare for local government elections, which are due take place this year, we will need to adjust to the conditions forced upon us by COVID so that we can ensure that the people of this country can determine who represents them at this crucial level of government.

Corruption is one of the greatest impediments to the country's growth and development.

The revelations from the Zondo Commission of Inquiry lay bare the extent of state capture and related corruption.

Testimony at the Commission has shown how the criminal justice system was compromised and weakened.

It is therefore vital that we sustain the momentum of the rebuilding effort that we began three years ago.

There has been great progress in turning around law enforcement bodies.

Critical leadership positions have been filled with capable, experienced and trustworthy professionals.

There is improved cooperation and sharing of resources between the respective law enforcement agencies, enabling a more integrated approach to investigations and prosecutions.

We have started implementation of the National Anti-Corruption Strategy, which lays the basis for a comprehensive and integrated society-wide response to corruption.

We will shortly be appointing the members of the National Anti-Corruption Advisory Council, which is a multi-sectoral body that will oversee the initial implementation of the strategy and the establishment of an independent statutory anti-corruption body that reports to Parliament.

When reports started to surface last year about possible fraud and corruption in the procurement of COVID-related goods and services, we acted decisively to put a stop to these practices, to investigate all allegations and to act against those responsible.

We established a fusion centre, which brings together key law enforcement agencies to share information and resources.

The Fusion Centre has brought many cases to trial and preserved or recovered millions of rands in public funds.

The Special Investigating Unit was authorised to investigate allegations of unlawful conduct with respect to COVID procurement by all state bodies during the National State of Disaster.

As it reported last week, the SIU has finalised investigations into 164 contracts with a total value of R3.5 billion.

In a significant advance for transparency and accountability, the Political Party Funding Act will come into operation on the 1st of April this year.

This will regulate public and private funding of political parties. Among other things, it requires the disclosure of donations to parties and establishes two funds that will enable represented political parties to undertake their programmes.

Crime and violence continues to undermine people's sense of safety and security.

Tackling crime is central to the success of our recovery.

Crimes like cable theft, railway infrastructure vandalism, land invasions, construction site disruptions and attacks on truck drivers hamper economic activity and discourage investment.

We have taken steps and will continue to stop these crimes and deal with those responsible in terms of the law.

Task teams have been set up in a number of provinces to deal with extortion and violence on sites of economic activity.

We are also fast-tracking the implementation and capacitation of the Border Management Agency to curb illegal immigration and cross-border crime.

Ending gender-based violence is imperative if we lay claim to being a society rooted in equality and non-sexism.

When I launched the National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence in April last year I made a promise to the women and children of this country that we were going to strengthen the criminal justice system to prevent them being traumatised again, and to ensure that perpetrators face justice.

To give effect to this, three key pieces of legislation were introduced in Parliament last year to make the criminal justice system more effective in combatting gender-based violence.

To ensure that perpetrators are brought to book, we are making progress in reducing the backlog of gender-based violence cases.

We continue to provide care and support to survivors of gender-based violence.

In the State of the Nation Address last year, I said that we would prioritise the economic empowerment of women.

Last year, Cabinet approved a policy that 40% of public procurement should go to women-owned businesses.

Several departments have started implementing this policy and are making progress.

Last week we also launched a groundbreaking private sector-led GBVF Response Fund.

Several South African companies and global philanthropies made pledges to the value of R128 million.

Over the next three years, government will allocate approximately R12 billion to implement the various components of the National Strategic Plan.

Gender-based violence will only end when everyone takes responsibility for doing so in their homes, in their communities, in their workplaces, in their places of worship and in their schools.

Equally we need to give attention to issues affecting children including improving school-readiness, ECD planning and funding, protection against preventable diseases, policy reform around child welfare and reducing violence against children.

In the year ahead we are also going to forge ahead with efforts to provide greater opportunities for persons with disabilities to participate in the economy and in society in general.

As we rebuild our economy in the midst of a pandemic, it is necessary that we continue – within our means – to provide support to those businesses and individuals that continue to be most affected.

Businesses in several sectors are still struggling and many families continue to suffer as the job market slowly recovers.

Over the last few months, we have had ongoing discussions with our social partners in business and labour, who proposed an extension of some of the social and economic support.

We have therefore decided to extend the period for the Special COVID-19 Grant of R350 by a further three months.

This has proven to be an effective and efficient short-term measure to reduce the immediate impact on the livelihoods of poor South Africans.

We have also decided to extend the Covid-19 TERS benefit until 15 March 2021 only for those sectors that have not been able to operate.

The conditions of this extension and the sectors to be included will be announced after consultations with social partners at NEDLAC.

The National Treasury will work with its partners and stakeholders on improvements to the loan guarantee scheme so that it better addresses the realities of SMMEs and other businesses as they strive to recover.

We will work with our social partners to ensure that these and other interventions provide the relief to those who most need it.

Just as a harsh fire gives new life to our country's fynbos, this crisis is an opportunity to build a different, better South Africa.

Rebuilding our country requires a common effort.

It requires that every South African takes responsibility and plays their part.

Let us work together as government, as business, as labour and as all of society to clear away the rubble and lay a new foundation.

Above all, let us return this country to the values upon which it was founded.

On the day of his release, 31 years ago, Madiba gave his first public address here in Cape Town, where he reminded South Africans there were difficult days ahead, and that the battle was far from won.

Madiba said:

"Now is the time to intensify the struggle on all fronts."

"To relax our efforts now would be a mistake which generations to come will not be able to forgive."

In counting the great cost to our society over the past year, we may be tempted to lose faith.

But we can get through this. Because we are a nation of heroes.

I am referring not to the glorious lineage of struggle icons, but to the everyday heroes that walk among us, who work hard every day to put food on the table, to keep the company running, and to give support, help and care to our people.

It is your resilience that will help this country recover.

In addition to the many challenges that beset our people we have heard that his Majesty King Goodwill Zwelithini has not been well in recent days.

I wish to convey my wishes for the speedy recovery of His Majesty King Goodwill Zwelithini ka Bhekuzulu.

Our thoughts and prayers are with the Royal Household and the Zulu nation at this time.

It is our collective wish that Isilo Samabandla Wonke is soon restored to good health.

4.8 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)

The KZN Provincial Planning Commission has embarked upon undertaking the 5year review of the PGDS. The Revised 2016 KZN PGDS is designed to facilitate sustainable and inclusive economic growth, reduce growing inequality and promote environmental sustainability.

To realise the vision of "KwaZulu-Natal, a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, gateway to Africa and the world", the following seven long-term goals have been identified to guide policy-making and resource allocation to 2035.

to build this gateway by growing the economy for the continued development;

- * the continued improvement of the quality of life of all people living in the Province;
- *^{constant}* Ensuring that those currently marginalized have broader socio-economic opportunities.

This Revised PGDS puts forward 31 strategic objectives to achieve seven strategic goals, as indicated in the table below. The strategy is supported by 151 interventions.



Figure 2: PGDS 7 Strategic Goals

The PGDS is furnished with a provincial development framework that informs the implementation of the

prescribed development objectives and envisaged interventions set within the PGDS. The PGDS takes cognizance of the areas beyond the boundaries of major urban centres, i.e. small services centres that are mainly poverty-stricken areas; it states that these areas should not be marginalized from development. In this regard, Creighton and Underberg in the municipality are identified as a quaternary node, which the PGDS defines as follows:

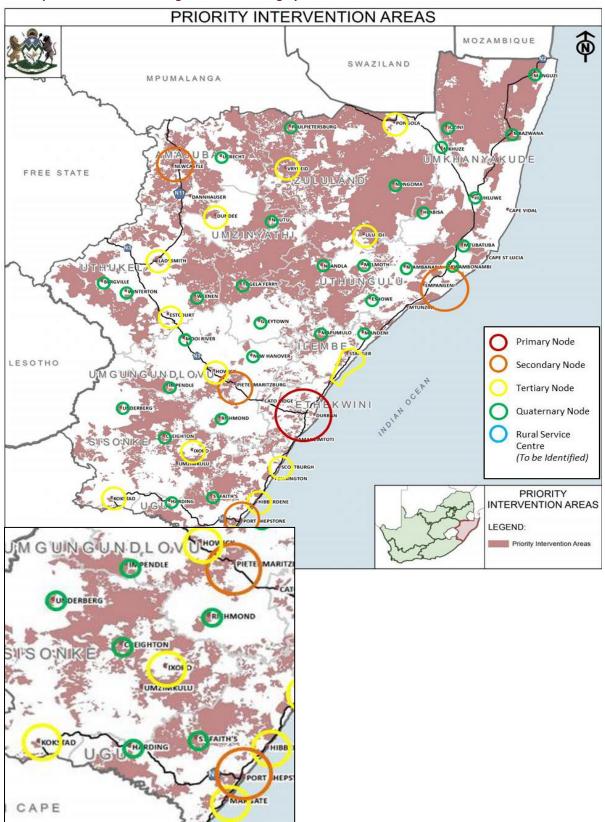
		LISTING OF STRATEGIC GOALS and OBJECTIVES						
STRATEGIC GOAL	No	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2016						
1	1.1	Develop and promote the agricultural potential of KZN						
INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC	1.2	Enhance sectoral development through business retention and through trade and investment						
GROWTH	1.3	Enhance spatial economic development						
	1.4	Improve the efficiency, innovation and variety of government-led-job creation programmes						
	1.5	Promote SMME and entrepreneurial development						
	1.6	Enhance the Knowledge Economy						
2	2.1	Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education						
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	2.2	Support skills development to economic growth						
	2.3	Enhance youth and adult skills development and life-long learning						
	3.1	Eradicate poverty and improve social welfare services						
•	3.2	Enhance health of communities and citizens						
3 HUMAN AND	3.3	Safeguard and enhance sustainable livelihoods and food security						
COMMUNITY	3.4	Promote sustainable human settlements						
DEVELOPMENT	3.5	Enhance safety and security						
	3.6	Advance social cohesion and social capital						
	3.7	Promote youth, gender and disability advocacy and the advancement of women						
	4.1	Development of seaports and airports						
	4.2	Develop road and rail networks						
4 STRATEGIC	4.3	Develop ICT infrastructure						
INFRASTRUCTURE	4.4	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all						
	4.5	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all						
	4.6	Enhance KZN waste management capacity						
5	5.1	Enhance resilience of ecosystem services						
ENVIRONMENTAL	5.2	Unlock the green economy						
SUSTAINABILITY	5.3	Adapt and respond to climate change						
6 GOVERNANCE AND	6.1	Strengthen policy, strategy coordination and IGR						
POLICY	6.2	Build government capacity						
	6.3	Eradicate fraud and corruption						
	6.4	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance						
7	7.1	Enhance the resilience of new and existing cities, towns and rural nodes, ensuring equitable access to resources, social and economic opportunities						
SPATIAL EQUITY	7.2	Ensure integrated land management use across the Province, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial investment						

Table 9: PGDS Strategic Goals & Objectives

Table 10 PGDS Classification of Nodes

Intervention Node	Broad Intended Function
Quaternary Nodes	These nodes are mainly centres, which should provide service to the local
	economy and community needs and is represented by 31 towns, such as
	but not limited to: Nongoma, Nkandla, Bergville, Greytown, Underberg

Adopted from PGDS



Map 3 Identification of Creighton & Underberg by the PGDS

It serves to highlight that the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is mindful of the specifications made by the PGDS for spatial development that harnesses economic growth within and around development nodes situated in priority intervention areas, such as Creighton and Underberg.

4.9 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Harry Gwala District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) delineate the desired growth path to the year 2030 within the district. The plan illustrates how the national 2030 development vision set out in the National Development Plan (NDP) is being internalized by the district at local government level. Accordingly, the vision set out in the DGDP reads as follows:

"By 2030 Growth and Development in the Harry Gwala District Municipality will have significantly improved the quality of life in the area."

The plan suggests active participation in the economy as one of the key measures to achieve this vision. Harry Gwala DM has internalized the seven Provincial Strategic Goals outlined in the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) to identify key drivers for growth and development, with the associated overarching objectives in the district. Illustrated below is the municipality's alignment thereof.

DRIVER OF	OBJECTIVE	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY						
GROWTH AND		STRATEGY						
DEVELOPMENT								
Agriculture and	Skills Development	The municipality seeks to achieve diversification in the agricultural						
Agro-Industry		sector by developing local skills in the sector.						
		The local municipality has adopted an Agricultural Youth						
		Mentorship Programme that is facilitated by a public-private						
		partnership, through which the municipality maximizes job creation						
		in the sector.						
		Projects: Bio-Fuel Project, Timber Hub in Donnybrook and the						
		Heifer Project.						
	SMME Development	☞ LED Strategy						
	and Support	SMMEs and Co-operative Support Plan						
		SMMEs and Co-operatives Strategy and Implementation						
		Plan (currently being drafted)						
	Infrastructure Provision	Provide the second s						
		Proposed development of a Timber Hub in Donnybrook.						
Tourism	Skills Development	The local municipality has identified the major tourism						
	Spatial Restructuring	assets in the municipal area,						
		Identification of the municipality's comparative advantage:						
		Network of Trappist Missions, Diversity of bird life and the						
		Cape/Natal branch railway line.						

DRIVER OF GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT	OBJECTIVE	DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY STRATEGY
		The municipality continues to develop the above-mentioned
		into niche brands to create a competitive tourism
		destination.
		Tourism development is also implemented through the NDZ
		Municipality Mission Tourism Strategy.
		Facilities that contribute to skills development in the sector
		include the South African Hang Gliding and Paragliding
		Association situated within the municipality
		The following qualifies the infrastructure provision and job
		creation ensured the municipality in local tourism sector:
		Construction of a horse racing track within the municipality;
		Maintenance of the branch railway line;
		Upgrade of the old station building in Creighton;
		R12 million investment in rail infrastructure
		Gerard Bhengu Art Gallery in Centocow
Public Sector	Skills Development	Proposed development of a police station in Donnybrook
Services	Spatial Restructuring	Proposed development of new municipal offices in Bulwer
		Proposed development of a community centre in Bulwer
		Implementation of a Youth Development Plan that aims to
		drive and advance the local youth to be able to effectively
		contribute and benefit from the socio-economic platforms
		in the municipality.
		The municipality recently developed a comprehensive
		Maintenance Strategy/Plan to guide and monitor the
		quality of service delivery by the local municipality in its
		area of jurisdiction.
		Municipality as adopted a HIV/AIDS Sector Plan to extend
		public health and social services to the population
		War Rooms are conducted on a weekly basis in each
		electoral ward to air and address social service delivery
		issues, amongst other issues.

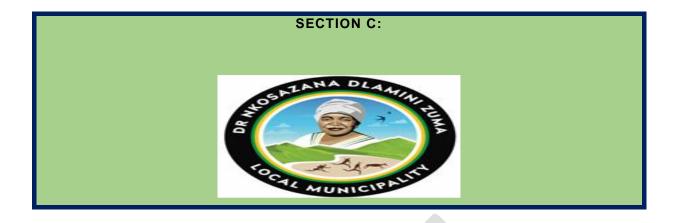
Table 11 PGDS alignment

4.10 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT OF 2013 (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (Act No 16 of 2013) is a piece of National legislation that guides spatial planning and land use management in South Africa. It promotes uniformity in planning and development. To achieve this, it initiates the alignment of plans and frameworks from all spheres of government i.e. National, Provincial and Local. SPLUMA seeks to redress historical spatial injustices and fragmentation by promoting inclusive and equitable spatial planning through its monitoring, co-ordination and evaluation framework.

The revised function of SPLUMA replaces all provincial and municipal legislation that controls spatial planning. As a form of legislation, it provides the development principles, which are affected by national policy. It outlines guidelines for the development of spatial development frameworks (SDFs) and land use scheme. SPLUMA requires all municipalities to develop a wall-to-wall land use scheme by the year 2018.

Accordingly, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has initiated a process towards the preparation of an Urban Scheme and a Rural Land Use Management Policy for its area of jurisdiction. The local municipality takes cognizance of the guidelines provided by SPLUMA and subsequently the land use scheme will be aligned to these guidelines. In totally, the municipality aims to adopt the requirements and regulations provided by SPLUMA in all aspects of spatial planning procedures and decision-making processes. The Scheme and the rural policy will be prepared in terms of applicable legislation and guidelines.



SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

Page 91 | 590

C.1. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

1.1. OVERALL POPULATION BREAKDOWN

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality is the second largest LM in the District in terms of population, which resulted from the merger of KwaSani Local Municipality and Ingwe Local Municipality. It is composed of a total population of 118480 as indicated in table below (Stats SA, community survey 2016). Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is a predominantly rural municipality with five main towns within its boundaries; these include Creighton, Bulwer, Donnybrook, Underberg and Himeville (KwaSani IDP, 2015/16; KZN 436 IDP, 2015/16).

The most spoken language in the Local Municipality is IsiZulu. In addition, the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is a predominantly rural municipality with a relatively high agricultural potential. However, there is decline in some agricultural activities, such as subsistence farming that has been reduced to small-scale food gardens. Agricultural activities are impacted by a lack of external markets and access to infrastructure available to rural municipalities. This limits the municipality from exploring available economic opportunities in agriculture (KwaSani IDP, 2015/16).

The settlements within the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality owe their particular morphology to apartheid spatial engineering and the associated restriction on urban housing opportunities and access to commercial agricultural land. This being noted, these rural townships are not without economic potential both in terms of agricultural production and tourism sector developments and services (KwaSani, 2015/16; KZN 436 IDP, 2015/16).

 Table 12: Demographics for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality (Stats SA 2016

 Community Survey)

CATEGORY	DR NKOSZANA DLAMINI ZUMA	CATEGORY	DR NKOSZANA DLAMINI ZUMA
Total Population	118480	MARITAL SATUS	
0-14	39.65%	Married	17,85%
15-34	38.35%	Living together like married partners	4.11%
35-59	15.17%	Never married	74,02%
60+	6.83%	Widower/Widow	3,48%
GENDER RATIO		Separated	0,32%

Female Population	52.12%	Divorced	0,23%			
Male Population	47.88%					
HOUSEHOLDS		DEPENDENCY RATIO	75,47			
Number of Households	29619	Unemployment rate	62,52%			
Formal Dwelling	38.16%	Youth unemployment rate	70,71%			
LEVELS OF EDUCAT	ION	Female headed households	59,84%			
No Schooling	16.62%	Potential total working Age Group (20-64)	41,68%			
Primary schooling	38.31%	Elderly (65+)	5%			
Some secondary	31.43%	Number of Agricultural households	14048			
Matric	11%	ANNUAL INCOME OF	AGRICULTURAL			
		HOUSEHOLD HEADS				
Tertiary	2.15%	No income	4504			
SERVICES		R1-R4 800	562			
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling	9.63%	R4 801-R38 400	7703			
Electricity for lighting from mains	83.27%	R38 401-R307 200	794			
Weekly refuse removal	18.01%	R307 201+	131			
		Unspecified	299			

The Municipality is relatively well positioned for the exploitation of nature-based tourism, trade with Lesotho and production of seed potatoes and maize. The natural resource of the municipality comprises of scenic mountains, rare species, such as blue crane, rivers, wetlands and the UKhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site. The Sani Pass provides a linkage with the Lesotho Kingdom and the upgrade of the Sani Pass road from gravel to tar will bring some economic value and benefit. The conservation efforts and practices, and limited industrial areas within most parts of the municipality protects the area from a number of undesirable pollutants and un-present odours.

The municipality also possesses favorable soils, climate and topology for commercial forestation which is well developed and creates some seasonal employment for local people. However, this industry has a direct effect in terms of maintaining the comparative advantage of the area, in that it poses a threat to road users, travel time and degradation of transport/access corridors (KwaSani IDP, 2015/16).

In addition, as a result of the municipality's location, the terrain is very mountainous and the rural communities in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality tend to be clustered, with the clusters being widely dispersed for instance in the rural communities of Mqatsheni; Enhlanhleni; KwaPitela and Ridge.

The Ukhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Park also serves to preserve the values of this international asset whilst simultaneously capitalizing on its potential to yield developmental benefits for the regional population and it is seen as a central component of developmental strategies for the KZN 436 (KwaSani IDP, 2015/16).

1.2. NDZ TOTAL POPULATION

The figure below presents the total population of the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality aggregated by age group. The age structure in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality below also reflects the socio-economic needs of the municipality. Different age groups have different economic needs and different spending patterns. The majority of the population of the NDZ is from a previously disadvantaged background. This section of the population is then also located in the dispersed rural settlements of the municipality which impacts on the ability of the municipality and other service providers to support the basic development needs of this group.

The age structure of NDZ reveals a youthful population profile with 39.65% of the population under the age of 14 and 53.52% being of working age between 15 and 59. Approximately 6.83% of the population is above 60. This clearly places demand on the municipal economy to create more jobs considering that fact that the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM has low levels of internal urbanization, as it is predominantly rural in nature with a significant percentage of the population residing in rural traditional areas and formal dwellings account for 38.16%.

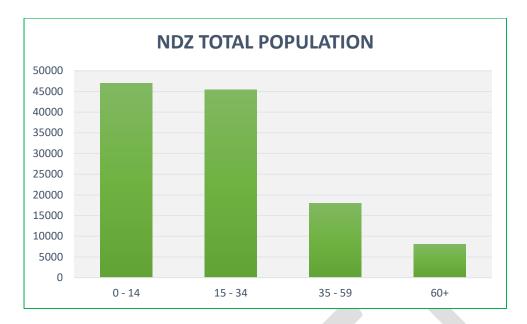


Figure 3: NDZ Total Population (Stats SA 2016 community Survey)

It is also evident that the NDZ population consists of more females than males with females accounting for 52.12% of the population and male population at 47.88%. This is possibly related to males who migrate to seek employment opportunities outside the municipal boundaries.

1.3. POPULATION BY GENDER²

The figure below indicates the NDZ population by Gender. As indicated the females account for slightly more in the municipal population. According to the stats acquired from the 2007 community survey, Ingwe municipality had a total number of 55024 males and 59093 females. KwaSani municipality had a total number of 6792 males and 7488 females. The 2016 community survey stats reveal that after the amalgamation between the two municipalities the male population for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is 56732 and the female is 61748, which Indicates that there are more females in the area when compared with the males. The decline in the male population is due to the migration of males to larger surrounding urban centres in search of employment.

² There has had to be an aggregation exercise from 2011 census of two former municipalities as no detailed census has been undertaken beyond the merger of 2016. This may result in some discrepencies for the time being.

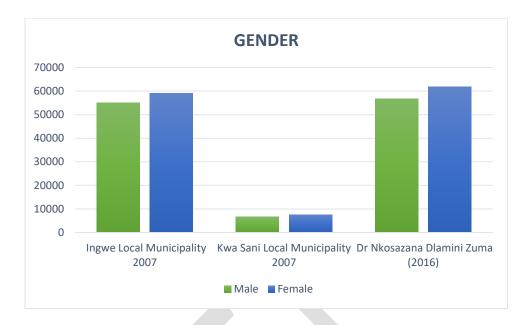


Figure 4: Gender (Stats SA 2016 Community Survey)

The age and gender based polulation Pyramid is shown overleaf. The most striking feature of the pyramid is the extent to which the youthful population dominates the structure of the demographic profile. In addition, the aged population is extremely small and although overall there are more females than men within the municipality, there is a marked increase in men over the age of 49 relative to the steady decline of their females chorts afrom the age of 49 relative to the male ageing population.

The pyramid also shows an increase in the female population relative to males between the ages of 19 and 49 and therafter, between 50-54 years of age the male population distribution begins to increase again.

1.4. ANALYSIS OF THE DEMOGRAPHICS FOR DR NDZ LM

This population pyramid gives a clear picture of how the municipality's transitions from high fertility to low fertility rate. The broad base of the pyramid means the majority of population lies between ages 0–14, which tells us that the fertility rate of the municipality is high and above population sub-replacement fertility level. The older population is declining over time due to a shorter life expectancy of sixty years. however, there are still more females than males in these ranges since women have a longer life expectancy. As reported by the proceedings of the national academy of sciences, women tend to live longer than men because women do not partake in risky behaviours. Also, weeks' population: an introduction to concepts and issues, considered that the sex ratio gap for the older ages will shrink due to women's health declining due to the effects of smoking, as suggested by the united nations and US Census Bureau. Moreover, it can also reveal the age-dependency ratio of a population. Populations with a big base, young population, or a big top, an older population, shows that there is a higher dependency ratio. The municipality is having a high dependency ratio as many people are dependent on the working class (ages 15–64). According to weeks' population: an introduction to concepts and issues, to predict the future, known as a population forecast. The

Page 96 | 590

population momentum, when a population's birth rates continue to increase even after replacement level has been reached, can even be predicted if a population has a low mortality rate since the population will continue to grow. This then brings up the term doubling time, which is used to predict when the population will double in size. Lastly, this population pyramid is giving an insight on the economic status of the municipality from the age stratification since the distribution of supplies are not evenly distributed through a population.

Table 4: above therefore implies the importance of the municipality shifting its planning for service delivery to focus on the municipality's larger population i.e 0-4 & 15-19. This means then that more schools, industrial hubs, multi-purpose centres, health facilities should be prioritised by the municipality.

DRAFT IDP 2021/2022: DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Table 13: Population by Age & Gender

	Dr Nkł	nosaza	an Dlar	nini Zu	ıma M	unciali	ty Age	& Ger	der Py	yramid	(Sourc	e: Adapt	ed from	Stats S/	A Data)	Age	Range
																	80-84
							Ĭ	M									75-79
							Ĭ	Ĭ									70-74
																	65-69
							Ĭ		4								60-64
							Ĭ										55-59
																	50-54
																	45-49
																	40-44
																	35-39
																	30-34
										+							25-29
										+		+					20-24
										+							15-19 10-14
										1				Ŧ,			10-14 5-9
			- 1							1				-	-1		0-4
																	_
	0-4		1		1			-			1						80-84
Female																	-0,49
Male Male	6,73%	6,34%	6,27%	6,16%	4,64%	3,67%	2,50%	2,20%	1,77%	1,62%	1,49%	1,28%	1,14%	0,67%	0,44%	0,219	6 <mark>0,20</mark> %
Рс	pulatio	on Per	centag	ge by A	ige Gro	-		ed at 0 Survey		Growth	Rate f	from S ^r	tats SA	2011	&		

1.5. POPULATION BY RACE

The figure below indicates the population by race of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality When compared with Ingwe And Kwasani municipality before the amalgamation. According to the 2007 community survey the Black African race has been the dominating race for both municipalities. The 2016 community survey also reveals that the Black African race is still the predominant race.

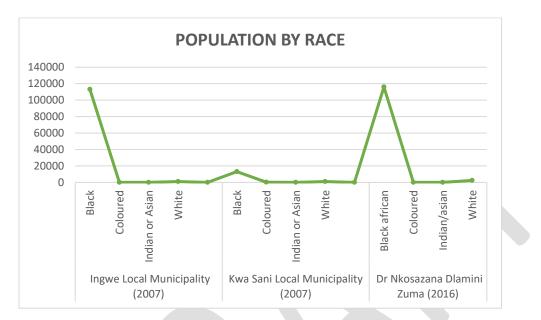


Figure 5: Population by Race (Stats SA 2016 Community Survey)

1.6. HOUSEHOLDS

The total number of households identified within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is 29618. According to the community survey carried out in 2007, Ingwe municipality had 22289 households and KwaSani had 4421 households. Within these households only 38.16% were identified as formal dwellings.

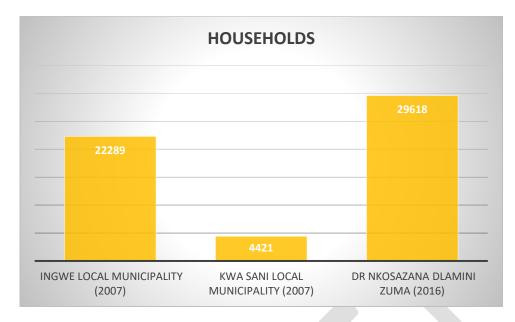


Figure 6: Households (Stats SA 2016 Community Survey)

1.7. EDUCATION

The figure illustrates the levels of education within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality when compared with Ingwe and Kwa Sani prior to the amalgamation. The 2016 community survey indicates that in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality most of the scholars are currently enrolled in primary and secondary education. The 2007 community survey also reflects the same as primary and secondary education have higher figures than that of primary and college education.

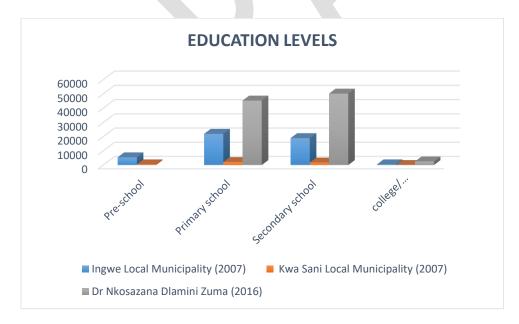


Figure 7: Education Levels (Stats SA 2016 Community Survey)

1.7.1 MID-YEAR ESTIMATES DISTRICTS PROJECTIONS 2020-2024

	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
KwaZulu-Natal	11 411 637	11 533 104	11 653 713	11 772 106	11 890 180
DC21: Ugu	813 460	824 612	835 788	847 341	859 347
DC22: Umgungundlovu	1 133 714	1 147 040	1 159 985	1 173 530	1 187 861
DC23: Uthukela	706 263	708 362	710 882	713 425	716 028
DC24:Umzinyathi	562 159	567 911	574 123	580 680	587 638
DC25: Amajuba	563 811	570 504	576 473	582 070	587 437
DC26: Zululand	862 184	866 025	870 883	875 889	881 099
DC27:Umkhanyakude	674 997	679 404	684 435	689 112	693 496
DC28: King Cetshwayo	963 681	968 420	973 726	978 921	984 079
DC29: iLembe	678 167	687 000	694 861	701 834	708 059
DC43: Harry Gwala	506 181	509 224	512 837	516 629	520 633
ETH:eThekwini	3 947 020	4 000 603	4 059 719	4 112 675	4 164 503

1.7.2 MID-YEAR DISTRICT PROJECTIONS BY GENDER 2020-2024

	2020		2021		2	2022		2023		2024
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Male Female		Male Female		Female
KwaZulu-Natal	5 445 771	5 965 866	5 508 437	6 024 757	5 569 465	6 084 248	5 629 556	6 142 550	5 689 950	6 200 230
DC21:Ugu	385 352	428 109	391 767	432 845	398 337	437 451	405 129	442 212	412 216	447 131
DC22:Umgungundlovu	537 436	596 277	543 638	603 402	549 666	610 319	555 969	617 561	562 675	625 186
DC23:Uthukela	332 400	373 863	333 890	374 472	335 591	375 291	337 307	376 118	339 075	376 953
DC24:Umzinyathi	251 526	310 633	254 636	313 275	258 091	316 032	261 656	319 024	265 371	322 267
DC25:Amajuba	270 282	293 529	273 543	296 961	276 482	299 991	279 227	302 843	281 866	305 571
DC26:Zululand	399 490	462 694	401 140	464 884	403 437	467 446	405 787	470 102	408 242	472 857
DC27:Umkhanyakude	303 652	371 345	305 479	373 925	307 613	376 823	309 558	379 554	311 367	382 130
DC28:King Cetshwayo	447 723	515 958	449 414	519 006	451 327	522 398	453 225	525 696	455 177	528 902
DC29:iLembe	321 865	356 301	326 279	360 721	330 032	364 829	333 347	368 487	336 324	371 735
DC43:Harry Gwala	232 645	273 536	233 925	275 299	235 691	277 147	237 499	279 131	239 375	281 258

Page 75 | 590

1.7.3 ANALYSIS OF THE DEMOGRAPHICS

This population statistics gives a clear picture of how the municipality's growth in terms of its population. The broad base of the stats means the majority of population lies between ages 0–14, which tells us that the fertility rate of the municipality is high and above population.

The older population is declining over time due to a shorter life expectancy of sixty years. However, there are still more females than males in these ranges since women have a longer life expectancy. A number of studies reveals that women tend to live longer than men because women do not partake in risky behaviours.

This then means that the municipality should put more resources/ projects for females in the near future.

The municipality is having a high dependency ratio which is 86.6 as many people are dependent on government to supply basic services.

Therefore this implies the importance of the municipality shifting its planning for service deliveryr to focus on the municipality's larger population i.e. 0-4 and 15-19 age groups.

This further means that then more schools, industrial hubs, multi- purpose centres, health facilities should be prioritised in future by the municipality and other government institutions.

1.8. CONCLUSION

The jurisdictional area of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is suitable for investment in sectors such as Property Development, Tourism and Agri processing. These sectors are even identified in the KZN PGDP, IPAP and the New Growth Path. However, the successful implementation and promotion of these sectors is dependent on other social infrastructure such as roads, schools and health care facilities. The establishment of the Harry Gwala Development Agency for instance is viewed as a very positive development for the municipality to promote investment (KwaSani, IDP 2015/2016).

The following bullet points summaries the narrative and figures above.

- Population of 118480 which are largely rural
- The majority of the population fall between the 15 to 59 age group
- Trigent need for appropriate education and skills development for job creation
- Agriculture is the largest employer but the municipality needs to increase employment across the range of sectors rather than generally low paying agricultural sector.

C.2. CROSS CUTTING ISSUES (SPATIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

1.1. REGIONAL CONTEXT

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated in the southern part of KwaZulu-Natal within the Harry Gwala District, which borders on the Eastern Cape and Lesotho. It is the largest municipality of four in the district, accounting for just over a third of its geographical area. It was established by the amalgamation of the Ingwe and Kwa Sani Local Municipalities in August 2016.

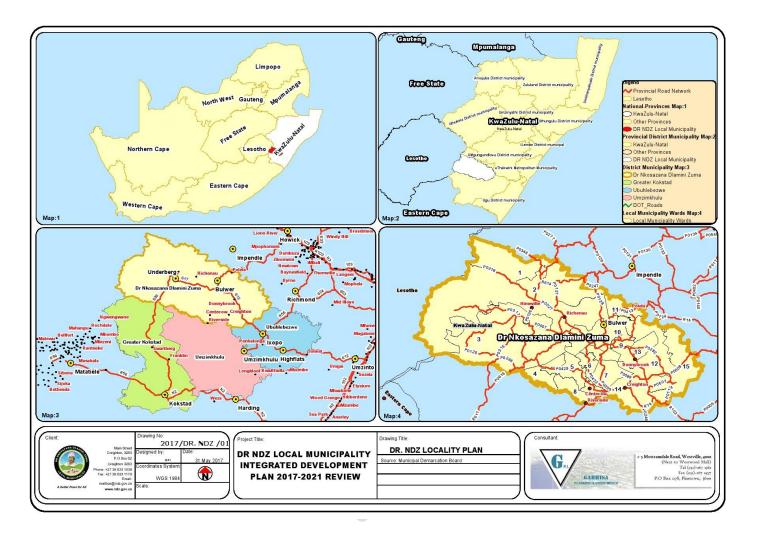
The district municipality comprises four local municipalities with the following area coverage:

- Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM
- 🖙 Umzimkhulu LM
- Ubuhlebezwe LM
- Greater Kokstad LM

The municipality fulfils the role of being the administrative and commercial centre for the district. The rest of the municipal area consists of tribal lands, which dominate the area. The municipality is known for the World Heritage Site of Ukhahlamba.



DRAFT 1DP 2021/2022: DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI- ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Map 4 Location of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality within Kwa-Zulu Natal

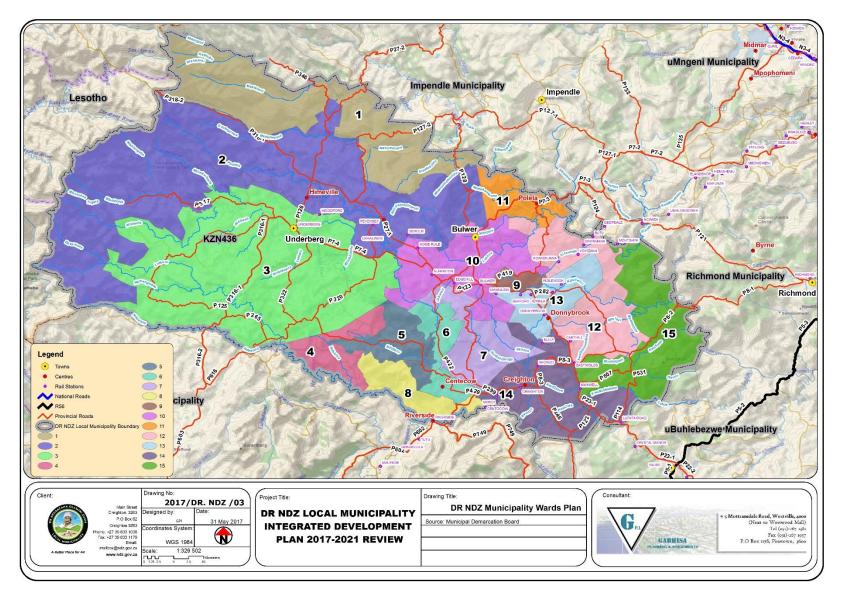
Page 79 | 590

1.2. ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

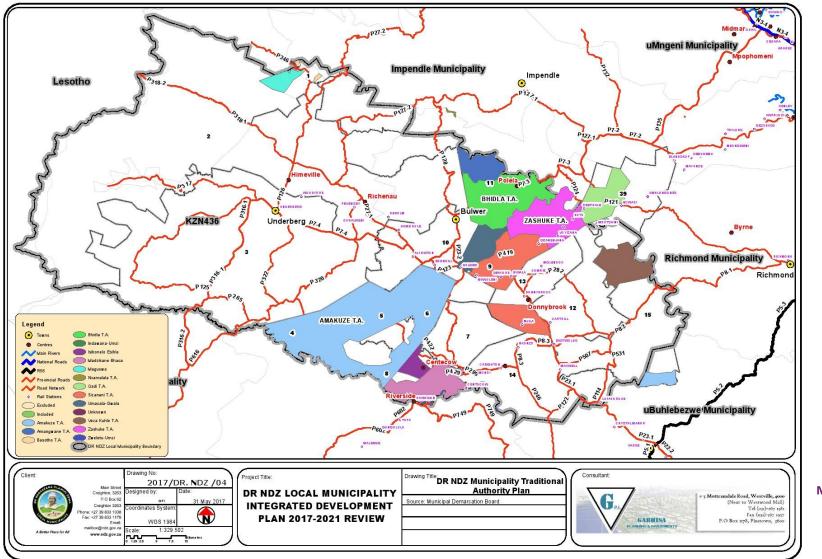
There are 15 wards with 29 Councilors, 15 Ward Councilors and 14 PR Councilors. In addition to this, the areas of Thunzi, Ngqiya, Ridge and Stepmore have been reincorporated from Impendle. The extent of the municipality is estimated at 3200sq kms. These wards overlap with 10 existing traditional council areas, which are under the administration of Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). There are 13 tribal authorities namely:

- Amakuze TC
- Amangwane TC
- Basotho TC
- Bhidla TC
- Indawana Umzi TC
- Isibonelo esihle TC
- Madzikane Bhaca TC
- Maguzwana TC
- Qadi TC
- Sizanani TC
- Macala Gwala TC
- Vezakuhle TC
- Zashuke TC

The main economic centres within the local municipality are Underberg, Creighton, Donnybrook and Bulwer servicing the hinterland. All these economic centres are underdeveloped. The slackened growth of Creighton is influenced by its location on a tertiary road that is not easily accessible to the entire municipal population. Underberg Bulwer and Donnybrook are located on secondary provincial roads: the R617 that links the municipality to neighbouring local municipalities.



Map 5: Wards Plan



Map 6: Traditional Authority

Most of the areas previously under KwaSani municipality can be traced to 1917 when the railway line reached Underberg from Pietermaritzburg. The Underberg region in particular, is strategically located with a tourism advantage as it borders Lesotho (Sani Pass) north westerly, Umkhomazi Wilderness Area to the West, Greater Kokstad to the South West, Eastern Cape to the South and Impendle Local Municipality to the North.

- Dense rural human settlements.
- Forestry, which is both on state and private land
- Commercial Farming including maize, dairy and beef.
- Grassland areas used for grazing.
- Small commercial towns

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality area can be divided into five (5) main land use regions namely: -

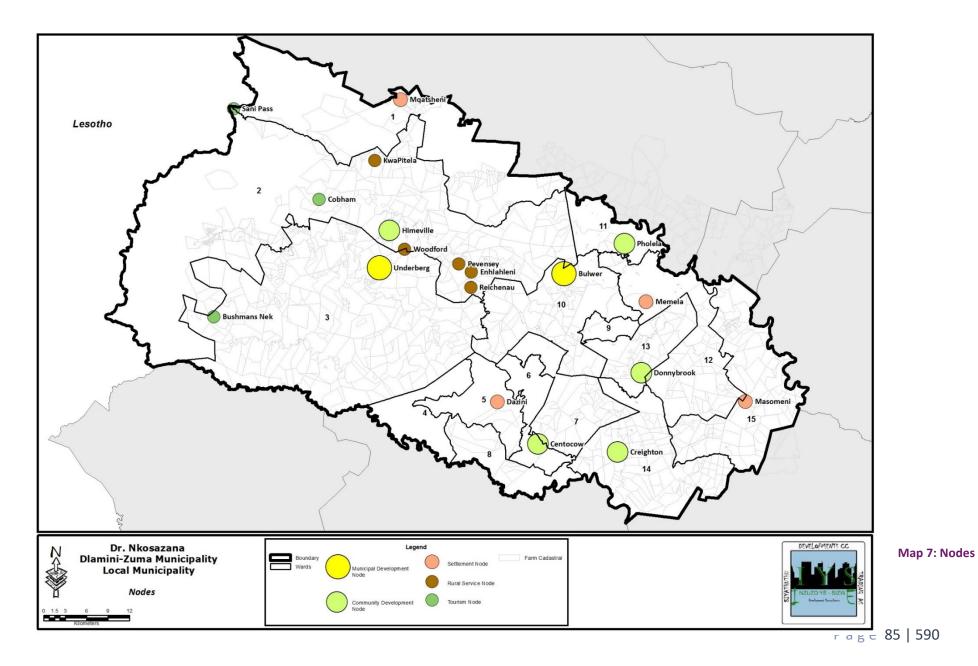
1.3. STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

The first structuring element is the development and reinforcement of a system of varied activity nodes. This will enable greater access to town-wide opportunities, as well as equitable access to a system of local opportunities. The idea is to ensure that all people within the area live within easy walking distance of a public transport hub which will link to the town's public transport systems. These nodes, depending on their position in the hierarchy, will form points of access to a range of local and in some cases regional opportunities. Through the focus of development at these points the 'emerging core' will begin to reflect the opportunities that are present in the more developed areas of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.

1.3.1. SYSTEM OF ACTIVITY NODES

A development node refers to already established areas or potential ones that connects places of residence to areas of economic activities/opportunities. A development node may be a place of high or low-density intensity of development chosen for private or public investment to provide goods and services to the local communities based on their threshold of demand. A development node may be large or small depending on the area it serves. However, a properly functioning development node ought to have amenities like shopping, work opportunities, social and cultural opportunities and public transport facilities in a high quality and safe public environment. It includes cities, towns and other areas that exhibit or have potential for the developing the above-mentioned characteristics. This takes cognisance of the cost limitations and that growth/ investments cannot occur everywhere at the same level or with the same intensity.

Nodal Classification			
CLASSIFICATION	ECONOMIC	SERVICE DELIVERY	ADMINISTRATIVE
	DEVELOPMENT	CENTRE	CENTRE
Municipal	Economic centre that	Centre for the	Should ideally be the
Development Node	serves the entire	coordination of delivery	seat of local
	municipal area	of services to the local	municipality offices or
		communities.	decentralised
			government offices
Community	Location of economic	Cluster of public	Ward Councillors
Development Node	activities that serve the	facilities serving the	Satellite Offices
	surrounding	surrounding	
	communities	communities.	
Neighbourhood/	Location of economic	Cluster of community	
settlement	activities that serve the	facilities serving the	
Development Node	surrounding settlements	surrounding	
	(urban/rural).	settlements.	
Rural Service Nodes	Local convenient shops	Small centres will serve	
	and manufacturing	as location points for	
	activities	community facilities	
Long Term Future	Small local shops and	Mobile facilities (health,	
Node	farmstalls	pension payout points	
		etc.)	



1.4. EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS

1.4.1. MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT NODE: BULWER AND UNDERBERG

Bulwer and Underberg are the main urban centres. Bulwer is the most strategically located commercial centre which is centrally positioned to service the entire municipality. Underberg is an important administrative centre of the municipality. Bulwer has over the last few years deteriorated due to economic decline. This is signalled by decaying buildings, lack of new investment and deteriorating infrastructure. This has impacted negatively on the ability of the town to play its service centre role effectively, attract new investment and to diversify. This has resulted in the leakage of purchasing power to Pietermaritzburg.

Municipal Development Nodes are physically linked to urban centres outside their regions (districts) by frequent and reliable transportation and all-weather roads. They offer diversified commercial, financial, professional and administrative services. They accommodate municipal offices, sub-regional offices of national government departments and branch offices of provincial government department. They provide facilities for large scale and diversified markets, function as a communications node for a broad rural hinterland, and provide sites for agri-business and large-scale agricultural processing. They provide space of the location of small-scale consumer goods industries, repair workshops and light durable goods. They offer higher educational opportunities and more specialized vocational training; and provide diversified and multi-purpose hospitals and health clinics. Municipal offices would mostly be in these development nodes.

1.4.2. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT NODE: HIMEVILLE, CREIGHTON AND DONNY-BROOK

Himeville, Creighton and Donnybrook have been identified as a Community Development Nodes. These are essentially small towns that provide an area-wide exchange point household, common consumer products and farm inputs. They serve as nodes of transportation and distribution linked to regional centres within the province. They provide higher-level administrative services that cannot be found in settlement development nodes and offer vocational and secondary education, health, childcare services and rural commercial services. These boosts with a number of unique advantages which needs to be taken advantage of and these include:

- Figh level of visibility due to a very close proximity in relation to the main routes; and
- Central location in relation to the surrounding population which creates opportunities for commercial developments.

The current challenges that face these nodes include the fact these are currently underdeveloped and underserviced with the requisite bulk infrastructure. The initial goal would be to resource these areas

with the requisite infrastructure services, devise a very sound vision, create a proper realistic structure plans that will guide their future development.

1.4.3. SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT NODES: CENTOCOW, PHOLELA AND REICHENAU

Centocow, Pholela and Reichenau are the notable peri-urban and densely populated rural settlement within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality. These areas have been identified as the Settlement Development Node. The Settlement Development Nodes would locate a settlement or cluster of settlements. The services that these provide are limited to the surrounding settlements and include low order public, shopping and small business enterprise facilities. These serve as a link between the local communities and the major towns as such they should locate in accessible areas along or at the intersection of public transport routes.

There are currently limited developments in these areas e.g. commercial, education, etc. nodes have been identified at strategic locations within these settlement areas. Centocow and Reichenau are originally Catholic mission outstations with various self-contained amenities. They locate in a rural section of the municipality and accessible through district roads. They generally accommodate Informal taxi rank, Informal stalls/ tuck shops and secondary and primary schools. The focus should be the settlement development plans that will guide the creation of the proper structure for these nodes and the application of the place-making criterion which includes the creation of the central spot to resource with infrastructure and develop into a focal point per nodal area.

1.4.4. RURAL SERVICE NODE

In addition to the settlement development nodes, the vision for the future spatial development provides for the development of community centres within a cluster of settlements. These small centres will serve as location points for community facilities serving the local community such as:

- Local Commercial and Industrial Centre;
- Primary and secondary schools;
- Mobile clinics, Pension pay points; and
- Community halls and other community facilities.

There are no foci that operate as Rural Service Centres at this stage, but some activity could be upgraded to perform this role. The location of these nodes is usually the most accessible location within an acceptable walking distance of a particular community. These were identified in Hlanganani. These areas have potential for the location of multi-purpose community centres (to include clinics, AIDS support services, library, adult education and skills training and computer facilities). Major capital investment is not required and by making use of alternative approaches, including mobile structures (containers or prefab construction) and providing only essential infrastructure, combined with periodic service delivery and markets, the potential of centres to fulfil a rural service function can be tested

efficiently and at relatively low cost. Approaches to attracting private sector investment to these nodes must be further considered.

1.4.5. TOURISM NODE: SANI PASS, BUSHMEN'S NEK AND COBHAM

Sani Pass, Bushmen's Nek and Cobham have been identified as the tourism nodes. These areas currently exist with limited activities. In addition to the above mentioned developmental factors, these nodes will materialize provided they are economically and physically feasible. Economic feasibility will be dependent on market forces and attitude of investors for the area. Physical feasibility is depended on specialist's studies such as geotechnical assessment, EIA and infrastructure capacity. The economic assessment should be the first point of departure prior to embarking towards the physical feasibility assessment.

1.4.5.1. Hierarchy of Development Corridors

Development corridors are dynamic, mutually supporting movement system and entail a very close relationship with land use. These are generally supported by a hierarchy of transport services that function as an integrated system to facilitate ease of movement for private and public transport users. Corridor development is focused predominantly on activity/ development routes serviced by mass rapid public transport services. However, the system of routes may serve different functions, with some routes combining functionality in terms of accessibility and mobility.

The concentration of intense bands of high-density urban development reduces overall trip lengths and improves access to opportunities, offering a means of conveniently integrating communities with service provision, and fulfilling a range of economic and social needs. Development corridors attract different levels and types of private investment, which generate different types of formal and informal economic and social opportunities. The areas of intensification are usually characterised by strip or nodal development located within development corridors on activity routes.

The second structuring spatial element is the development and reinforcement of a hierarchy of activity routes. This supports the strategic direction of the framework in several ways. Firstly, it involves reinforcing a hierarchy of 'integrating' activity routes, which provide access to both citywide and local opportunities. These activity routes are focussed on linking and reinforcing clusters of activity (activity nodes), with frequent access points supporting business activity locating at accessible places along the route. The conceptual framework reflects:

- Higher order activity routes, adjoining Route 56, connecting major activity nodes. These routes have high levels of continuity.
- Local activity routes, which connect local activity nodes to each other and to major activity nodes and feed into the higher order activity routes.
- New links supporting physical integration of the areas

Secondly, to support the role of these activity routes as integrating elements, a set of tools or supportive strategies are identified and are reflected below.

- Key network linkages are developed to reinforce the accessibility grid and the centrality of the activity nodes
- An integrated network of Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) routes is developed to support access to local and broader opportunities.

Development corridors in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality occur at different scales depending on function and categorization of the transportation route that forms the basis of the corridor. They carry the flows of people and trade between two points (origin and destination) and encourages nodal development at strategic point. Corridor development as a spatial structuring element, and a tool for economic growth, seeks to create functional linkages between areas of higher thresholds (levels of support) and economic potential, with those that have insufficient thresholds.

This will enable areas that are poorly serviced to be linked to areas of opportunity and benefit with higher thresholds. Corridors constitute an effective form of decentralization and enables larger and smaller activities to form a relationship. Linear systems can handle growth and change well. They are an effective means for breaking down fragmentation and increasing integration and spatial transformation.

System of development corridors in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has been developed based on the levels of mobility and access routes, intensity of use and role in the regional spatial economy. The aforesaid figure summarizes the relationship between these two concepts and provides a framework for the three levels of corridors in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality. Upgrade and road maintenance projects on corridors that leads to development opportunity areas such as rural service centres, high potential agricultural land and tourism nodes should be prioritized as this will encourage investment, improve accessibility and enhance mobility.

TYPE OF ROUTE	FUNCTIONS	BUILDING LINES
Provincial Route (Primary Corridor)	Major ArterialMobility HighwayLimited Access	15 metres.
District Routes (Secondary Corridors)	Minor ArterialMain RoadLimited Access	15 metres
Local Collector Roads (Tertiary Corridor)	 Collector Road Access Permitted Off Road Edge or Lay-byes 	7 metres

1.4.5.1.1. Primary Corridor

R617 is the primary movement corridors. This route runs through from a north east to westerly direction and traverses the northern parts. It plays an important role from a regional perspective in terms of facilitating access to the municipality. It links the municipality with major urban centres such as Pietermaritzburg and centres such as Underberg and Kokstad. This route is an important tourist route; it serves as a linkage to the Drakensberg Okhahlamba Park and is endowed with areas of scenic beauty and picturesque landscape. Development along this route should be undertaken with care so as not to detract from the visual asset value of the area. There are also various leisure sites (Birding Park), B&B's, lodges contribute to the tourism character of this corridor.

R612 is also considered a primary corridor. This route runs from a south to a northerly direction and joins with the R617. It connects the municipality with towns such as Ixopo, Highflats and Umzinto. It also plays a role in terms of facilitating linkages between the municipality's three towns viz. Bulwer, Creighton and Donnybrook. It is an important route along which development should be focussed. The route also serves as a transportation corridor, where various goods pass. P27-2 links the Municipality with Impendle Municipality to the north which provides an important movement corridor for cross border trade opportunities. P318-2 links the Municipality and the province to Lesotho via a formal border post in the west and provide internal linkage to the Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park from within KwaSani.

This is in line with the NDP principles of ensuring that development has positive outcomes on the local residents thus addressing social inequalities. The importance of the route has also been identified in the PSEDS as a secondary and agricultural corridor within the Province (route which serves areas of high poverty levels and good economic development potential). The identification of the R56 as a primary corridor is also in line with the other spatial economic development principles proposed in the SDF. Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Constant Inter Governmental communication and co-ordination relating to the development of the Major Economic Corridor and its impact on the Municipality.
- Tarring of roads which will provide transport services access to the remote regions, and open up additional economic opportunity in opening the areas. Accessibility is of key importance.
- Developing a localized Corridor Development Strategy, this will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attract both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.
- This route provides development opportunities that must be explored, and development should be encouraged along this primary route.

1.4.5.1.2. Secondary Corridor

The next level of corridor hierarchy is the secondary corridors which connect directly with the primary corridor. The importance of maintaining these routes and ensuring that they are in good condition cannot be emphasized. This is based on the notion that, most elements within the municipality area functions around these routes. Although these routes share a very common feature which includes high level of connectivity with primary routes, however these have different roles such that some of these are:

- Agri-tourism routes;
- Tourism routes; and
- Mobility routes.

The following secondary corridors have been identified:

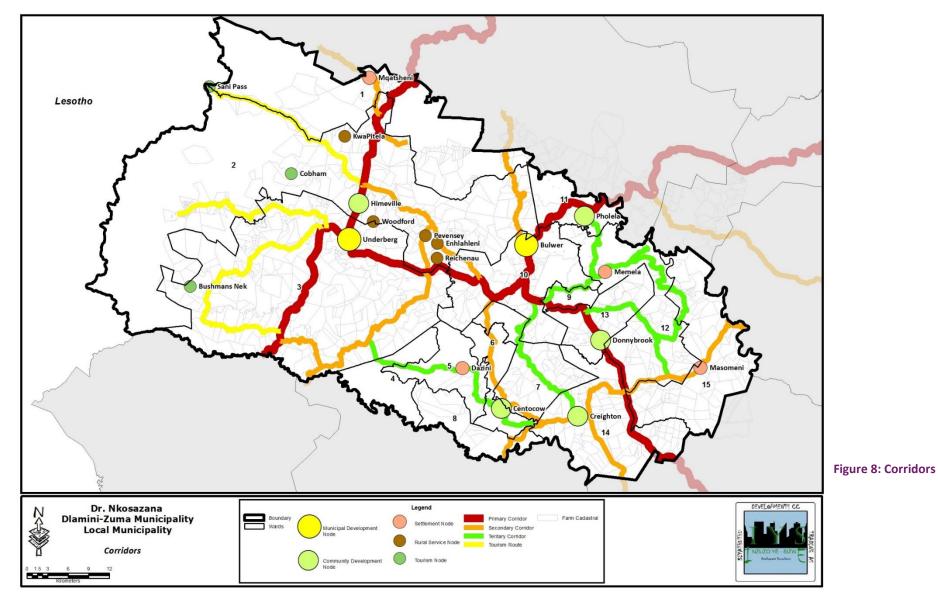
- P121 links Ncwadi to the primary corridor (the R617) in the north.
- P246 provides a linkage between Creighton and areas within uBuhlebezwe.
- P422 provides a linkage between Creighton and runs through Centocow, linking up to the R617 in the north.
- P128 in the north provides linkages between Bulwer and areas to the north of the municipality.
- P8 provides a linkage between Creighton and Masameni and areas within the Richmond municipality. It roughly runs in an east – west direction.
- P317 from Underberg leading west towards Garden Castle/ Drakensberg Gardens.
- P125 on the western side leading of the R617 and joining up again serving farms around the Penwarn Country Lodge.
- The P265, P320 and P27-1 serving as an access route to local farmers.
- P252 leading of the P27-2 and linking up with Impendle Municipality.
- P346 leading of the P27-2 in a north-western direction towards Mqatsheni.

1.4.5.1.3. Tertiary Nodes

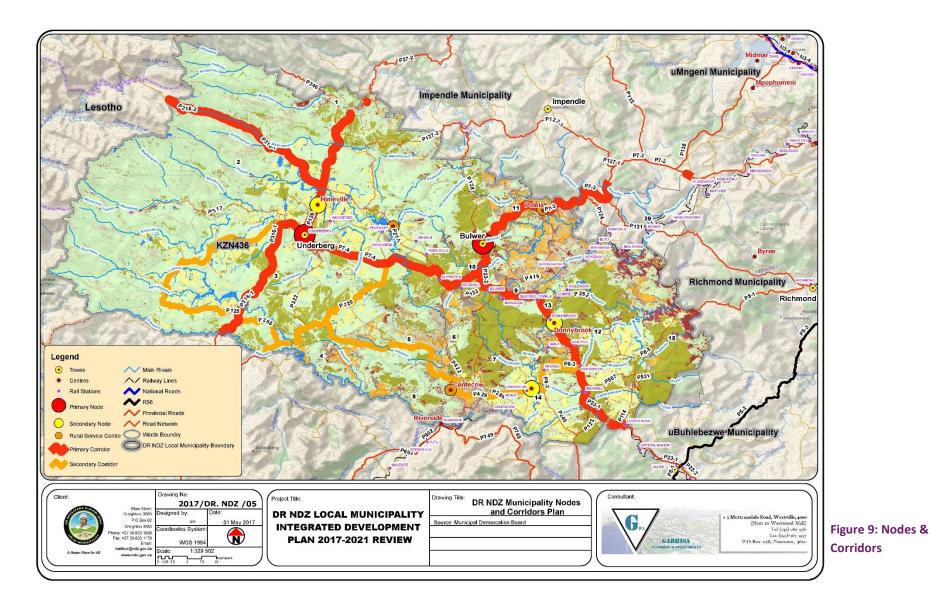
Tertiary corridors link service satellites in the sub-district and provide access to public and commercial facilities at a community level. The majority of these access roads are not tarred (are gravel) and therefore access at times of bad weather becomes problematic. The following tertiary corridors have been identified:

- P429, which links Centocow with other areas in Amakuze and Isibonelo Esihle traditional council.
- P299, which branches of from the R612 and links with Creighton in a south easterly direction.
- P419, which traverses Bhidla traditional council and links with the R612 south west.
- P282, which branches off from the R612 and links with the P8-2.

D818, branches off from the P419 and P282 and traverses traditional council areas such as Vezokuhle and Zashuke.



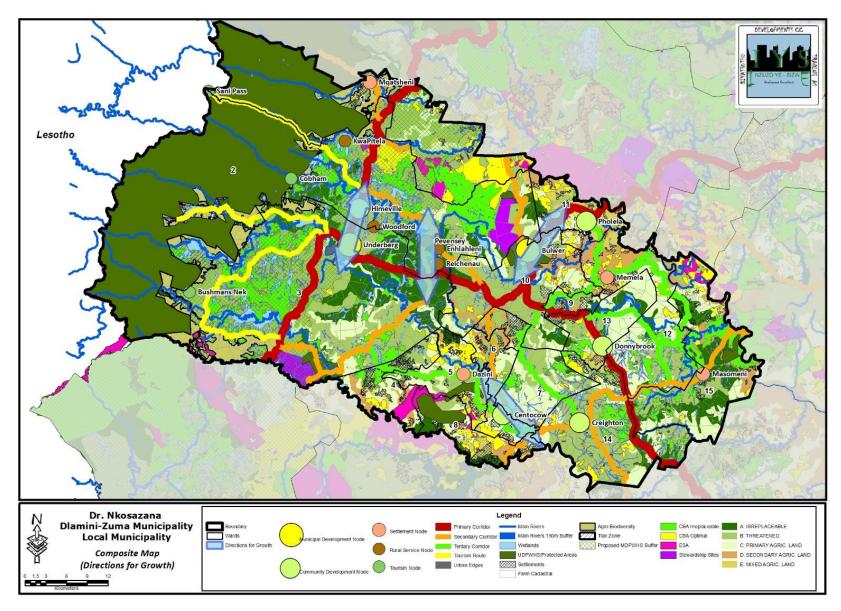
Page 93 | 590



1.4.5.1.4. Future Development Direction

The direction for future development within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma has been prioritized along five areas as follows:

- Outward expansion of the nodes. This should involve linking the existing nodes through activity or mobility route in a manner that promotes infill and interface development. This should be prioritized for primary and secondary nodes; and
- The existing nodes are still low in terms of densification. Inward densification could be encouraged within the primary nodes. However, this should be supported provided that there is sufficient infrastructure capacity to warrant it.



Page 96 | 590

1.4.5.1.5. Urban Edges

There are four Urban Edges that have been identified within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipal Area. These cover the following areas:

- Bulwer Town;
- Underberg Town;
- Creighton; and
- Himeville.

In addition, the settlement edges have been identified for the following settlements areas:

- Donnybrooks;
- Pholela;
- Centocow;
- Memela; Masameni; Dazini; Mqatsheni; and
- KwaPitela, Woodford, Pevensey, Enhlanhleni and Reichenau.

The administrative logic for the demarcation of this urban edge was mainly influenced by the Provincial Spatial Planning Guideline 5: Defining Limits on Settlement Expansion: The issue of the Urban Edge produced in July 2009. These guidelines state that:

There is no 'scientific' way of defining these containment edges: they require strong administrative actions to defend them. A number of factors contribute to the delineation which are characteristics of the natural environment (natural barriers such as water courses, steep slopes, vegetation of significance and so on), central purpose of these edges is to compact urban development in order to achieve greater urban efficiencies (an effective edge should be as close to the existing built-up area as possible), should not follow existing cadastral boundaries (strong straight geometric edge not wavy lines) and should be reinforced through the creation of fire-breaks and more intensive forms of agriculture which should be encouraged to occur hard against the edge. Suburban and leap-frog' sprawl should be discouraged. As far as is possible, new development should be contiguous with the existing built edge. (Department of Co-operative Government and Traditional Affairs: 2009, p8-10).

The proposed urban edges have incorporated the existing built up areas which are mostly covered by the Urban Planning Schemes of the Municipality. These edges have also incorporated important land parcels that will act the role for infill development requirements and expansion of existing urban areas. The important environmental management areas have also been incorporated for proper management against urban conurbation.

1.5. LAND COVER AND BROAD LAND USES

1.5.1. TOPOGRAPHY

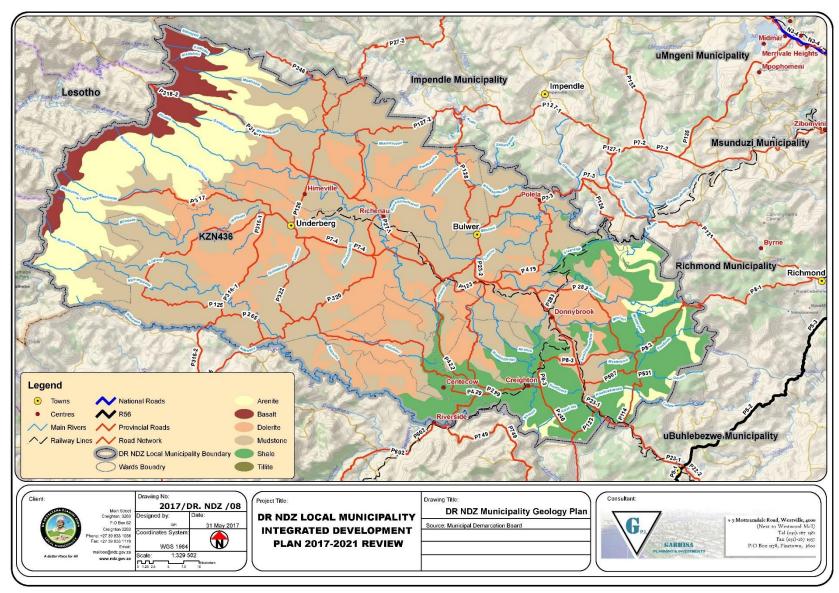
The altitude ranges from 2083 metres above sea level in the north east (aMahwaqa Peak) to a low of approximately 450 metres at the bottom of the Umkhomazi River valley in the south.

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality comprises of gently undulating to steeply undulating land. Much of the gently sloped land is restricted to small "plateaus", which are primarily found in the western highlands areas.

1.5.2. GEOLOGY

The geological nature of an area influences the topography, and alignment of river channels. It also has an influence on the type of soil formations prevalent. The municipal area is underlined by rock derived from dolerite and mudstones. The eastern lower lying areas of the municipality are dominated by shale's and arsenate. The soils are generally considered to have low fertility.

The second very important common characteristic evident in most of the soils within the municipal area is that they are highly erodible. Majority of the municipal area (northwestern portion of the municipality moving towards the central portion) is characterized by mudstone and dispersed with dolerite. The southern and southeastern portion of the municipality is dominated by shale, dispersed with Ecca Group Arenite.



Map 8: Geology

Page 99 | 590

1.6. LAND OWNERSHIP

About 81% of the population lives in Traditional Authority areas. Whilst they enjoy functional tenure compared to private counterparts who fall outside of Ingonyama land, they do not have conventional Title Deeds. A few private, predominantly white landowners possess productive agricultural land – remnants of the South African Apartheid legacy.

1.7. LAND REFORM

Land claims and land redistribution is a largely contested issue within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalilty. Most of the contestation stems from the allocation of land and the land ownership pattern. Due to the related debates on this particular issue, it has since become a priority for the local municipality. The issue lies in the Office of the Municipal Manager with the purpose to mainstream it. The current pattern of land reform in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalilty is evident on the above illustrated on the map.

Based on current available data, there are three Land Claim projects being processed in the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalility, these include:

- The Mnywaneni project comprising two portions of the property lot 55, Sunrise in extent 298.86 ha. There are some 90 beneficiaries involved. Evaluations have been completed and the Department is in the stage of price negotiations;
- The current residents on the property Ingudwini Forest no. 15327 lodged a request with the Department of Land Affairs 5 years back for the land to be purchased and made available to them as a land redistribution project or possibly an ESTA project. Apparently, the families have been residents on this land for many years. The land is apparently used for grazing by the adjoining people in the Sandanezwe area. The owners of the property are prepared to sell.

Impendle state land provides opportunity for both redistribution as well as small-scale farmer settlement under the LRAD programme. There are three Land Reform projects at present within the Local Municipality being the:

- Sunrise Forest;
- o Ingudwini Forests, and
- The large block of state land to the north of the Umkhomazi River.
- This land is in the process of being allocated to the identified beneficiaries. The new Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development programme (LRAD) was only recently implemented. It will take some time before it has any impact on the local economy. This programme is dependent on persons applying for financial assistance to acquire land for agricultural purposes. The level of support extended to emerging agriculture is low and as a result, the potential that exists in the traditional areas has not been exploited or developed to any degree.

Other gazette land claims largely in former KwaSani area include:

- The farm Sunrise No. 5567
- The farm Reichnau A No. 5796
- Remainder of the farm Reichenau B No 5797
- Portion 1 of the farm Reichenau B No 5797
- Portion 2 of the farm Reichenau B No 5797
- Remainder of the farm Reichenau No. 5798
- Portion 2 of the farm Reichenau No 5798
- Remainder of the farm Reichenau C No 5799

1.7.1. LABOUR TENANT PROJECTS

There are farm dweller projects that are intended for labour tenants and for those farm workers who qualify under the Extension of Security of Tenure Act, Act 62 of 1997. Labour tenant and farmer worker projects, by their nature, tend to create small-scattered settlements. Noticeable from above illustrated Map 9, the labour tenant projects are scattered mainly within the northern eastern electoral wards, with a few other projects on the wards situated central west in the municipality. The current labour tenant projects are listed accordingly in the table below.

PROJECT NO	PROJECT NAME	PRIORITY RATING 1 HIGH, 2
		MEDIUM, 3 LOW
In1	Umkomaas State land	1
In2	Carthill	3
ln3	Harvey Anderson	3
In4	Sunrise farm	1
In5	Comrie forests	3
In6	Glenmare-Highover	1
In7	Pennryn	3
In8	Fivestar-Stoneycreek	3
In9	Siyathuthuka	1
In10	Mbanjwa's farm	1
In11	Tarrs' Valley	1
In12	Highburry farm	3
In13	Zamula CPA	1
In14	Riverside Stateland	1

Table 14. Labour Tenants and Farm Worker Projects

1.7.2. LAND REDISTRIBUTION PROJECTS

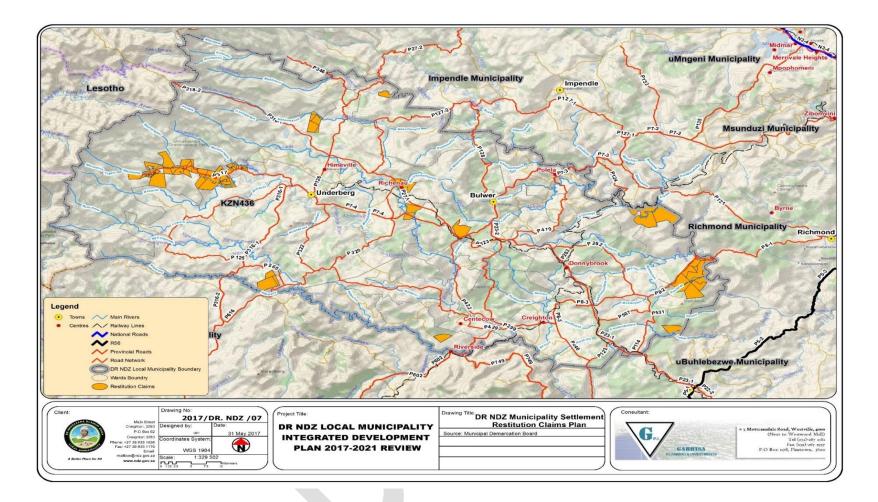
Land reform within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalility is also impacted by land redistribution projects. Noticeable from the map above, the land redistribution projects are scattered

PROJECT NAME	LAND USE ACTIVITY	GRANT	AREA
		TYPE	(HECTARES)
Glen Maize	Forestry, dairy	SPLAG	164,00
Clifton	Commercial Farming	LRAD	97,00
Mjila	Commercial Farming	LRAD	114,88
Mjila	Commercial Farming	LRAD	80,72
Mjila	Commercial Farming	LRAD	0,37
Pierremont	Commercial Farming	LRAD	204,17
Ingudwini Forest	Livestock & Crop production	LRAD	223,91
Urhana farm	Commercial Agriculture and	LRAD	402,42
project	Settlement		
Urhana farm	Commercial Agriculture and	LRAD	414,21
Project	Settlement		
Nyala Valley	Game	PLAS	331,68
Nyala Valley	Game	PLAS	447,25
Lillydale	Timber, cropping, livestock	PLAS	150,05
Nyala Valley	Game	PLAS	561,60
Clifton No. 15148	Timber	PLAS	7,21
Clifton No. 15148	Timber	PLAS	6,91
Clifton No. 15148	Timber	PLAS	152,07
TOTAL			3358,45

across certain parts of the municipality, including the eastern, central and western municipal wards. The transferred redistribution projects are listed in the table below.

Table 15: Land Redistribution Projects in DR Nkosazana Zuma Local Municipality

There are numerous Gazetted Land Restitution claims within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. These are mainly within the eastern and northeast parts of the municipality.



Map 11: Settlement Claims

1.8. LAND CAPABILITY

It is important to have an understanding of the land capability over the study area to assist in informing the potential of the study area for agricultural production and much work in this area has been completed by Schoemanet al., (2002) at the Agricultural Research Council (ARC).

Schoemanet al. (2002:10) defines land capability as "the extent to which land can meet the needs of one or more uses under defined conditions of management" and criteria used to generate the land capability dataset for South Africa are presented below.

Criterion	Indicator/measure
Terrain	Flood hazard, erosion hazard, and slope.
Soils	Depth, texture, erodibility, internal drainage, mechanical limitations, acidity.
Climate	Moisture availability, length of moisture season, length of temperature season, frost
	hazard, wind hazard and hail hazard.

Table 16: Land capability table Source: (Schoeman et al., 2002)

Using these criteria, Schoeman et al. (2002) and Smith (2006) were able to identify and classify eight distinct classes of agricultural land.

Of the 8 land capability classes, classes 1 to 4 are considered to be suitable for cultivation and classes 5 to 8 are considered generally suitable for grazing and/or wildlife.

1.8.1. VEGETATION

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has a wide diversity of vegetation. This includes vegetation that is well represented elsewhere in the province, vegetation that is of particular ecological interest (such as the plant communities that are associated with the dolerite dykes in the area).

- **Mist belt grassland** This vegetation type is endemic to KZN and has a high biodiversity value due to the lack of representation of true Mist belt grassland inside and outside the formally protected areas. The Mist belt grassland plays an important role in the provision of a suitable habitat for endangered blue swallow and Oribi.
- **Mist belt Forests** This forest is probably the most important forest in the area. This is mainly because it is one of the few forests with a high number of Cape Parrots and it has the Tree Hyrax. Therefore, the conservation of this forest is of great importance.

The variety of vegetation types is widespread throughout the NDZ municipal area. Safe to highlight that there are two main vegetation types, which have been identified as being the most significant to the biodiversity in the area. They are namely: -

The vegetation in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality contains several environmentally important and sensitive vegetation types. The area can be divided into seven Bio-resource groups namely,

- Moist Highveld Sourveld (24%),
- Dry Highveld Sourveld (<1%),</p>
- Moist Transitional Tall Grassveld (60%)
- Moist Midlands Mist belt (4%),
- Moist Tall Grassveld (6%),
- Coast Hinterland Thornveld (<1%), and</p>
- Valley Bushveld (5%)

Aside from the indigenous (natural) vegetation, there are extensive areas upon which agricultural activities have affected significant changes to the vegetation. Amongst the most obvious of these are the commercial forestry operations.

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has an important role to play in ensuring that both conservation and development are complimentary to one another and ensure that the natural environment is not compromised. It is recommended that development procedures be carried through thoroughly and concisely for all developments taking place within the municipality, more particularly around natural water resources and wetland features.

1.8.2. AGRICULTURE

1.8.2.1. METHODS APPLIED IN ASSESSING AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

This information is drawn from the Harry Gwala District Rural Plan undertaken in 2015. It highlights that several methods for determining agricultural potential at a high level without having visited an area exist and all these methods rely on Global Information System (GIS) data that have been gathered and interpreted by National Government Departments. Datasets referred to during this study are described briefly as follows:

- Land capability developed by the Agricultural Research Council, land capability GIS data is used to classify land into 8 distinct classes that vary by land-use which can either be arable, grazing and wildlife;
- Bioresource Units (BRUs) –Bioresource Units GIS data is available from the KZN Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (KZNDARD) and uses GIS data to classify units of land where a defined area in which the environmental and physical conditions such as soil types, vegetation, climate and terrain form are sufficiently uniform can be identified and a land management practice recommended; and
- Agricultural Land Categories the Agricultural Land Categories GIS data compiled by the Natural Resources division of the KZN DARD is by the most recent and comprehensive dataset available and combines various planning datasets to produce a composite layer that can be used for fairly detailed development planning.

Each of the abovementioned methods and datasets are discussed in greater detail in the following sections.

1.9. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

1.9.1. BIODIVERSITY

The effective conservation of the world's biodiversity results in the long-term survival and well-being of the people. Pressures on biodiversity show no sign of decreasing, yet resources for conservation action are limited. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalilty needs to be strategic and focus efforts where they will have the greatest impact. Mindset is employed as a data analysis function that identifies a "minimum set" of planning units that will assist in meeting conservation targets. Although no detailed sampling of the fauna of the entire Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipalilty municipal area has been completed, available data indicates that in terms of game animals, species diversity is quite low due to the dominance of Sourveld type grasslands (Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality Idp 2002). However, there are a number of common, rare and endangered species present.

In terms of high biodiversity value, there are several areas in the municipality identified in terms of priority 1. This is due to the following animals, which are Red Data species found in the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipality. They have high biodiversity value; as such, they need protection from exploitation and habitat loss:

- Oribi: vulnerable but bordering on endangered
- Blue swallow: critically endangered
- Cape parrot: critically endangered
- Wattle crane: critically endangered
- Blue crane: endangered
- Crowned crane: endangered
- Cape vulture: endangered
- Tree hyrax: endangered

The Harry Gwala DM has developed a District Biodiversity Sector Plan. It takes extensive cognizance of the KZN Provincial Biodiversity Plan developed by KZN Wildlife. The District Biodiversity Plan identifies the environmentally sensitive areas, conservation and protected areas as well as the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs). The CBAs are considered as areas critical to meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds. They are crucial to maintain viable population of species as well as the functionality of ecosystems (Escott, et al. 2013).

1.9.1.1. PURPOSE AND TERMINOLOGY

The primary purpose of mapping the municipality's biodiversity is to determine important areas for the conservation of biodiversity, in order to guide sustainable development as well as focus conservation efforts within the District. The biodiversity mapping profile covers the terrestrial and aquatic environs of the district and is reflected as a biodiversity sector map consisting of two main layers namely Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). Legislated Protected Areas, modified areas, and other natural areas are included as contextual information.

The two main layers, CBAs and ESAs, are divided into further subcategories as set out below:

Critical Biodiversity A	Areas (CBAs) - Crucial for supporting biodiversity features and
ecosystem functionin	g and are required to meet conservation targets
Critical Biodiversity	Areas considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and
Areas:	thresholds, and which are required to ensure the persistence of
Irreplaceable	viable populations of species and the functionality of ecosystems.
Critical Biodiversity	Areas that represent an optimised solution to meet the required
Areas: Optimal	biodiversity conservation targets while avoiding areas where the
	risk of biodiversity loss is high Category driven primarily by process
	but is also informed by expert input.
Ecological Support A	reas (ESAs) - Functional but not necessarily entirely natural areas
that are required to e	nsure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and
ecological processes	within the critical biodiversity areas
Ecological Support	Functional but not necessarily entirely natural areas that are
Areas (ESAs)	required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity
	patterns and ecological processes within the critical biodiversity
	areas. The area also contributes significantly to the maintenance of
	ecological infrastructure.
Ecological Support	Terrestrial modified areas that provide a support function to a
Areas: Species	threatened or protected species, for example agricultural land.
Specific	

Table 17: CBA's & ESA's Definitions

Table 18: Land Use Management Objectives for the Terrestrial and Aquatic Conservation Categories

Map Category	Guiding description of categories	Land-Use Management Objective
Protected Areas (PAs)	Protected areas as declaration under NEMPA	Maintain in a natural state with limited to no biodiversity loss
Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs)	Natural or near-natural landscapes that include terrestrial and aquatic areas that are considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds, and which safeguard areas required to ensure the persistence of viable populations of species, and the functionality of ecosystems and Ecological Infrastructure (EI)*	Maintain in a natural state with limited to no biodiversity loss
Critical Biodiversity Areas: Irreplaceable Critical Biodiversity Areas:	Areas which are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets, and where there are no alternative sites available. (Category driven by species and feature presence) Areas that are the most optimal solution	Maintain in a natural state with limited to no biodiversity loss Maintain in a natural state with limited to
Optimal	to meet the required biodiversity conservation targets while avoiding high cost areas as much as possible (Category driven primarily by process)	no biodiversity loss
ESA: Buffers	Areas identified as influencing land-use management that are not derived based on biodiversity priorities alone, but also address other legislation / agreements which the biodiversity sector is mandated to address, e.g. WHS Convention, triggers for EIA Regulations, etc.	Maintain or improve ecological and tourism functionality of a PA or WHS
ESA: Protected Area Buffer	Unless otherwise stated, this represents an area extending 5km from the PAs or	Maintain or improve ecological and tourism functionality of a PA

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	where applicable PA specific delineated buffers	
ESA: World Heritage Site Buffer	Unless otherwise stated, this represents an area extending 10km from the WHS or where applicable area specifically defined for WHS	Maintain or improve ecological and tourism functionality of WHS
Terrestrial Ecological Support Areas (ESAs)	Functional but not necessarily entirely natural terrestrial that are largely required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within the Critical Biodiversity Areas. The area also contributes significantly to the maintenance of Ecological Infrastructure (EI)*	Maintain ecosystem functionality and connectivity allowing for some loss of biodiversity
Terrestrial Ecological Support Areas: Species specific **	Modified but area is providing a support function to a threatened or protected species	Maintain current land use or rehabilitate back to functional natural area
Aquatic Ecological Support Areas	Functional but not necessarily entirely natural aquatic landscapes that are largely required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within the Critical Biodiversity Areas. The area also contributes significantly to the maintenance of Ecological Infrastructure (EI)*	Maintain ecosystem functionality allowing for some loss of biodiversity but without degrading Present Ecological State (PES) category
Natural Biodiversity Areas	All natural areas not already included in the above categories	Maintain basic ecosystem functionality
Modified	Areas with no significant natural vegetation remaining and therefore regarded as having a low biodiversity value (e.g. areas under cultivation)	Sustainable management

1.9.1.2. LANDSCAPE AND LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

Landscape is a human concept – it encompasses how we view the land; how we hear, smell and feel our surroundings; and the feelings, memories or associations. Landscape reflects the relationship between people and place. The interaction of natural components and cultural patterns creates the rich diversity of landscapes, with their own distinctive features and sense of place (COGTA, 2010).

The overall aim of landscape planning, design and management should be to achieve sustainable landscapes that are as visually, biodiverse and culturally rich as possible to meet all of society's social, economic and environmental needs. A better understanding of landscapes provided by Landscape Character Assessments - their diversity, character and distinctiveness, evolution, sensitivity to change and their management needs - is essential to help to work towards this goal (Chris Blandford Associates, 2006, within COGTA, 2010). KwaSani faces a difficult task of promoting economic development in a landscape of high sensitivity – a landscape which is so unique that it supports an area that is regarded as a World Heritage by the international community. Therefore, landscape character assessment and planning exercise should inform the management of KwaSani's landscape and inform the management of change in a balanced way. A key function of landscape management involves accommodating change without fundamental change of the character of the landscape. For example, the direction of change is toward a landscape that supports tourism, rather than a 'tourism landscape' - the latter involves a fundamental change. The assessment only considers landscape and visual aspects. Consideration of other aspects such as infrastructure requirements, tourism demand and environmental issues such as hydrology, agricultural resources, biodiversity and cultural impact will require careful consideration when seeking to locate tourism developments.

In order for the landscape character assessment of the KwaSani Municipality to be sufficiently finegrained to be useful for decision making at the local municipal scale, 40 landscape character types (LCTs) where identified, containing 655 landscape character areas (LCAs) (see Figures below).

Sensitivity and capacity assessment consider how tourism developments will interact with the landscape. This involves understanding the form of development proposed and the nature of change likely to take place i.e. its impact. Therefore, a generic typology of tourism development has been developed by for the study area, which categorizes types of tourism development together with the infrastructure/ development that is normally associated with each type (see Table below)

8 Landscape Character Regions (LCRs)

40 Landscape Character Types (LCTs)

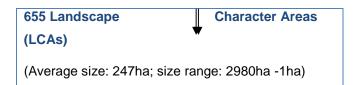


Figure 10: Landscape Character Assessment Categories

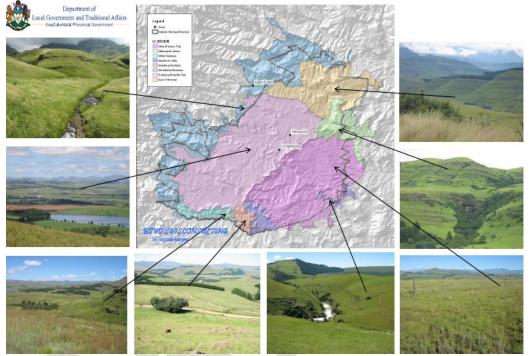


Figure 11: Landscape Character Regions

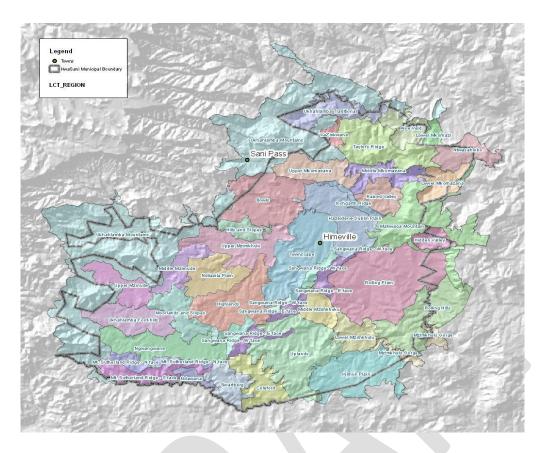


Figure 12: Landscape Character Types

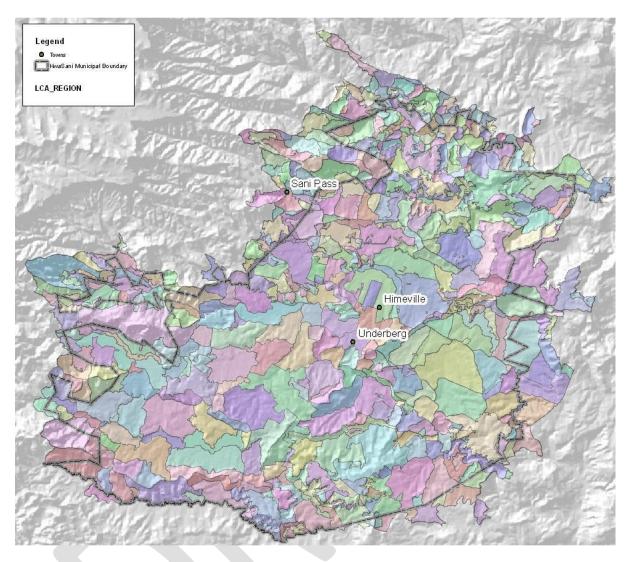


Figure 13: Six Hundred & Sixty Six Landscape Character Areas

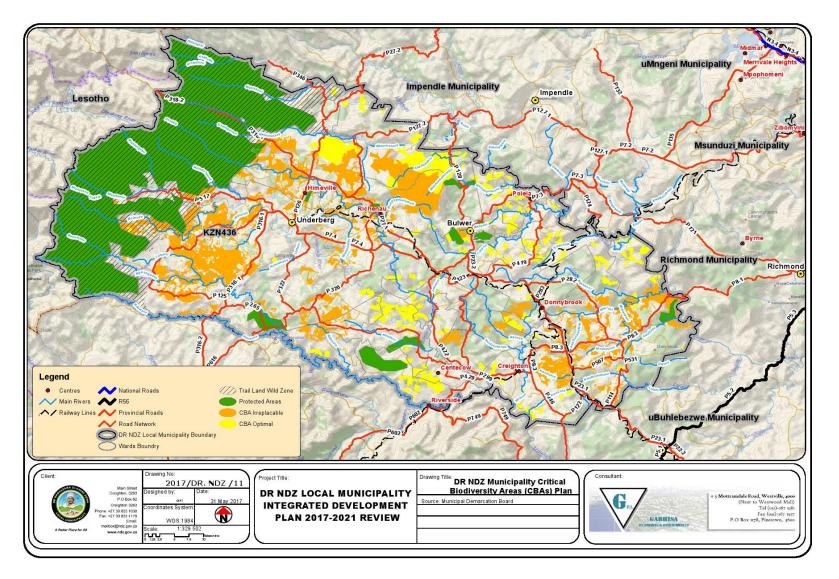
RESORT	EXAMPLE		40				or							_		-
CATEGORY		FRAGME	OWNERS		Ħ	CHANGE			<u>с</u>	CHANGE	0	4	STRUCTU	FOOTPRI		STRUCTU RES
		FRAG	NMO	ΗΙΡ	HEIGHT	HAI	MASS	DUIK	Traffic	HAI	LAND	INFRA-	STR	00	Ł	STRI
A. Trail-related	 Hiking trail. 	ш 2	. 0	-	-	0	2 3	2		0		=	0)		2	
impermanent	 Small rustic 															(tents,
structures.	camp sites															(te
	with access															res
	on foot															structures
	only.															stru
	∞ No															≥
	permanent															oora s)
	structures.															Temporary toilets)
В.	 Existing 															<u> </u>
D. Homestead/farmste	farm or															
ad accommodation	umuzi															
– additional	accommod															
dwelling.	ation.															
dwennig.	 Additional 															
	dwelling															
	within															
	existing															S.
	farmstead															ture
	or umuzi															struc
	envelope.															ent s
	('Granny															nan
	flat').															Permanent structures.
C.	Additional 2															
Farmstead/homeste	dwellings															
ad expansion within	within															
existing envelope.	existing															
	farmstead															
	or umuzi															
	envelope.															
DISTURBED FOOTP																

RESORT	EXAMPLE							or									-
CATEGORY		ЗМЕ	•	ERS		노	NGE	6		U	NGE	0	4	ICTI	IPR		ICTI
		FRAGME	NTED	OWNERS	ΗΙΡ	HEIGHT	CHANGE	MASS	bulk	Traffic	CHANGE		INFRA-	STRUCTU	FOOTPRI	ΝT	STRUCTU RES
D. Supplementary	☞ Hiking hut	ш	Z	0	Т	T	0	2	a	-	0		=	S	ш	Z	S R
tourism without new	on trail.																
roads	☞ Single																
TUdus	fishing																
	_																
	cottage.																
E. Supplementary	•																
tourism with new	campsite																
roads	with																
	ablution																
	block and																
	lapha.																
	Single-																
	building B &												s				
	B up to 5												oad				
	bedrooms.												New roads				
	☞ 10 people.												Ž				
F. Small tourism.	Backpacke																
	rs hostel.																
	Community																
	tourism																
	centre (e.g.																
	Mweni).																
	Country																
	house,																
	guest farm.																
	 One cluster 																
	of up to 10																
	units.																
	40 people.																

		1.1		6				o			1.1				_		\supset	
CATEGORY		FRAGME	0	OWNERS		H	CHANGE	S		<u>i</u>	CHANGE		-	STRUCTU	FOOTPRI		STRUCTU	
		FRA	NTE	MNO	₽	HEIGHT	CHA	MASS	bulk	Traffic	CHA	LAND	INFRA-	STR	FOO	Ł	STR	RES
G. Reserves and	☞ Game										-							
game farms	farms and																	
	eco-																	
	tourism,																	
	private																	
	game																	
	reserve -																	
	Up to 10																	
	units or 60																	
	beds.																	
	60 people.																	
H. Retail outlets	Restaurant																	
	s, arts and																	
	crafts																	
	markets,																	
	shops and																	
	workshops.																	
I. Medium tourism	11-30 units																	
	Hotel over																	
	60 beds.																	
	Camping																	
	and																	
	caravan																	
	park.																	
	120 people.																	

RESORT	EXAMPLE							2									-
CATEGORY		FRAGME		OWNERS		누	CHANGE	o C		U	IGE	LAND	+	STRUCTU	FOOTPRI		STRUCTU RES
		RAG	NTED	MN	┛	HEIGHT	HAN	MASS	¥	Traffic	HAN	LAND	INFRA-	TRU	ТОС		STRU RES
		Ë	z	0	Ī	I	ບ	Σ	pr	Ē	Ü	ינ	Z	Ś	Ĕ	Ł	S R
J. Large tourism	<i>∞</i> 31 – 50																
	units																
	Large																
	resort																
	developme																
	nt & large																
	facilities																
	e.g. golf																
	course.																
	☞ Time-																
	share.																
	200 people.																
FRAGMENTED OWN	IERSHIP: URBAN, SU	BDI\	/ISIC	DN, S	SEC	CTIO	NAL	_ TIT	LE, S	SHAR	EB	LOCK	:		<u> </u>		
													1				
K. Hill towns	☞ 10ha high																
	density 3																
	story																
	pedestrian																
	– 500 units.																
L. Suburban.	☞ Gated																
	estates,																
	residential																
	estates.																
	Themed																
	estates –																
	golf-,																
	equestrian-																
	eco-estates																
	or																
	retirement.																
	New towns,																
	theme																
	parks,																
	casinos.																

Table 19: Tourism Development Typology



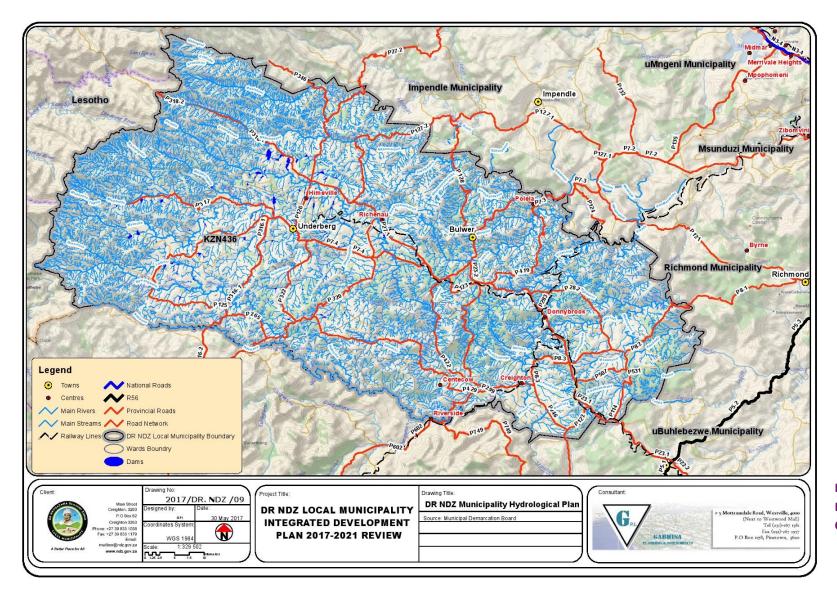
Map 12 Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) The CBAs within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are illustrated above.

1.9.2. KEY HYDROLOGICAL FEATURES

The municipal area covers an extremely diverse and unique environment which encompasses vast open grasslands, highly productive arable farmlands, pristine rivers with their huge network of tributaries, numerous wetlands, lakes and dams as well as towering mountains and the foothills leading into them. These physical and scenic resources coupled with a rich diversity of Fauna and Flora as well as cultural and historical resources (e.g. San rock art) have earned the area the reputation of being a most important Inland Tourism Destination. At the same time the high rainfall and abundant water supply in the form of streams and rivers, good natural grazing and some high potential arable soils contribute to the area's considerable agricultural output.

Emphasis will be placed on:

- Ensuring that productive agricultural areas are not lost to the region by ensuring that proposed new non-agricultural development is carefully controlled and only allowed to take place in the designated development nodes.
- Encouraging sound farming and land use practices especially amongst the subsistence and emerging farmers in the tribal areas.
- Education of the community in the importance and financial benefits of maintaining the environment in a healthy state: The value of maintaining landscape quality cannot be recognized and where necessary reclaiming degraded landscapes due to erosion, overgrazing and other poor land management practices. The need to control or remove alien and invasive plants is of importance here.
- Monitoring and controlling all activities within the Drakensberg Heritage Site Buffer Zone, even where they take place within the designated development nodes. Here again the importance of protecting existing landscape quality is paramount. The importance of preserving and protecting the natural environment is well recognized by the municipality as it will have an enormous influence on the future quality of life and financial well-being of the whole community.
- The preservation of the agricultural component, increase in tourism and general attractiveness for people to settle here depend on it.



Map 13: Hydrological Characteristics

1.9.3. AIR QUALITY

Due to the rural nature of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality, the air quality is considerably good. The dispersed housing and numerous plantations found in and around the area allow for a good oxygen carbon dioxide cycle. Thus, the only air pollution that could endanger the livelihoods of the inhabitants would be the burning of wood, forest waste and fugitive dust emissions generated from unpaved roads.

1.9.4. CLIMATE AND CLIMATE CHANGE

Two bio-climatic regions exist. These are the highland and the moist upland bio-climatic regions. The area can be categorized into two temperature zones:

- The western (higher) portions of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality have good climate and are typically cooler. Winter temperatures in the cooler western regions often drop below 0° C.
- The eastern (lower) portions can be described to have high climate. Warmer eastern regions temperatures seldom drop below 5^o C.

Summer temperatures range from the low thirties in the west to high thirties in the east. The mean annual rainfall in the area is between 700 and 1200mm per annum with the eastern areas generally being drier than those in the west are.

1.9.4.1. EXTREME WEATHER RISKS

There is variability in the features that influence the region's climate. This produces extreme weather conditions in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. Some of the most common climate extremes cause serious impacts. These often record numerous deaths, damage to households (leaving people homeless), create health concerns and require efficient emergency assistance. It also affects negatively on biodiversity.

1.9.5. STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipality municipal area has both international and national environmental responsibilities. The international responsibilities relate primarily to the protection of biodiversity in accordance to the International Convention on Biological Diversity, to which South Africa is a signatory. In specific relevance to Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality, both the protection and relevant preservation of wetland habitats, Mist belt grasslands and Mist belt forests are currently under threat in the municipal area. One example of a Mist belt forest within the boundaries of the municipality that is considered to be of national importance is that of the iGxalingenwa forest. This forest is considered to be of national importance based on the high number of Cape parrots utilising the area as a food source and for roosting sites. The presence of the tree hyrax in this forest also contributes towards its biodiversity importance. There are a number of sites which have been identified as being of specific conservation importance. These include:

- A Natural Heritage Site
- I9 Sites of conservation significance
- I Private Game reserve and
- One Biosphere reserve.

Furthermore, there are eight formally protected. Of these, seven are State forest areas and the eighth is the Impendle Natural Reserve.

Hence, protecting the natural resource base of the area, would not only ensure short-term survival for many of the residents in the rural area, it would also contribute towards creating employment or other income generating opportunities. Therefore, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is in an excellent position to meet the national conservation targets entirely of two prominent grassland and forest types and contribute significantly to the conservation target of another grassland type. This could be done through the conservation of the remaining non-transformed areas of these grasslands and forests within its municipal area of jurisdiction. The conservation areas in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are indicated in the below.

1.9.5.1. POTENTIAL CONSERVATION PRIORITIES

Based on the conservation priorities as established by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (2010) for the Ngwagwane Catchment, the following may be conservation priorities to be considered in the Municipality.

- Priority areas (Minimum Set) identified in the EKZNW Systematic Conservation Plan for KZN;
- Identification of species and habitats of local importance based on expert knowledge;
- Combining the provincial and local biodiversity layers and identifying habitat corridors required to protect and link priority areas, but that avoid transformed or earmarked land.

Any planned developments within or adjacent to the identified biodiversity corridor areas should be considered in consultation with EKZNW ".

Table 20: Broad Land Use Guidelines for Biodiversity Corridor Areas

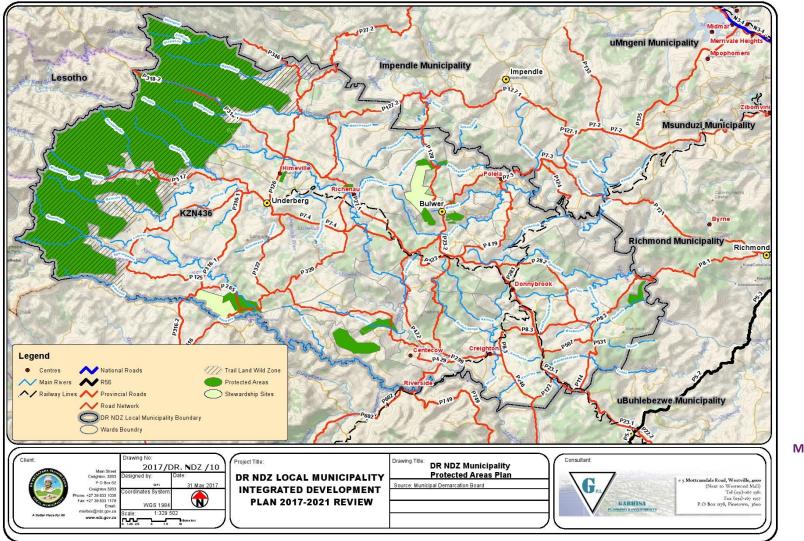
LARGELY COMPATIBLE	LARGELY INCOMPATIBLE
Livestock grazing at recommended	Additional ploughing
stocking rates	Afforestation
 Low density tourism 	Urban expansion
 Nature reserves and game farms 	Densification of settlement
	Major new roads
	☞ Quarries
	Alien plants

EKZNW (2010) states that a number of Rare and Endangered Species occur within the Harry Gwala DM, and the Ngwagwane Catchment Area. Land use decisions made by the Harry Gwala DM and associated LMs will have a direct and major bearing on whether these species ultimately survive or go extinct.

Municipalities within the Harry Gwala DM area therefore have an important responsibility, including constitutional and legal obligation, to actively plan for the persistence of these species in their planning and roll-out of services to people, as well as during approval of land use change. However, if properly managed, these species also represent a major economic opportunity to residents in the area through tourism-related developments; no capital infrastructure development is required for people to start benefiting immediately from the presence of these species. Mentioned species are the ground hornbill, vultures, Drakensberg cycads, cape parrot, cranes, eland and others.

Two of the largest river systems in KwaZulu-Natal flow through Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. These include the Umkhomazi River and Umzimkhulu River. The rivers have numerous smaller river streams and tributaries. Along with their catchments areas, they are responsible for a large portion of the municipality's water supply. They bare large quantities of water flowing through the municipality. Accordingly, these extensive river systems have been identified crucial to local water supply. The protection of these areas is to follow, in order to protect it from encroaching developments; particularly human settlements and agricultural land uses, which may destroy the wetlands or adversely affect the supply of water to the wetlands.

There are a number of wetlands, seven of which have been registered as Sites of Conservation Significance by Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife. The hydro-morphic areas associated with rivers and wetlands need to be protected, managed and used sparingly. These are environmentally sensitive areas; they are sensitive to erosion and provide links between areas, thereby providing natural pathways for the movement of plants and animals.



Map 14: Protected Areas

1.9.5.2. BIORESOURCE GROUP / UNITS

As noted by Africawide (2012), the Bioresource Program defines natural resources by means of grouping them into Bioresource Groups (BRGs) and Bioresource Units (BRUs). Land capability and land potential can be derived using the Camp et al., (1998) and Guy and Smith (1998) systems respectively from information provided by the BRG and BRU classification system.

A BRU is a defined area in which the environmental and physical conditions such as soil types, vegetation, climate and terrain form are sufficiently uniform to allow homogenous recommendations of land use and farm practices to be made, to assess the magnitude of achievable crop yields and to provide a framework in which an adaptive land management programme can be implemented. The BRUs can then be grouped into ecological units called Bioresource Groups (BRGs) based primarily on climate and vegetation.

The BRU Program is also linked to a 'crop model' which is used to determine a first approximation of enterprises suitable for production in a particular area with KZN. Importantly, the crop model outputs should be seen as a first approximation rather than providing firm recommendations on suitable agricultural enterprises and their representative yields given known levels of management.

1.9.5.3. AGRICULTURAL LAND CATEGORIES

The GIS dataset used for the purposes of this study is the Agricultural Land Categories dataset developed by the Natural Resources division of the KZN DARD as, "the use of land for development in both urban as well as rural areas must be viewed against the need to utilize the same land for agricultural production purposes so as to achieve and meet food security requirements for the nation" (Collett and Mitchell, 2012:4). This is part of the KZN DARD's mandate to:

- * Ensure provincial and thereby national food security;
- Protect and ensure the sustainable use of scarce, non-renewable natural resources land with high agricultural potential is one such a resource;
- Promote optimal utilization of agricultural resources; and
- Provide equitable access to productive agricultural land.

As noted by Collett and Mitchell (2012:7), the Agricultural Land Categories dataset relates to and can thus be used for planning related to:

- All land, including demarcated State land and land under the Ingonyama Trust Land Act that has not yet been permanently transformed (built up, mining, quarries), but excluding national and provincial proclaimed conservation areas and irrespective of its current zoning or position within a zoning scheme or related planning document;
- ^e Land that is currently utilized for agricultural purposes or; and

^{cr} Land that has the potential to be used for sustainable agricultural production.

It is not within the scope of this assignment to discuss the principles of how the complete dataset was developed – for a full discussion on this reference can be made to Collett and Mitchell (2012). What is

important, however, is to appreciate which datasets have been used to develop the Agricultural Land Categories dataset. These datasets are described as follows:

Pational land capability – described above;

Bioresource Programme – described above;

Grazing Potential – based on the KZN rangeland condition dataset that was derived through extensive vegetation surveys over the past 30 years;

Permanently Transformed dataset - derived from the 2009 SPOT satellite imagery; and

Protected Areas Data Set – based on the National and Provincial Protected Areas" dataset 2008, obtained from the Department of Environmental Affairs.

Using the combination of the abovementioned datasets, land categories A - E were developed by the KZN DARD and are defined as follows:

- Category A Irreplaceable very high potential agricultural land that should be retained exclusively for agricultural use;
- Category B Threatened high potential agricultural land;
- @ Category C Primary Agricultural Land Use moderate agricultural potential;

@ Category D - Secondary Agricultural Land Use - low agricultural potential; and

Category E – Mixed Land Use - limited to very low potential for agricultural production.

Importantly, agricultural potential refers to the 'potential of the land to produce sustainably over a long period without degradation to the natural resources base which includes land under production for cultivation purposes and/or for grazing purposes'. Agricultural potential is, therefore, based on the suitability of a specific land parcel for annual cultivation, semi-permanent and permanent cropping (for example timber, pastures, sugarcane, orchards) and/or grazing (Collett and Mitchell, 2012:19).

Given the scope of this assignment and the scale at which the work needs to be completed, the Agricultural Land Categories dataset is the most appropriate to utilise given that the dataset essentially presents a composite map that includes a number of datasets that are all relevant for planning purposes.

When assessing the agricultural potential at district level, land categories A – C are considered suitable for agricultural production purposes while categories D and E are not considered high potential agricultural land and could be considered for development once more thorough and detailed planning has taken place. Water bodies and proclaimed reserves, also included in Land Categories dataset are not considered suitable for development (without furthermore detailed planning taking place).

1.9.5.4. AGRICULTURE WITHIN HARRY GWALA

The Harry Gwala District is largely covered by BRG 8 (Moist Highland Sourveld), BRG 9 (Dry Highland Sourveld) and BRG 10 (Montane Veld) in its western, mountainous portions where altitude varies from 1280m – 1830m, rainfall varies from 620 – 1265mm per annum and temperature ranges from 7.7 –

15.6 °C. In the lower lying eastern portions, BRG 5 (Moist Midlands Mistbelt), BRG 6 (Dry Midlands Mistbelt) and BRG 11 (Moist Transitional Tall Grassveld) dominate and here the climate is milder where altitude varies from 900 – 1400m, rainfall varies from 738 – 1276mm per annum and temperature ranges from 15 – 18.7 °C. The entire District is characterized by occasional hot, northwesterly ("berg") winds, followed by sudden cold temperatures or cold fronts, make for unpredictable conditions, particularly in the spring and early summer (Camp, 1999c). Combined with relatively high altitude and proximity to the coastline, winters are typically cold and snow and frost are common which limits the agricultural potential within the District to an extent.

As further noted in the Harry Gwala IDP (2014/15), the District is well known for high agro-ecological potential due to an abundance of high quality soils, high altitude, and abundant water. Commercial farms and to large extent commercial forestry plantations form the basis of its economy. Although the climate varies significantly across the District, the area suitable for the production of a variety of agricultural products including field crops (maize, soya bean) and vegetables, livestock (beef and milk) and sugar cane around Ixopo/ Highflats area.

The Harry Gwala DGDS (2014) notes that the Agricultural sector is critical to the economy of the District contributing 25% to GVA in 2011 – making the sector second only to Community Services in total contribution. Given this statistic it is concerning from a sustainability perspective that the District is so reliant on the Community Services sector which is in fact Government (tax-payer) funded. That the Agricultural and Manufacturing sectors are not playing enough of a role in the economy of the District may be perhaps due to a lack of beneficiation of products within the District. An example of this could be taken from the dairy industry where milk is produced extensively in the Kokstad, Swartberg, Ixopo, Creighton and Underberg area and is then transported in its raw form to processing plants in uMgungundlovu and eThekwini metropolitan areas. The District has, thus, forgone a local beneficiation opportunity which could have massive positive economic impacts on employment, production and GDP.

Further to local beneficiation opportunities, the DGDS make reference to further LED opportunities (presented in an LED presentation) in the following aspects within the District:

- High availability of land suitable for high value crops;
- Land reform programmes supported by significant public-sector investment and parastatal bank loans;
- Access to export markets;
- © Support institutions for funding and technical advice e.g. Masisizane Fund.
- Sew production techniques, e.g. hydroponics;
- Processing, packaging and distribution of local produce canning, drying, freezing and further product beneficiation;
- Forestry, milling and production of related product (Biofuel, charcoal etc.).

Like other Districts in KZN, trends have indicated a slight decline in agricultural output in recent years which may be an indication of uncertainty around land reform, land reform beneficiaries not necessarily

having the skills to adequately utilize the land, and other macro-economic issues. It is clear, however, that addressing this uncertainty around land reform and finding a way to integrate commercial farmers into the process to get buy-in will be critical to growing the sector's contribution to the District economy. A large portion of the District's rural population are situated in the uMzimkhulu area of the District which is characterized, according to the uMzimkhulu IDP (DRAFT 2015/2016) by the majority of rural households having direct access to land for both homestead garden and larger scale crop production. However, a large percentage of population appears not to be making use of these resources and an opportunity, therefore, exists to free up un-utilised areas for agricultural production where potential allows. It has also been noted in the District IDP that grazing resources in uMzimkhulu have been degraded through communal grazing which again 'because grazing is an open access common property resource' (Lyne and Nieuwoudt, 1991) is subject to overuse because the size or characteristics of a common property resource like communal grazing makes it costly, but not impossible, to exclude potential beneficiaries from obtaining benefits from its use (free-rider problem).

In contrast, the relatively rural agricultural population in uMzimkhulu, the KwaSani area appears to have a comparative advantage in the production of milk specifically which, according the KwaSani IDP, produces 400 000 litres of milk per day and approximately 35% of Clover SA Milk is from this area. Moreover, the Ixopo Milk Procurement depot has a major capital expansion project which could result in a $\pm 4\%$ increase in Clover's total intake of milk supplied (KwaSani IDP, 2014/2015).

If the development of agri-processing activities in Harry Gwala was to be considered as a possible major driver of economic and rural development it may make sense to develop these facilities within the Greater Kokstad Municipality which according to the Harry Gwala IDP (2014/2015) is a strategic location 'along the N2 Development Corridor that links the area to the major economic nodes such as Port Shepstone and Durban and in the KwaZulu-Natal Province and Umtata in the Eastern Cape Province'. Certainly, the market opportunities offered in the Eastern Cape and in KZN provide a strong case for development of agri-processing activities in the Greater Kokstad area especially given that areas in close proximity (20kms) such as Mbizana could also be developed for milk production in future.

Forestry is a dominant agricultural industry in both the Ingwe and uBuhlebezwe areas of the District (with Sappi, Mondi, Mondi/Shanduka, Mesonite, and NTC being the major operators) which prompted the Ingwe LM to develop a 'forestry sector strategy' which aims to (Ingwe IDP 2014/2015):

- Increase the forestry resource base in Ingwe through the establishment of new forestry plantations and through optimising yields from the existing plantations;
- Increase participation of previously disadvantaged individuals and communities in the forestry sector and thereby enhance the balance and diversity of participants in order to ensure the robust sustainability and growth of the sector;
- Increase employment and business opportunities in the local forestry sector for all the inhabitants of the Ingwe;
- Optimize local value addition to the forestry resources in order to maximize the contribution of the sector to local economic development; and

Guide and link the forestry ventures in the municipal and adjoining areas to capitalize on economies of scale, complementary processing and the utilization of waste and shared marketing initiatives.

1.9.5.5. AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL ASSESSMENT

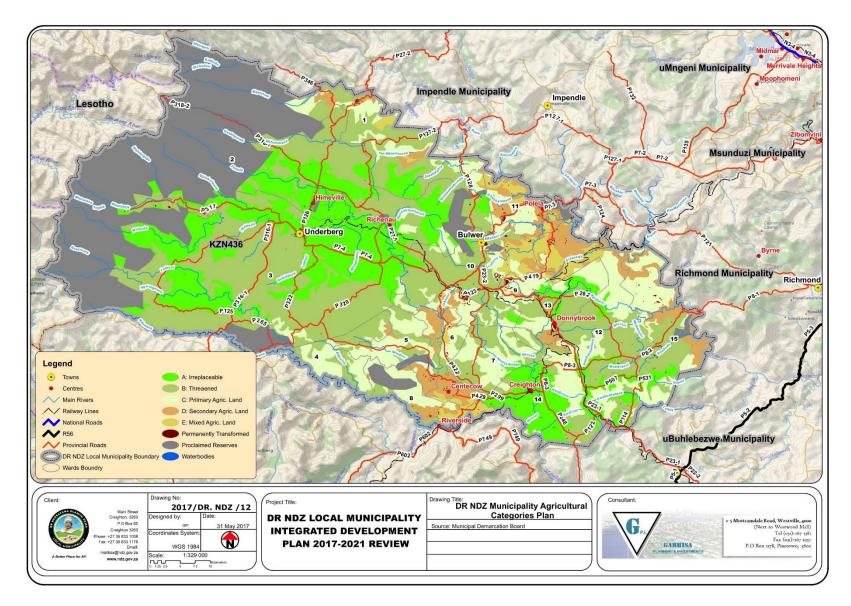
A breakdown of the Agricultural Land Categories is presented in below.

Categories	Area (ha)
Category A	126,714
Category B	396,135
Category C	244,178
Category D	163,602
Category E	21,661
Permanently Transformed	9,802
Proclaimed Reserves	92,553
Total	1,054,646

Table 21: Breakdown of Agricultural Land Categories – Harry Gwala District:

Source: Dataworld/KZN DARD

As shown in the Table, Land Categories A - C make up 73% of the total land area. Pockets of Category A land can be found over the entire District and, importantly, areas of high potential are located within uMzimkhulu.



Map 15 Agriculture categories

Page 130 | 590

1.10. SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL TRENDS / ANALYSIS

- Potential for conservation of the natural environment is promising in Ingwe, with numerous areas set aside for this purpose.
- Poverty impacts majority of the population and the extensive dependence on subsistence type activities pose a significant threat to maintaining a pristine environment.
- Eco-tourism could provide scope for SMMEs development.

1.11. SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 23: Spatial and Environmental Swot Analysis

SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING (CROSS CUTTING)			
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES		
NDZ LM is rich with biodiversity including:	Good potential for agricultural		
The Wetlands, some of which are	practices		
registered as Sites of Conservation	There is room to develop		
Significance by Ezemvelo KZN	environmental management		
Wildlife (in total the LM has 19	policies & by-laws		
sites)	The Need for municipality to		
Mist belt grasslands that are	participate in environmental		
endemic to Kwa-Zulu Natal	management forums		
A diverse vegetation type that is	Good potential for eco-tourism,		
categorized into 7 bio-resource	including birding tours of rare		
groups	species		
The state of the s	Conducive topography for		
resources (rivers, streams)	adventure tourism		
Good climatic conditions	🏾 Umzimkhulu and Umkhomazi		
Natural environment that is worthy	Rivers- good resources for water-		
of conservation and has economic	related activities and water		
value.	sports.		
	Structures responsible for		
	conservation and planning that		
	operate within NDZ LM.		

High erodible soils, hilly and rolling	Endangered animal species
	* Linuariyered ariirrai species
topography	which threatens bio-diversity,
General low fertility of soils in	tourism and sustainable livelihood
certain parts of the LM	Commercial forestry operations
The second secon	impact on indigenous (natural)
resources (water, animal hunting,	vegetation
trees for wood) by the rural poor	The area is prone to land
impacts on the biodiversity	degradation and veld fires
Agricultural Practices: Limited	Development pressure within the
grazing land leads to soil erosion	World Heritage Site
Increase in the number of informal	
and unplanned settlements some	
of which occurs on environmentally	
sensitive areas	
Planning Department under-	
capacitated resulting in poor	
development control.	

DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

1. STATUS QUO OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT IN DR. NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA MUNICIPALITY

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), as amended from time to time in chapter 5, clearly define the requirements that, municipalities must undertake to fulfill their disaster management mandate.

The area of jurisdiction of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is prone to diverse types of disaster hazards ranging from natural and human induced. Whilst natural hazards cannot be prevented but is of paramount importance to note that, initiatives and/ or measures are put in place to mitigate the effects of such natural phenomenon.

Human induced disaster hazards are by all possible means preventable and hence the municipality is very vigilant to such phenomenon and has further put in place drastic measures and / or programs in place to effectively prevent such human induced hazards from happening and where, such hazards do occur, effective response systems get activated and deal with such.

One of the most fundamental issues in disaster management is that of ensuring disaster management centers act as repository and conduits to information and building capacity at a community level with the effort of building disaster resilient communities. The area of jurisdiction of the municipality has sixteen (16) traditional councils, which therefore places indigenous knowledge information at the center stage of disaster management in terms of incorporation whenever a risk assessment is done in terms of key performance area 2 of the disaster management framework. The traditional leaders are also represented in the Disaster Management Advisory forum.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality shall endeavor to ensure compliance with all disaster management statutory prescripts including the constitution of the republic, which is an overarching legislative document in the country, with the purpose of ensuring a safe environment and building resilient communities whilst reducing disaster vulnerabilities.

The municipality is currently striving to promote a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multidisciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters
- Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters
- Emergency preparedness
- A rapid and effective response to disasters and
- Post –disaster recovery and rehabilitation

As indicative above, the following projects are testimonies that, Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is hard at work with special emphasis in prioritizing disaster management issues:

- Establishment of fire station that will also be utilized to dispatch disaster management activities
- Disaster Management Policy Framework was developed and approved by Council on the 17th December 2020.
- Disaster Management plan has been developed
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum established
- Disaster Risk Assessment has been done
- Disaster Risk Reduction projects incorporated in the IDP

- Disaster Response and Recovery
- Information Management and Communication
- Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research
- Funding Arrangements for Disaster Risk Management drastically improved
- 2. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1

2.1 INTEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

2.1.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality's Disaster Management Policy Framework was approved by Council on the 17th December 2020 in terms of section 42 of the Disaster Management Act, (Act 57 of 2002), in line with the National Disaster Management Framework of 2005. The Disaster Management Framework is essential to ensure an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in the municipality's area of jurisdiction by-

- a) The municipality and statutory functionaries of the municipality.
- b) All municipal entities operating in jurisdiction
- c) All non-governmental institutions involved in disaster management in the area
- d) The private sector

The Disaster Management Framework also put more and more emphasis in ensuring that all role players in the disaster management arena (including Government, None Government Organizations, Traditional Authorities and the Private Sector) work together in a coherent and coordinated fashion prevent and or mitigate the occurrence and/ or effects of disasters incidents or disasters.

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

The Disaster Management Policy Framework was approved by Council on the 17th December 2020.

2.2.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ADVISORY FORUM

The advisory forum sits four times on annual basis, which translate to one (1) meeting in three (3) months. The effectiveness and sustainability sitting of meetings on quarterly basis has seen the implementation of disaster management issues evolve from being reactive to be more proactive with more emphasis on prevention and mitigation of hazards.

The representation of the disaster management advisory forum for Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is as follows:

NO	STAKEHOLDERS	
1.	Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	

2.	Harry Gwala District Municipality's Disaster Management Centre		
3.	Provincial Disaster Management Centre		
4.	Department of Health Communicable Diseases		
5.	Department of Health Emergency Management Services		
6.	Social Development		
7.	South African Social Security Agency		
8.	South African Police Services Bulwer		
9.	Midlands EMS		
10.	Road Traffic Inspectorate (RTI)		
11.	UMkomaas Fire Protection Association		
12.	Southern Berg Fire Protection Association		
13.	Creighton Engen Depot		
14.	Rural Metro Fire Services		
15.	Magma Security		
16.	Berg Security		
17.	Working on Fire		
18.	South African Police Creighton		
19.	South African Police Himeville		
20.	South African Police Donnybrook		
21.	Ward Committee members		



Disaster Management Advisory and Community Safety Forum Meeting on the 18 March 2021



Disaster Management Advisory Forum Meeting held on the 18 March 2021



SENDAI FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK REDUCTION VISION 2030

The Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction promotes a more people centered preventative and mitigation approach to disaster risk reduction. It put emphases on governments to engage with relevant stakeholders, including women, children, youth, people with disabilities, poor people, migrants and older people.

The above people are the most affected whenever disaster incidents and/ or disasters are realized on their basis of their vulnerabilities.

In a view to implement the vision of the Sendai Framework, the municipality has realized the need to incorporate representatives of the above stakeholders in its Disaster Management Advisory Forum, with a view to ensure that, their needs are taken into consideration whenever disaster management policies and plans are put in place.

This will be a very useful platform for such representatives on the basis that, they have their own forums wherein they can thereafter report to such forums on any information coming from the Disaster management Advisory Forum and their input as well.

2.2.2 KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

- Disaster Management Advisory Forum sustainable and taking relevant decisions to promote disaster risk reduction within the area of the municipality.
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum to ensure representation from the following categories of stakeholders:
 - ✓ Representative from the Women Forum
 - ✓ Representative from the Youth Forum
 - ✓ Representative from the people with disabilities

- ✓ Representative from migrants' structures
- ✓ Representative from old citizens
- Disaster Management Forum to ensure alignment with the above structures to ensure that, disaster management issues are dealt with in an integrated manner.

No	Stakeholder	RESPONSIBILITIES	
1.	Line Function Departments in the municipality	 To provide expertise and technical information pertaining to their line function departments To act as leading agencies in dealing with certain hazards that require technical skills 	
2.	Traditional Leaders	 To ensure that, traditional values and indigenous information is also forms part of disaster management planning in the municipal area 	
3.	South African Weather Services	 To provide advices on weather patterns and cascade early warning systems as part of ensuring state of preparedness 	
4.	SASSA	 To make provision of the diverse types of grants to needy communities To also provide relief such as food vouchers and/or groceries 	
5.	Home Affairs	 To ensure that, communities receive their identity documents To control illegal emigration of people to and from the South African Borders 	
6.	South African Liquor Authority	 Responsible of regulating liquor licenses in the area Attend to all liquor related complaints and ensure that, they are resolved timeously 	
7.	Provincial Disaster Management Centre	 To provide oversight on disaster risk management issues implementation at a local level Assist with training and capacity building Provide enormous disaster related support 	
8.	None Government Organizations	• To provide support (disaster relief) whenever a need arises	
9.	NDZ municipal Disaster Management Centre	 Point of coordination for Disaster Management Ensure development of Disaster Management plans and monitoring the implementation thereof Conduct risk assessment for the area of jurisdiction of the municipality in consultation with all relevant role players Promote prevention, mitigation and response initiatives by municipal organs of state, non-governmental organizations and communities in jurisdiction. Measure performance and evaluate progress of initiatives Facilitate the activation of Joint Operation Centre whenever a need arises Make referrals to other sector departments Plan and execute awareness campaigns To provide both physical and emotional support during tough times to victims 	
11.	Eskom	 To provide technical information and skills on electricity To conduct awareness campaigns 	

12.	South African Police	To ensure safety and security
13.		
14.	Department of Health	 To deal with diseases and provide technical information on how to prevent and mitigate the effects of diseases
15.	Department of Transport	 To make provision of measures to prevent motor vehicle accidents
16.	District Disaster Management Centre	 Provide support to the municipality on disaster management issues
17.	Magma Security	Ensure safety and security
18	KSA	Ensure safety and security
19	Berg Security	Ensure safety and security

2.3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DR. NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA MUNICIPALITY'S EMERGENCY CENTRE

The Disaster Management amended Act 2015, (Act 16 of 2015), section 16 subsection 4, read in conjunction with the Disaster Management Act of 2002, (Act 57 of 2002) indicate that, a local municipality **MAY** establish a disaster management center in consultation with the relevant district municipality in accordance with the terms set out in a service level agreement between the two parties, in alignment with the national norms and standards.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality in a process of establishing an integrated emergency Centre that will house all the emergency services within the municipality which are as follows:

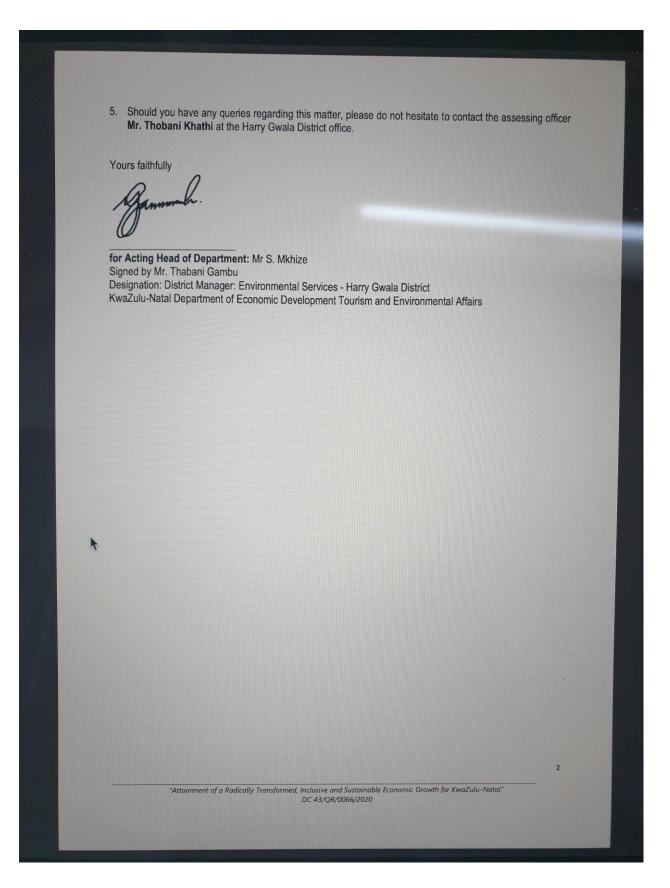
- Disaster Management
- Fire Services
- Traffic

The municipality has furthermore sent application letter to Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, for funding to augment its internal funding to construct such a Centre, in January 2021

DESIGNS FOR THE DR. NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA MUNICIPALITY'S EMERGENCY CENTRE

The designs for the emergency center have been done. A company called FMA Consulting Engineers was appointed by the municipality to undertake a process of developing the designs which they have successfully done. Furthermore, an Environmental Impact Assessment authorization has been granted accordingly.

	Harry Gwala District Office S8 Margaret Street, Ixopo, 3276 Enquiries Mr. T.B. Khathi Tel: +27 (39) 834 7900, Fax: 0865492152 thobanis.khathi@kznedtea.gov.za Private Bag X 507 Ixopo, 3276 www.kznedtea.gov.za
	Directorate: Environmental Services, Harry Gwala District
	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality 01/07/2020 P. O Box 132 Ixopo 3276
	Attention : Mr. N.C. Vezi Tel no : 039 833 1038 Fax no : 039 833 1179 Email : Londih.zulu@gmail.com
	Dear Sir
	RE:DC43/QR/0066/2020: A RESPONSE TO AN ENQUIRY REGARDING THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT A DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTER ON LOT 181 IN BULWER IN THE DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WITHIN HARRY GWALA DISTRICT, DC 43.
	Your correspondence submitted by hand to the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (hereafter referred to as "the Department") has reference.
	1. Based on the information provided, it is understood by the Department that the following is proposed:
¥	 1.1 The development entails the construction of a 590 m² centre 1.2 The extent of the site is 0.9 Ha 1.3 The building will consist of 10 traffic department offices, 1.4 Consists of 2 boardrooms, 2 storage facilities, 2 ablution facilities, 1.5 Change rooms, gymnasium, 2 kitchens, sleeping quarters, server room and control room. 1.6 The geo-reference for the location is 29°47'55.77"S and 29°46'18.35"E
	 The Department has been requested by Ms. Londeka Zulu of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality to provide comments with respect to the environmental requirements that must be met for the above mentioned project;
	3. From the information provided by Ms. Londeka Zulu of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality the proposed does not trigger any listed activity and therefore the proposed will not require an Environmental Authorisation.
	 Please note that this correspondence does not negate the need to comply with any other applicable legislative requirement from any other competent authorities.
	1
	"Attainment of a Radically Transformed, Inclusive and Sustainable Economic Growth for KwaZulu-Natal" TIS

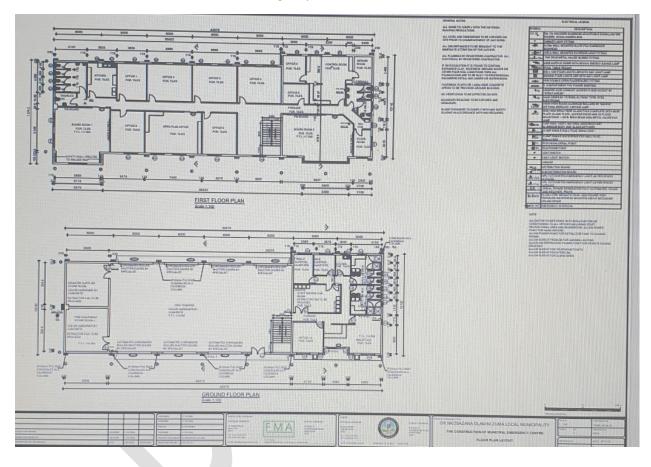


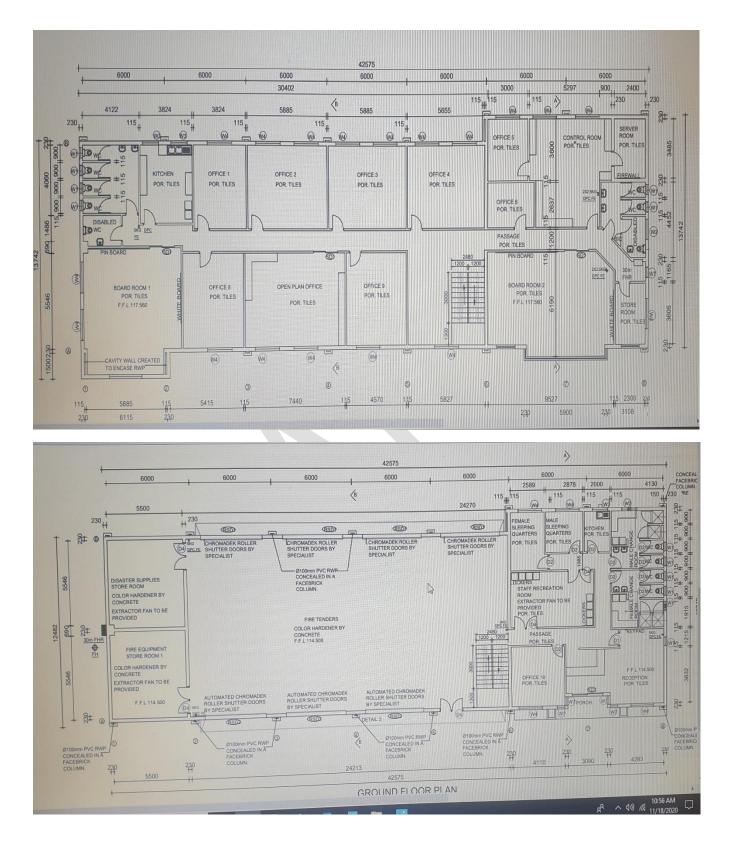
FUNDING AND AVAILABLE BUDGET

It is the vision of the municipality to have a fully fletched emergency center before or on the fiscal year 2022/2023 and as a result it has started to channel more financial resources towards realizing this goal. The financial muscle for the municipality is very limited and hence an application for funding to realize this goal, has been made to the department of Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

An application of R 10, 000 000. 00 (Ten Million Rands Only) to boost the municipal financial muscle to realize such a facility has been made to COGTA as indicated above.

In the financial year 2020/2021, the municipality budgeted an amount of R 6, 500 000. 00 (Six million five hundred thousand Rands), for the emergency Centre.





EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SERVICES OFFICIALS

In 2019, the municipality employed a Chief Fire Officer and two fire fighters, furthermore the municipality has appointed three (3) fire fighters during the fiscal year 2020/2021, and on the 31st August 2020 the municipality started providing the fire- fighting services internally. Currently there are six (6) fire fighters including the Chief Fire Officer.

EQUIPMENT FOR FIRE SERVICES

The municipality procured equipment for the fire services to ensure that, such service is provided accordingly to the community in a suffice manner.





INTER-DEPARTMENTAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality formed an interdepartmental disaster management committee that deals with disaster management issues within the municipality and comprise of the following members:

NO	NAME OF	DESIGNATION	DEPARTMENT
	OFFICIAL		REPRESENTATION
1.	Mr. M. Mzimela	Chief Financial Officer	Finance
2.	Miss Z. Mlata	Head of Department Community Services	Community and Social Services
			Department
3.	Mr. S.V. Mngadi	Senior Manager PWBS (Public Works and	PWBS Department
		Basic Services)	
4.	Mr. M.W. Dlamini	Manager Community Safety	Community Services
			Department

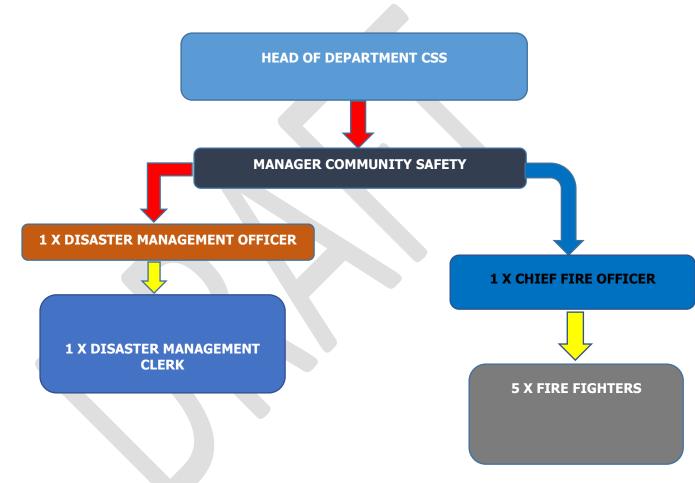
STORAGE FACILITIES

Storage facilities are also available wherein all disaster management relief is stored, although it is not conducive as compared to a proper fire station or disaster management center wherein a one stop shop is envisaged.

LOCATION OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT

In terms of location, the disaster management unit is located within the Community Services Department under the Community Safety section with the organogram as follows:

AN IDEAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT ORGANOGRAM



WARD BASED VOLUNTEERS

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is fully aware of the Disaster Management Volunteer regulations and it endeavors to strive to comply with it in terms of ensuring that, a unit of volunteers is readily available whenever needed.

As part of streamlining disaster management at ward level, the municipality is working very close with all ward committee members to also participate as volunteers at a ward level, by doing so, they will be able to benefit from disaster management capacity building, and thus to implement their knowledge in their wards to help their community. Over and above that, the municipality will also embark on recruiting qualified people who are interested in voluntarily investing their skills to disaster management as part of members of the volunteer unit.

A data base will then be created for monitoring purposes. In the future the municipality will further ensure that, protective clothing is procured for such volunteers to wear whenever they perform disaster management duties.

PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

In line with section 47 of the Disaster Management 2002, (Act 57 of 2002), the municipality has put measures in place to the extent of its capacity to always provide guidance to other organs of state particularly the sector departments, private sector, non-governmental organizations, communities and individuals in municipal area to assess and prevent or reduce the risk of disasters.

- The risk assessment was done and is enshrined in the disaster management plan
- Currently the municipality is increasing the capacity for communities and households to minimise risks and the impact of disaster through awareness campaigns, education and training. Communities will be also provided with fire beaters and knapsack tanks to ensure that, as first responders, they have some mechanism to deal with the fires before the fire services can arrive.
- Contingency plans are also developed on seasonal basis, as part of ensuring that, a state of preparedness to deal with disaster incidents and/ or disasters is in place.

ENFORCEMENT OF LEGISLATION

The disaster management section, working together with the fire services conduct fire safety inspections in all the business premises within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality.

Joint inspections are also conducted where-in several line function departments come together and target specific areas that, have been identified to be not complying with the legislation. In such joint inspections, confiscation of illegal items is done, raids of specific premises. It is one of the ways or measures that, ensures risk reduction within the private sector.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT INTERDEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE

As part of introducing the disaster management concept and ensuring disaster management compliance and understanding within the municipality, a disaster management interdepartmental committee was established in the fiscal year 2018-2019.

This assist in terms of ensuring that, every department within the municipality understands its roles and responsibilities that, they must undertake in disaster management. Such committee represented by middle management and some senior managers.

2.3.2 KEY PERFOMANCE INDICATORS

- New proposed fire station constructed.
- Storeroom to store disaster management equipment and relief in place.

- Human resources capacity in place.
- Unit of volunteers in place.
- Prevention and mitigation measures in place.
- Risk reduction initiatives, projects and programmes are being implemented.
- Disaster Management Interdepartmental Committee in place.

2.4.1 DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality's Disaster Risk Management Plan, developed and approved by Council on the 29 May 2018. Contained in the disaster risk management plan is the disaster risk assessment which outlines the hazard that are imminent within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality.

There are also disaster risk reduction projects and or programs identified to prevent and or mitigate the disaster risks eminent in different areas of the municipalities. Attached therein is also the budget to implement such projects and programs.

2.4.2 KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

A Disaster Management Plan was developed by the municipality and was approved on the 29 May 2018 and contained therein is the disaster risk assessment and disaster risk reduction projects and programs.

2.5.1 MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is working very closely with other government departments, the private sector and other stakeholders to combat crime, ensure safety on the roads and ensuring safety at communities at large.

The following structures are in place to deal with issues of crime and safety:

- Local crime Policing Forums
- Rural Safety Meetings
- Station Crime Combating Forum (SCCF)
- Regional/ Cluster Rural Safety Forum
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum

ROAD CAMERAS

As part of combating crime, the private sector (Community Watch) has come on board and erected cameras on all the roads that lead to the town of Underberg and Himeville. Such cameras can detect everything that happens on such roads and through communication, it therefore becomes easier to respond to incidents of crimes and any other assistance that may be needed by commuters.



Camera on intersection of R 617 to Bulwer and Road to Kilmon/ Coleford



Camera at Sani Pass Intersection

Page 150 | 590



Camera in town Underberg

ANIMAL POUNDS

The municipality has got two animal pounds situated in its area of jurisdiction, namely

- Himevile Pound
- Creighton Pound

Both pounds are operational and assist a lot to keep stray animals from the road where they can cause motor vehicle accidents and thus causing the mortality rate of MVAs to be high. The municipality is working very hard to keep animals away from the roads within its area of jurisdiction through different programmes that are in place such as:

- Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns (ICSAC)
- Developed impounding policy
- Procured a truck that is utilized to impound stray animals from the road and was delivered in June 2018

CRIME PREVENTION AND COMBAT

South African Police services as a leading agent, plays a very critical role in ensuring that crime prevention does take place and criminals found to be breaking the law are dealt with accordingly, assisted by all the other security companies within the area.

Himeville and Underberg are known as being tourist's destinations and hence the issue of security to tourist is of high priority to the municipality. The presence of tourists boosts the local spin off, of the business sector.

It is therefore for this reason that, has seen the area installing the road cameras as part of a synergy amongst the stakeholders to deal with crime.

Crime statistics is shared amongst the security clusters to use the information to develop strategies to combat future crime elements.

Joint raids are conducted on regular basis wherein to deal with issues of illegal migrants, none compliance, identifying fugitives, identifying drugs dealings and other things. Such operation is done swiftly and bears wonderful fruits cause all agencies are in one place to deal with any eventualities that may arise.

MULTI STAKEHOLDER ROAD BLOCKS

As part of combating crime, the Municipal Traffic Police, South African Police Services, RTI, Hlokomela and other agencies conduct road blocks wherein road unworthy vehicles are removed on the roads. Road blocks also assist in many ways in terms of identifying criminals that are a danger to society, including people that transport drugs, counterfeit goods e.t.c.

The municipality has even gone an extra mile to put such road blocks in its Service delivery Budgetary Implementation Plan as way to monitor and evaluate its implementation.

There are local road blocks conducted and over above that, there are also multisectoral integrated road blocks that are held on regular basis in different strategic areas.

Such operations are very fruitful on the basis that, the occurrence of big accidents is declining as compared to the past.



Multi-stakeholder Road Block held in R 612



Multistakeholder Roadblock in R 612 CLEARING OF BUSHES AND CONDUCTING FIRE BREAKS

The municipality has got wonderful bylaws that, encourage residents of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma that own vacant properties to clear their properties and make sure that are clean all the time, failing which the municipality clears such properties and bill the owners.

Furthermore, the municipality works very closely with Working on Fire and Fire Protection Associations to do fire breaks and remove alien plants.



Fire break to prevent fires from accessing farms and open spaces



Fire break done near residential areas

LIGHTNING AND INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING CONDUCTORS

The area of jurisdiction of the municipality is highly vulnerable to lightning and hence its occurrence in certain instances mostly claim people's lives and cause injuries as well. It is therefore imperative for the municipality to mitigate the effects of lightning.

The municipality in the financial year 2020/ 2021, installed thirty-six (36) lightning conductors in all the areas that are mostly affected by lightning. It is believed that, such lighting conductors can reduce/ mitigate the impact of lightning whenever it occurs.



Installation of lightning conductor

EMERGENCY EVACUATION PLAN

As part of ensuring a state of preparedness and swiftly emergency evacuation during emergency, the municipality has developed an emergency evacuation plan that provides guidelines on the procedures that must followed when evacuating.

Such emergency plan will be utilized on all municipal building and shall be workshopped to all government institutions and business sectors to encourage them to also develop their own emergency evacuation plans.

Once, institutions have developed their own emergency evacuation plans, then emergency drills have to be undertaken to test whether such plans are practical and easily implementable. Whilst the

municipality will be conducting its own drills, shall also coordinate government institutions and private sectors to also follow suit whilst supported by the municipality for guidance.

The Emergency Evacuation Plan is attached as an annexure.

2.5.2 KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

- Safer Communities
- Reduced Crime
- Reduced Motor Vehicle Accidents
- Reduced Structural and veld Fires
- Reduced Road Unworthy Vehicles
- Reduced bushes both in residential places and in town

3. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2

3.1 DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

The disaster risk assessment for Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma was conducted from the 20th, 22nd and 23rd of March 2018 wherein all ward committee members and councilors were invited to participate. It was a very fruitful exercise.

The risk profile for the municipality is therefore as follows:

LE	GEND
	Extremely High Hazard
	High Hazard
	Moderate Hazard
	Low hazard

WARD NO	PRIORITY HAZARDS	LEGEND INDEX	LEGEND DESCRIPTION	NUMBER OF HALLS	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS
	Storms		Extremely High	-	
	Heavy Rain		Moderate	-	
	Lightning		High		
	Floods		High		
	Fierce Wind		High		
	Snow		High		
	Crime		Moderate		
1	Structural Fires		High	7	13
	Veld Fires		Extremely High		
	Drought		Low		
	Hail Storm		Moderate		
	Road Accidents		Moderate		
	Storms		Extremely High		
	Heavy Rain		Moderate		
	Snow		Extremely High		

	Structural Fires	Moderate		
2	Lightning	Moderate	4	8
	Veld Fires	Moderate		
	Fierce winds	High		
	Crime	Moderate		
	Drought	Low		
	Road Accidents	High		
	Floods	High		
	Hail storm	Moderate		
	Storms	Extremely Hig	h	
	Fierce Winds	High		
	Crime	Moderate		
	Road Accidents	High		
3	Structural Fires	High	0	3
	Snow	Extremely Hig	h	
	Floods	High		
	Heavy Rain	Moderate		
	Hail Storm	Moderate		
	Veld Fires	Moderate		
	Lightning	Moderate		
	Drought	Low		

WARD NO	PRIORITY HAZARDS	LEGEND INDEX	LEGEND DESCRIPTION	NUMBER OF HALLS	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS
4	Storms Floods Heavy Rain Hail Storm Road Accidents Structural Fires Snow Veld Fires Lightning Fierce Winds Drought		High Moderate Moderate Low Moderate Extremely High Moderate High High Moderate	4	8
	-		-		
	Storms Floods		High Moderate		
	Fierce Winds Hail Storm		High High		
	Road Accidents Structural Fires		Low Moderate		

5	Snow	Moderate	4	5
	Veld Fires	High		
	Lightning	High		
	Heavy Rain	High		
	Drought	Moderate		
	Storms	High		
	Floods	Moderate		
	Fierce wind	High		
	Hail Storms	High		
	Road Accidents	Low		
6	Structural Fires	Moderate	6	9
	Snow	Moderate		
	Veld Fires	High		
	Lightning	High		
	Heavy Rain	High		
	Drought	Moderate		

WARD NO	PRIORITY	LEGEND	LEGEND	NUMBER OF	NUMBER
	HAZARD	INDEX	DESCRIPTION	HALLS	OF
					SCHOOLS
	Storms		High		
	Floods		Moderate		
	Fierce Wind		High		
	Hail Storms		High		
7	Road Accidents		Low	3	7
	Structural Fires		Moderate		
	Snow		Moderate		
	Veld Fires		High		
	Lightning		High		
	Heavy rain		High		
	Drought		Low		
	Storms		High		
	Floods		Low		
	Fierce Wind		High		
	Hail Storm		Low		
	Road Accidents		Low		
	Structural Fires		Moderate		
8	Snow		Moderate		
	Veld Fires		Extremely High	4	8
	Lightning		High		
	Heavy Rain		Moderate		
	Drought		High		

	Storms	High		
	Floods	Moderate		
	Fierce Wind	High		
	Hail Storm	High		
	Road Accidents	High		
9	Structural Fires	Moderate	2	2
	Snow	Moderate		
	Veld Fires	Moderate		
	Lightning	High		
	Heavy Rain	High		
	Drought	Moderate		

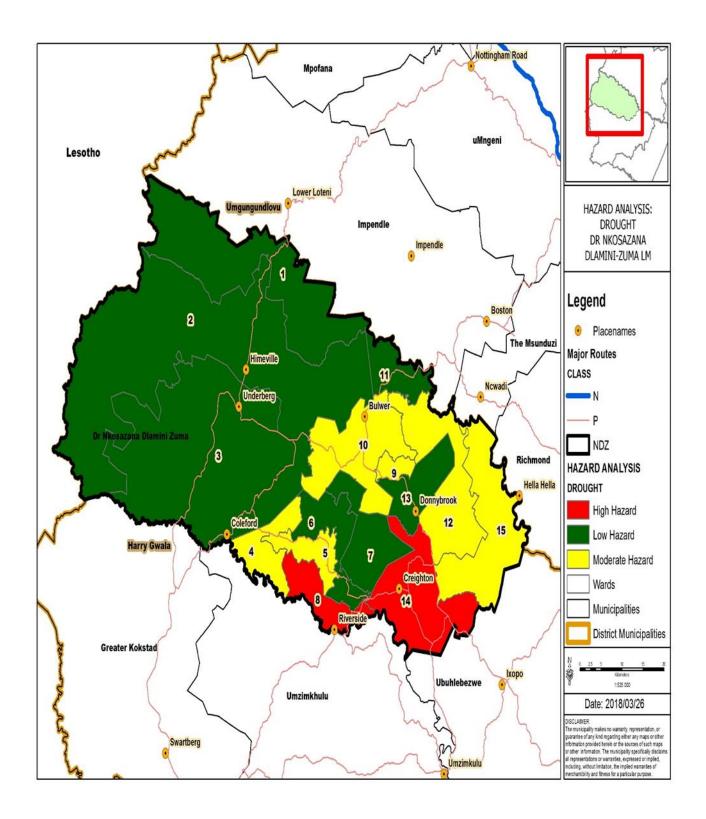
WARD NO	PRIORITY	LEGEND	LEGEND	NUMBER	NUMBER OF
	HAZARD	INDEX	DESCRIPTION	OF HALLS	SCHOOLS
	Storms		High		
	Floods		High		
	Fierce Wind		High		
	Hail Storm		Moderate		
	Road Accidents		Extremely High		
	Structural Fires		High		
10	Snow		Moderate	4	10
	Veld Fires		High		
	Lightning		Moderate		
	Heavy Rain		High		
	Drought		Moderate		
	Storms		Moderate		
	Floods		Moderate		
	Fierce Wind		Moderate		
	Hail Storm		High		
	Road Accidents		High		
	Structural Fires		Moderate		
11	Snow		High	6	11
	Veld Fires		Moderate		
	Lightning		Moderate		
	Heavy Rain		High		
	Drought		Low		
	Storms		High		
	Floods		Moderate		
	Fierce Wind		Extremely High		
	Hail Storm		High		
	Road Accidents		Moderate		

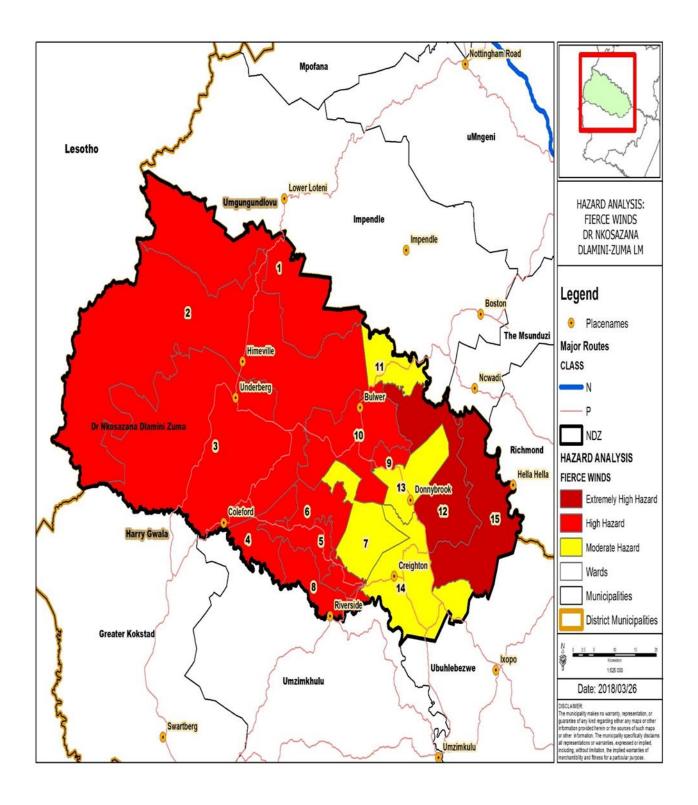
	Structural Fires	Moderate		
12	Snow	Low	5	10
	Veld Fires	Extremely High		
	Lightning	High		
	Heavy Rain	Moderate		
	Drought	Moderate		

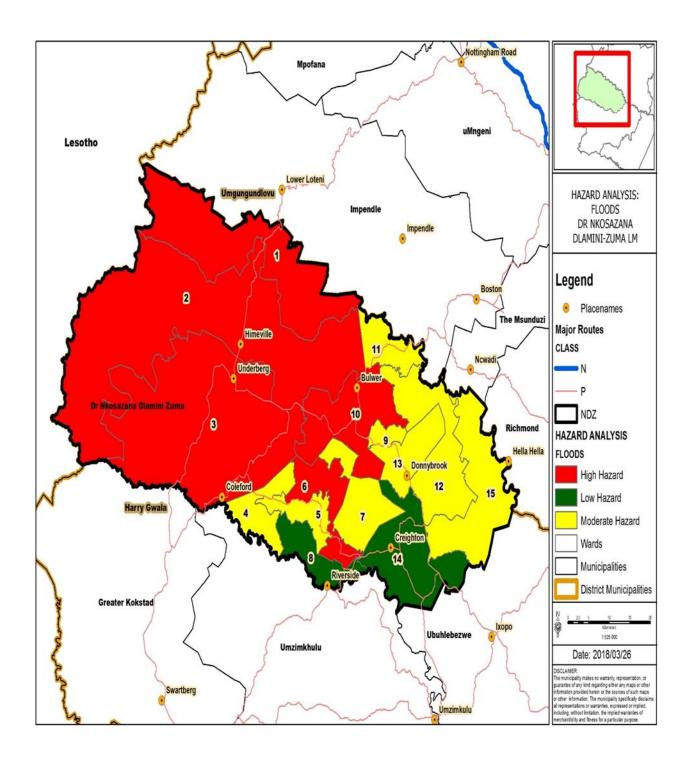
WARD NO	PRIORITY HAZARD	LEGEND INDEX	LEGEND DESRIPTION	NUMBER OF HALLS	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS
	Storms		High		
	Floods		Moderate		
	Fierce Wind		Moderate		
	Road Accidents		Moderate		
	Structural Fires		Moderate		
	Snow		Moderate		
13	Veld Fires		Extremely High	3	6
	Lightning		High		
	Heavy Rain		High		
	Drought		Low		
	Hail Storm		Moderate		
	Storms		Moderate		
	Floods		Low		
	Fierce Wind		Moderate		
	Road Accidents		Low		
	Structural Fires		Moderate		
14	Snow		Moderate	4	8
	Hail Storm		Moderate		
	Veld Fires		High		
	Lightning		Moderate		
	Heavy Rain		Moderate		
	Drought		High		
	Fuel Explosion		High		
	Storms		High		
	Floods		Moderate		
	Fierce Wind		Extremely High		
	Road Accidents		Low		
	Structural Fires		High		
15	Snow		Low	4	10
	Veld Fires		Extremely High		
	Lightning		High		
	Heavy Rain		High		
	Drought		Moderate		

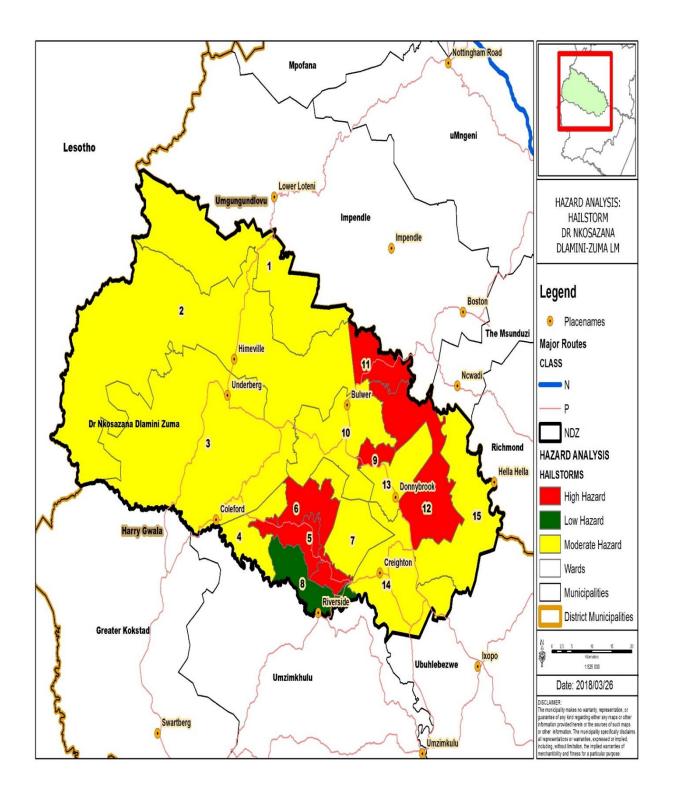
Hail Storm	Moderate	

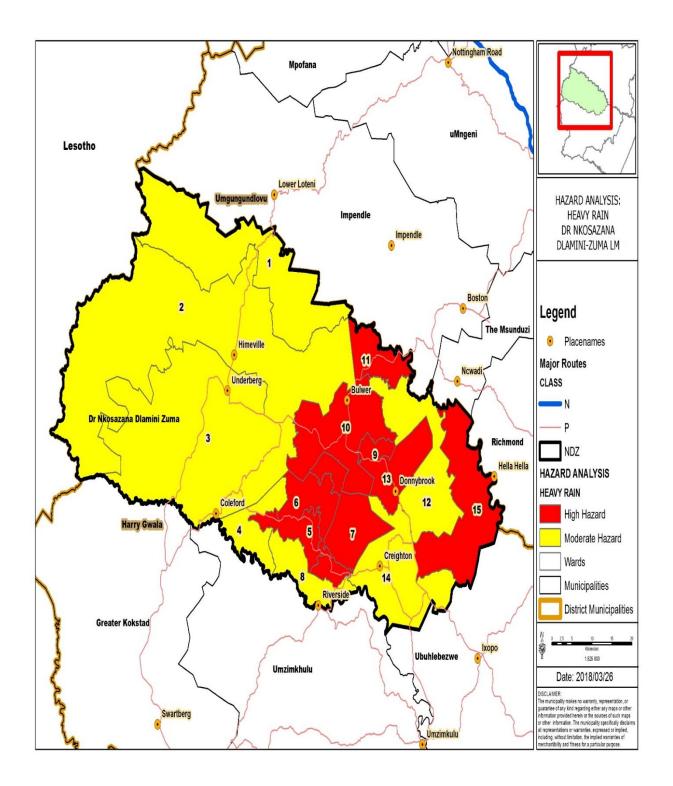
MAPPING OF DISASTER RISKS

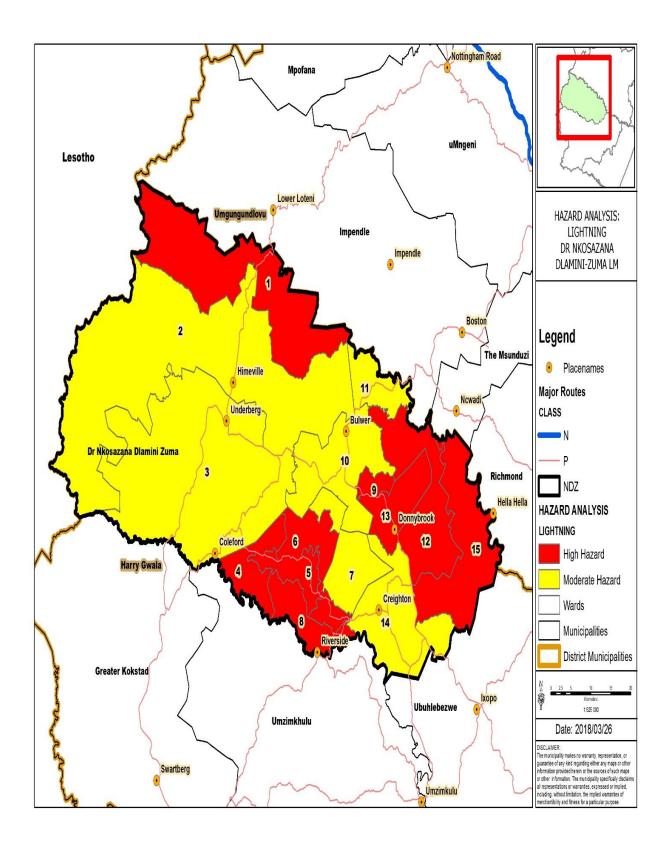


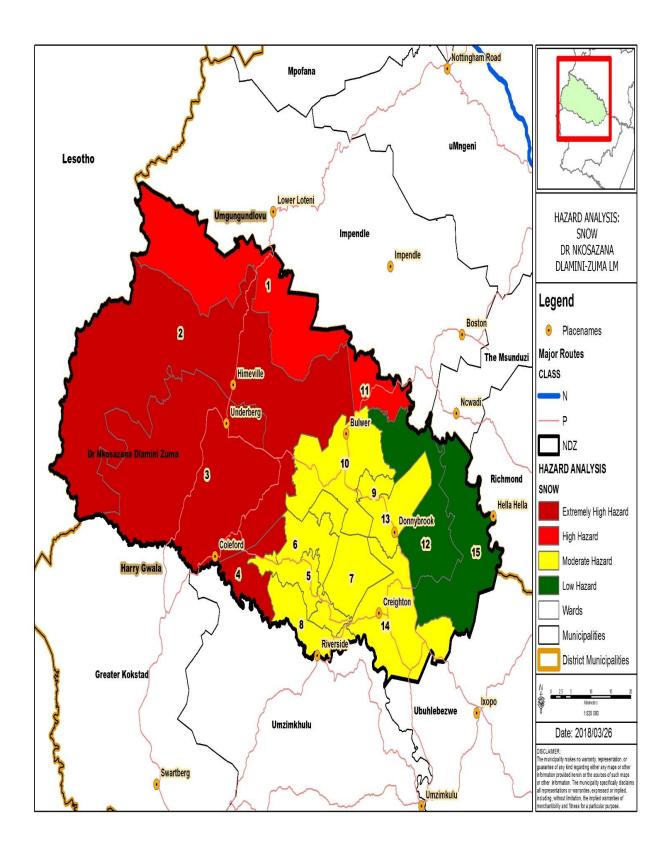


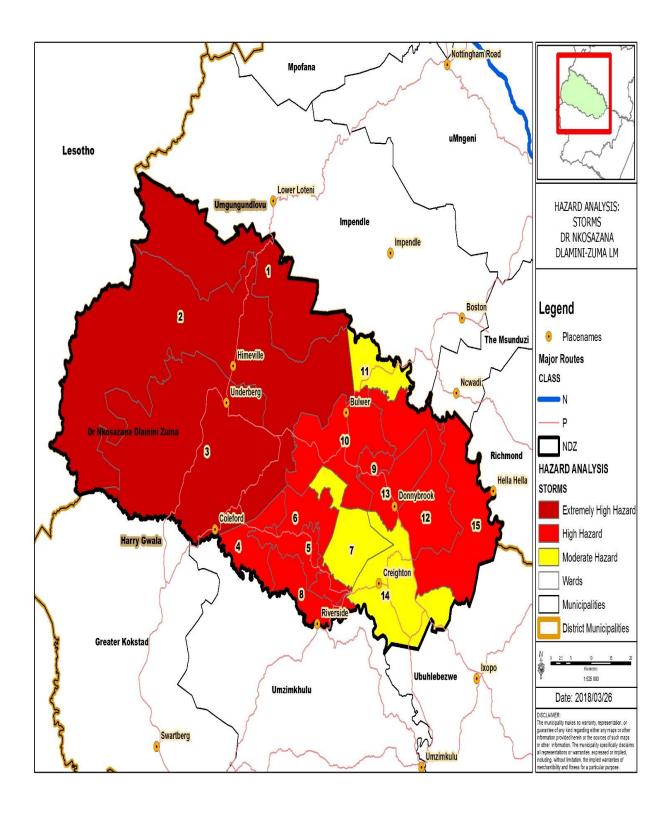


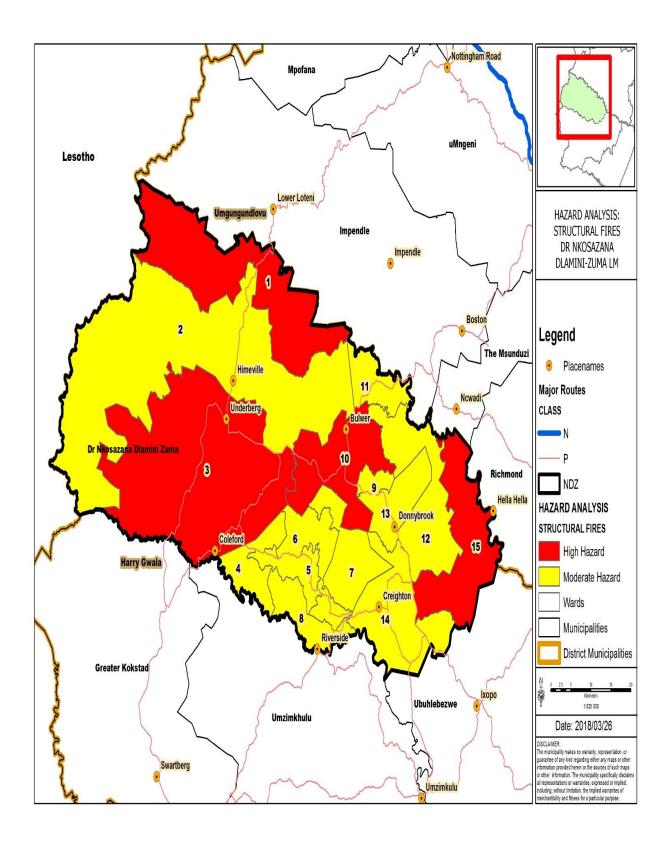


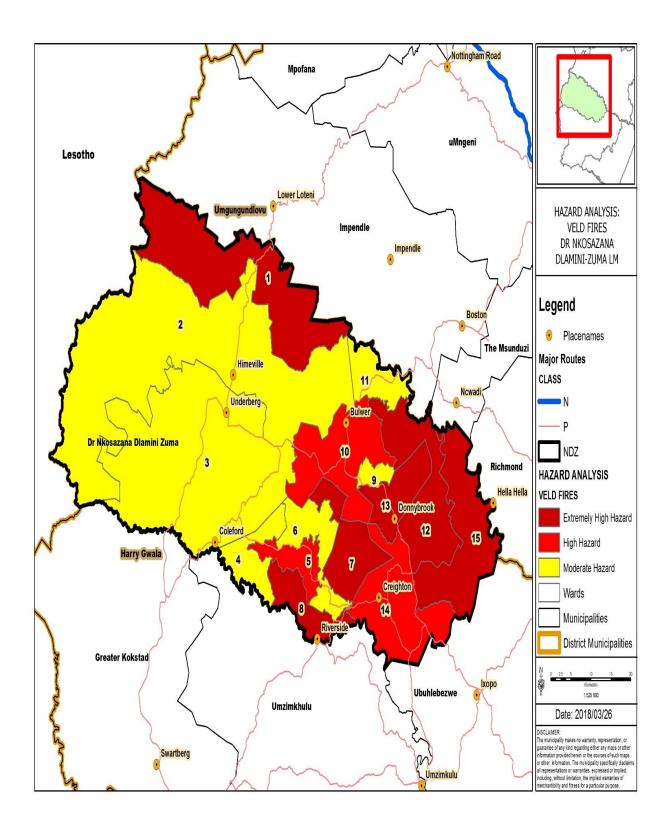


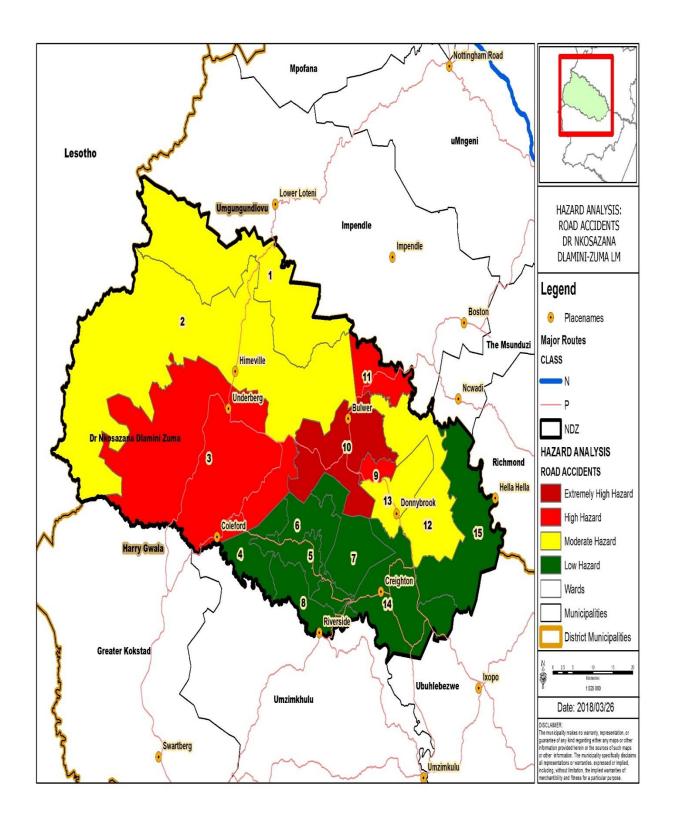












3.2 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLACES OF SAFETY (SOCIAL FACILITIES, HALLS AND SCHOOLS)

During the risk assessment the municipality also identified the number of halls and schools available in each ward that can be utilized as places of safety should a need arise wherein major disaster

Page 172 | 590

incidents and/ or disasters warrant that; residents or victims of such disasters can be evacuated to ensure their safety. Such halls and schools can be utilized to accommodate residents for a duration that will be determined by the disaster management officials, acting in conjunction with the Joint Operations Centre and management.

3.3 DISASTER INCIDENT MAPPING

The municipality will be soon, be starting with the mapping of disaster incidents, as part of ensuring that, every incident that occur GPS coordinates are taken to indicate a historical occurrence of such an event.

Such incident mapping will be very useful in the future on the basis that, risk assessment will be informed by historical recorded and reliable data, which shall pin point exactly where the incidents occurred specifically.

A GPS unit was procured for the sole purpose to map incidents mapping, one should also acknowledge the Geographical Information Systems (GIS) unit, at COGTA for assisting with training on such incident mapping. In the financial year 2019/ 2020, more GPS gadgets were procured to ensure that each official/ group of officials conducting disaster assessment do have one.

The Disaster Management and Fire Fighters personnel will be trained on how to utilize the GPS unit and all of them are expected to utilize it. This makes it easier whenever an incident has occurred on the basis that such data is collected on site, immediately, and such is thereafter captured into the system in terms of filling the beneficiary list which is later submitted to the district municipality and thereafter to the provincial disaster management center (COGTA).

3.4. KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

- Disaster Risk Profile in place
- Disaster Risk profile spatial Mapping
- Disaster Management Places of Safety Identified
- Disaster Incident Mapping to be done as soon as a Geographical Information System Officer is employed

4. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3 4.1 DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality takes the issue of disaster risk reduction very seriously, and this is evident in terms of the development that takes place in the municipality. In ward 6 the municipality has erected a pedestrian bridge to prevent the community from being washed away by floods in summer in case they are realized.

Such bridge also assists scholars when they go to school to easily cross the river without wetting themselves in the river.



Pedestrian Bridge in Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality

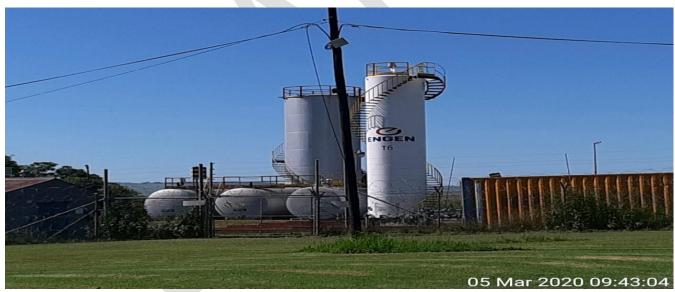


Pedestrian bridge ward 1 Emhlangeni EMHLANGENI KwaZinkwana



Ward 1 Pedestrian Bridge Emhlangeni- KwaZinkwana

MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATION



Creighton Engen Depot



Creighton Engen Depot

In Creighton, there is an Engen depot which is classified as a Major Hazard Installation, in line with the major hazard installations regulations. The risk assessment for the facility was conducted in 2017 and hence it is valid for a period of five (5) years from the 06 October 2017.

The depot consists of the following tanks utilized to store fuel:

Tank Farm A

- Tank 1 82 m cube horizontal diesel tank
- Tank 2 82 m cube horizontal diesel tank
- Tank 3 82 m cube horizontal paraffin tank
- Tank 5 203 m cube vertical diesel tank
- Tank 6 82 m cube vertical diesel tank

Tank Farm B

- Tank 1116 82 m cube horizontal 95 ULP tank
- Tank 899 82 m cube horizontal 95 ULP tank
- Tank 869 82 m cube horizontal diesel tank
- Tank 868 82 m cube horizontal diesel tank
- Tank 867 82 m cube horizontal diesel tank

CATAGORIZATION OF MATERIALS ON SITE AS PER SANS 10228:2003 CLASSES OF DANGEROUS SUBSTANCES

CLASS

DESCRIPTION

1	Explosives (Not included in MHI Regulations)
2	Gases (Flammable or Toxic Gases only)
3	Flammable Liquids
4	Flammable solids
5	Oxidizing substances and Peroxides
6	Toxic and Infectious substances
7	Radioactive material (Not included in MHI Regulations)
8	Corrosives
9	Combustible Materials

As part of compliance with the major hazard installation regulations, Creighton Engen Depot submitted to the municipality a risk assessment document outlining the risks involved on the site. Furthermore, the document contains risk prevention and mitigation strategies and outlines the procedure to be followed when during an emergency.

DISASTER RISK REDUCTION PROJECTS

NO		DISASTER RISK REDUCTION	STAKEHOLDER
	HAZARD	PROJECTS Enforcement of legislation to ensure building of houses in accordance to building standards	NDZ Municipality
		Construction of dams Ongoing awareness campaigns	HGDM Municipality All
1	FLOODS	conducted	
		Always improving early warning systems and cascading thereof	Weather Services and municipalities
		Construction of high standard bridges with long life spans	NDZ and Public Works, Dept of Transport
		Procurement of a club cab to be fitted with skid unit	NDZ
		Continuous burning of fire breaks	NDZ
2	FIRE	Procure and recruit state of the art fire equipment and personnel respectively to enhance fire fighting	NDZ
		Conduct fire safety inspections	NDZ
		Identify site to construct fire station	NDZ
		Construction of fire station	NDZ
		Promote partnership with forestry	NDZ
		companies such as mondi and sappi	
		Procurement and Installation of lightning conductors	NDZ
3	LIGHTNING	Continuous awareness campaigns	NDZ, District
		Distribution of early warning systems	Weather services and NDZ, COGTA and District

	Distribution of early warning systems	Weather services and
STORMS		NDZ, COGTA and District
	Ongoing awareness campaigns	NDZ
	Weather services and	
		NDZ, COGTA and District
SNOW	Putting snow protocol contingency	NDZ
	plans into place	
	Grading of snow from the roads and	Department of transport
	surrounding areas	
	Improve road maintenance and	NDZ and dept of transport
	upgrading	
Motor Vehicle		NDZ, RTI and SAPS
Accidents		,
	Continuous awareness campaigns	NDZ, RTI
	Conduct ongoing awareness	NDZ
Drought	campaigns	
	Promote water harvesting and assist	NDZ, district and Human
	with water tanks where possible	Settlement
	Promote planting of trees as wind	NDZ
Fierce Winds	breakers	
	Awareness Campaigns	NDZ
	Promote building of houses in	NDZ
	_	
Hail Storms		NDZ
	continuously	
	SNOW Motor Vehicle Accidents Drought Fierce Winds	Ongoing awareness campaignsEarly warningSNOWPutting snow protocol contingency plans into placeGrading of snow from the roads and surrounding areasMotor Vehicle AccidentsImprove road maintenance and upgradingMotor Vehicle AccidentsImprove law enforcement and visibility of traffic police on the roads Continuous awareness campaignsDroughtConduct ongoing awareness campaignsFierce WindsPromote water harvesting and assist with water tanks where possibleFierce WindsPromote planting of trees as wind breakersHail StormsAwareness Campaigns conducted

4.2 COMMUNITY SAFETY FIVE YEAR PLAN

The municipality has an obligation in terms of the Municipal Systems act to project a five-year plan that provides a guideline of development within the five-year period. Community Safety comprise of the following units:

- Disaster Management
- Traffic
- Fire Services
- Libraries
- Animal Pound

NAME OF UNIT	NAME OF	1 ST YEAR 2021-	2 ND YEAR 2022-	3 RD YEAR	4 [™] YEAR	5 TH YEAR 2025-
	PROJECT	2022	2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2026
	Establishment	Commencement	Anticipated			
	of Disaster	of Construction	completion of			
	Management		construction of			
	Centre		Fire Station			

Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Control CentreConduct Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfessEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct for fire satellite stations.Conduct for fire satellite stations.Source Funding for for fire satellite stations.Monitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stationMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stationFire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentMonitoring and establishment of fire satellite stationMonitoring and establishment of Disaster ManagementTRAFFICEstablishment of the Drivers' License Testing CentreSubmission of the Application to Establish of to Establishment to DoTDepartment of rransport to to Botablish a conduct their study on the project the project 	POUND IN HIMEVILLE						
Disaster Management Information, Communication 	ANIMAL			schools	Officers		
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Contol CentreManagement Management Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfessEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Source Funding establishment of fire satellite stations.Source Funding establishment of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stations.Fire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentMonitoring and mere ManagementMonitoring and Monitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stations.TRAFFICEstablishment of the Drivers' License Testing CentreSubmission of the Application to Establish a Driver's LicenseDepartment of Transport to conduct their Ori VolunteerMonitoring and EvaluationNAME OF UNITNAME OF PROUECT1°T YEAR 2021- 202220% YEAR 2022- 20233% YEAR 2023-20225 TH YEAR 2025- 2026TRAFFICIncreaseAppointment of Submit fundingAll roadSubmit funding All roadAll road		Resources Capacity for the	Traffic Officers to increase human resources	DoT for Scholar Patrons – ensure safety at identified high risk	with DR. NDZ Municipality must policeable by Traffic		
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Control CentreManagement Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfessfessEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Conduct for fire satellite stationsSource Funding for establishment of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and torige feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Monitoring and torige feasibility study of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and torige feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Monitoring and torige feasibility study of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and establishment of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and torige feasibility study 	TRAFFIC	Increase	Appointment of	Submit funding	All road	2024-2025	2020
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Ocntrol Centrethe Disaster Management Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfessEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct feasibility study for fire satellite stationsSource Funding for re satellite establishment of fire satellite stationsSource Funding for re satellite stationsMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stationsFire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentSource Funding of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and Evaluation to out of fire satellite stationsIncreasing Human Resources Capacity - Fire ManagementProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentEstablishment of Disaster Management of Disaster Unit and Recruitment of VolunteerMonitoring Monitoring and EvaluationTRAFFICEstablishment of the Drivers' ticense TestingSubmission of to Establish a Driver's ticense to Establish a Driver's ticense testing CentreDepartment of Transport to Transport t	NAME OF UNIT						
Disaster Information, Communication System and Control CentreManagement Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfessEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Source Funding for establishment of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stationsMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro out of fire satellite stationsFire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentMonitoring and Evaluation to inform further ro of fire satellite stationsIncreasing Human Resources Services and Disaster ManagementProcurement of Fire Fighting EquipmentMonitoring and EvaluationTRAFFICEstablishment of the Drivers' License TestingSubmission of the Application to Establish aDepartment of Transport to conduct theirAnticipated oprevision		Centre	testing Centre to DoT	feasibility of the project	Testing Centre		
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Control CentreManagement Information, 	MAFFIC	of the Drivers' License Testing	the Application to Establish a	Transport to conduct their	operational Drivers'		
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Control CentreMenagement Management 	TRAFFIC	Resources Capacity – Fire Services and Disaster Management	Submission of	Department of	Management Volunteer Unit and Recruitment of Volunteers		
Disaster Management Information, Communication System and Control CentreManagement Information, Communication and the Control CentrefeesfeesEstablishment of Fire Satellite StationsConduct feasibility study for fire satellite stations.Conduct for fire satellite stationsSource Funding for fire satellite stationsMonitoring and Establishment of fire satellite stations		Equipment Increasing	Fire Fighting			-	-
Management Information, Communicationthe Disaster Management 		of Fire Satellite	feasibility study for fire satellite	for establishment of fire satellite		of the first fire satellite	Evaluation to inform further roll out of fire satellite station where
Disaster Procurement of Maintenance Maintenance Maintenance Maintenance fees		Management Information, Communication System and Control Centre		the Disaster Management Information, Communication and the Control Centre		fess	Maintenance fees

4.3 **KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS**

Disaster Risk Reduction Projects and Programs put in place and implemented.

Below is a template showing the budget for Dr. NDZ municipality to implement disaster management in terms of the fiscal year 2021/2022.

	PROPOSED DR NDZ MU	NICIPALITY BUDGET FOR DISAST	ER MANAGEMENT	2021/2022
NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	Financial Year :2021/2022
1.	Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns (ICSAC)	4 ICSAC	INTERNAL	R 0. 00
2.	Ensuring sustainability of the Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF)	Conduct 4 DMAF	INTERNAL	R , 000. 00
3.	Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality's Emergency Centre	Construction of Fire Station	INTERNAL	R 6, 500 000. 00
4.	Disaster Relief Provision (Indigent)	Procurement of 200 blankets, 200 sponges and plastic sheeting	INTERNAL	R 250, 000. 00
5.	fire safety inspections	80 fire safety inspections conducted	INTERNAL	R 0, 00
6.	Installation of lightning conductors	36 lightning conductors procured and installed	INTERNAL	R 200, 000. 00
7.	Uniform and Protective Clothing for fire fighting	Procurement of Fire fighter's protective Clothing	Internal	R 185, 000. 00
8.	Fire Fighting Equipment	Procurement of Fire Fighting Equipment	Internal	R 100, 000. 00
9.	Hazmat absorbents	Procurement of Hazmat spillage absorbent, Vehicle cashing chemicals and Foam	Internal	R 100, 000. 00
10.	Covid 19 Buildings sanitization	Procurement of Sanitizing chemicals	Internal	R 300, 000. 00
11.	Covid 19 taxi facilities and public transport sanitization	Procurement of Sanitizing chemicals	Internal	R 100, 000. 00
12.	Fire Protection Association Membership	Payment of Fire Protection Association membership	Internal	R 40, 000. 00
13.	COVID-19 Protective Clothing	Procurement of COVID-19 Protective Clothing	Internal	R 160, 000. 00
TOTAL		·	INTERNAL	R 8, 598, 000. 00

PROPOSED DR NDZ MUNICIPALITY'S PWBS/ TECHNICAL SERVICES 2021/2022

NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	FUNDING SOURCE	BUDGET FOR FINANCIAL YEAR :2021/2022	DISASTER RISK MITIGATION
1.	Underberg Town Hall	MIG	R 10, 000 000. 00	Can be utilized as an evacuation place
2.	Cabazi Community Hall	MIG	R 2, 500, 000. 00	Can be utilized as an evacuation place
3.	Ndodeni Community Hall	MIG	R 2, 500, 000. 00	Can be utilized as an evacuation place
4.	Sopholile Creache	MIG	R 1, 750, 000. 00	Can be utilized as an evacuation place
5.	Lubomvana Creache	MIG	R 1, 758, 000. 00	Can be utilized as an evacuation place
6.	Himeville Business Hives	MIG	R 3, 500, 000. 00	-
7.	Sdangeni Bridge	MIG	R 3, 000 000. 00	Tool to access different areas in the community even during floods
8.	Creighton Artificial Sports Field	MIG	R 8, 000 000. 00	Evacuation area
MIG SUB- TOTAL			R 36, 508, 000. 00	
10.	Back up generator	Internal	R 300, 000. 00	Provision of backup electricity
11.	Bus Shelters	Internal	R 500, 000. 00	-
12.	Renewal of Gravel Roads	Internal	R 10, 000 000. 00	Transport facility
13.	Underberg CBD Infrastructure upgrade	Internal	R 3, 000 000. 00	Mitigate the effects of floods
14.	Creighton CBD Infrastructure Upgrade	Internal	R 3, 000 000. 00	Mitigate the effects of floods
15.	Bulwer CBD Infrastructure Upgrade	Internal	R 3, 000 000. 00	Mitigate the effects of floods
16.	Procurement of Plant and Equipment	Internal	R 1, 500 000. 00	Tools of trade
17.	Procurement and installation of storm water pipes	Internal	R 1, 000 000. 00	Mitigation of floods

18.	Bulwer Asphalt Road Phase 3	Internal	R 4, 000 000. 00	Road infrastructure access
19.	Underberg Asphalt Road Phase 3	Internal	R 4, 000 000. 00	Road Infrastructure access
20.	Himeville Asphalt Surfacing Road Phase 3	Internal	R 5, 000 000. 00	Road Infrastructure Access
21.	Makawusane Sports Field Phase 2	Internal	R 1, 000 000. 00	Evacuation area in case of disasters
22.	Installation of Himeville Transfer Station Weighbridge	Internal	R 1, 100 000. 00	Contribute to reduction of climate change green gases
23.	Installation of Himeville Transfer Station Shredder	Internal	R 300 000. 00	Contribute to reduction of climate change green gases
24.	Installation of dump site liner	Internal	R 500 000. 00	Prevention of ground water contamination
25.	Bulwer landfill closure and rehabilitation	Internal	R 600 000. 00	Build back better (Recovery and Rehabilitation)
26.	Bulwer and Donnybrook Street light mast	Internal	R 500 000. 00	Crime Prevention
27.	Parks, Cemeteries and waste disposal sites toilets	Internal	R 400 000.00	Provision of sanitary facilities
28.	Hlabeni Community Hall	Internal	R 1, 000 000. 00	Evacuation site
SUB-TOT	AL INTERNAL		R 40, 800 000. 00	
OVERAL	TOTAL		R 77, 308 000. 00	

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S DISASTER MANAGEMENT					
	MAJOR PROJECT	S 2021/ 2022			
NAME OF PROJECT	BUDGET ESTIMATE	TARGETED AREAS	FINANCIAL YEAR		
Procurement of Fire Beaters	R 300 000. 00	HGDM Disaster	2021/ 2022		
and Knapsack Tanks Sprayers		Management Centre			
Procurement of Disaster	R 1 000 000. 00	Support Local Municipalities	2021/ 2022		
Management Relief Material					
Installation of Lightning R 1000 000. 00 Support all local 2021/2022					
Conductors to lightning prone		municipalities			
areas					

Maintenance of Disaster	R 1000 000. 00	HGDM Disaster	2021/ 2022
Management Information and		Management Centre	
Communication System		_	

DEALING WITH SNOW

One of the highest risks within the area of jurisdiction of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is the prevalence of snow in winter on our roads and the R 617 that links Greater Kokstad and Pietermaritzburg.

The Sani Pass road the leads to the border post also experience closure in cases where the snow is experienced.

It is therefore of paramount importance that, the municipality and other relevant stakeholders react swiftly to remove the snow on the roads to allow traffic flow to be normal.

Road closures have a negative impact on the economy and to tourists as well given the fact that, Underberg and Himeville are tourists destinations.

While the realization of snow also has got a very good turnover of spinoff in terms of tourists coming to the area, but the roads must be cleared to ensure that tourists reach their destinations.

To deal with the snow the municipality and the department of transport in the area have got the following equipment:

EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY	STAKEHOLDER
Snow Plough	1	Department of transport
Graders	5	Department of transport
Raw Salt	7 bgs	Department of transport
Graders	1	NDZ Municipality

5. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4 5.1 RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

Disaster response and recovery includes all necessary measures to provide immediate/ emergency assistance to the affected people of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality, by undertaking search, rescue and evacuation. It is very important to fully understand what must be done during a state of a disaster to assist those affected effectively to recover from the effects of a disaster incident and/ or disaster.

Immediately after a disaster has occurred, a joint operations centre is always, activated by the municipality in consultation with the district municipality, which shall ensure an integrated response effort by all relevant stakeholders.

Relevant response teams are very crucial to prevent any unnecessary secondary disaster incidents at the scene of the disaster and/ or disaster incident.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality has a compliment of personnel responsible for disaster management and fire services is in place with expertise, including departmental and/ or sector department's employees representing different functionaries that are activated whenever there are disaster incidents/ disasters.

The following activities take place during and/ or after the occurrence of a disaster *inter alia*:

- A) Monitoring and evaluation of hazardous and potential disastrous incidents
- B) Possibly declaring a state of disaster
- C) Activating and implementing contingency or response plans, developed as part of planning and mitigation
- D) Informing other relevant disaster risk management role players and institutions, such as the Harry Gwala District Disaster Management Centre, Sector Departments, KwaZulu Natal Provincial Disaster Management Centre and the National Disaster Management Centre.
- E) Deploying response resources to the scene
- F) Managing and distributing the resources deployed accordingly.
- G) Monitoring of disaster intervention activities
- H) Reporting and recording of decisions
- I) "Post-mortem" analysis to improve systems, plans and methods

Reporting and recording of decisions

I) Outcomes:

Response actions

Reports and lessons learn



Ward 8 sbizana



ward 12 Bethlehem





Ward 4 kilimon

Ward 8 Sbizana



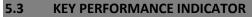
Disaster Relief Material Provided to Beneficiaries

5.2 CONSTRUCTION OF EMERGENCY HOUSES

The department of Human Settlement in collaboration with the Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality undertook to construct emergency houses for beneficiaries that were affected by natural disaster incidents for the period November 2018 to February 2019. The project was implemented in 2020.

About 80 beneficiaries benefitted from the project.







• Mechanisms are in place to ensure proper response and recovery takes place swiftly

• List of all relevant stakeholders responsible for disaster management is in place 5.3 RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS REPRESENTATIVES FOR RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

Name of Department	Community and Social S	ervices
Contact Person	Miss Z. Mlata	
Designation	Head of Department	
Emergency Number	0636942360	Tel: 039 833 1038
Email mlataz@ndz.go	<u>v.za</u>	Cell: 0714488165
Section	Community Safety	
Contact Person	Mr. M.W. Dlamini	
Designation	Manager Community Saf	ety
Emergency Number	nber 0837082314 Tel: 033 702 1060	
Email <u>dlaminiw@ndz</u>	z.gov.za Cell: 0837082314	

Name of Department		Disaster Management Harry Gwala District	
Contact Person		Thandi Dzanibe	
Designation		Disaster Manager	
Emergency Number		0828057892	Tel: 039 834 0043
Email	dzanibet@harry	<u>/gwaladm.gov.za</u> Cell: 07828057892	
Alternative Person		Nosipho Mazibuko	
Designation		Manager Customer Care	
Emergency Number		0788013512	Tel: 039 834 0043
Email	Email mazibukon@harrygwaladm.gov.za		Cell: 0788013512

Name of department	PDMC	
Contact Person	Sibongiseni Ngema	
Designation	Acting Head Of Provincial	Disaster Management Centre
Emergency Number	0813858362	Tel: 033-8469000
Email Sibongiseni.nge	ma@kzncogta.gov.za	Cell: 0664752308
Alternative Person	Ngubane Themba	
Designation	Assistant Director	
Emergency Number	0761533685	Tel: 033-8469000
Email Themba.ngubane	e@kzncogta.gov.za	Cell: 0721021495
Alternative Person	Bheki Phungula	
Designation	Deputy Director: Disaster	Management Implementation
Emergency Number	0725128601	Tel: 033-8469000
Email Bheki.phungula@	kzncogta.gov.za	Cell: 0725128601

Name of department		EMRS	
Contact Person		MR TS Mkhize	
Designation		District Manager	
Emergency Number		10177 /039 834 8501	Tel: 039 8347 211
Email	Tobias.mkhize@l	<pre><znhealth.gov.za< pre=""></znhealth.gov.za<></pre>	Cell:083 468 9563

Alternative Person		V. Dawchurran	
Designation		Communications Office	r
Emergency Number		10177/0398348501	Tel: 0398348501
Email <u>Vikash.dawchurr</u>		<u>an@kznhealth.gov.za</u>	Cell: 084 4047817

Name of Department	RTI IXOPO	
Contact Person	Mr. Kesar	
Designation	Principal Provincial Inspector	
Emergency Number	082 9042218	Tel: 039 834 1450
Email		Cell: 0829417212
Alternative Person	Ms N Mhlophe	
Designation	Senior Provincial Inspector	
Emergency Number	082 9074 079	Tel: 039 834 1450
Email		Cell: 082 9074 079

Name of Department	Municipal Health Services			
Contact Person	Mr E Mlomo			
Designation	Manager			
Emergency Number	078 140 7357	Tel: 039 8348700		
Email mlomoe@harry	/gwaladm.gov.za	Cell: 078 140 7357		
Alternative Person	Ms T Mahlaba			
Designation	Director Social Services			
Emergency Number	Cell: 0833805058	Tel: 039 834 8700		
Email <u>mahlabat@ha</u>	rrygwaladm.gov.za	Cell: 0833805058		
Alternative Person	Mrs. MB Mchunu			
Designation	Municipal Health Manager			
Emergency Number	0724210687	Tel: 039 8348700		
Email mchunum@harr	ygwala.gov.za	Cell: 0724210687		

Name of department		ESKOM		
Contact Person		Jaishika Sunker		
Designation		Manager		
Emergency Number		033-3957058	Tel: 033-3957058	
Email	sunkerj@eskom.d	co.za	Cell: 0723333202	

Name of department	Working on Fire	
Contact Person	Makhosi Madlala	
Designation		
Emergency Number	0725115119	033-3307715
Email Simphiwe.dlami	ni@wof.co.za	Cell: 0725115119

Name of department	Department of Community Safety and Liaison
Contact Person	

Designation	Assistant Manager: Crime prevention	
Emergency Number	0605201248	039-8340054
Email		Cell: 0605201248
Alternative Person	Ncebakazi Tindleni	
Designation	District Manager	
Emergency Number	0823005397	039-8340054
Email		Cell: 0823005397

Name of department	Liquor Authority	
Contact Person	Juliet Vanderbyl	
Designation	District Inspector	
Emergency Number	0810330783	0398340060
Email Juliet.vanderbyl	Okznla.co.za Cell: 0810330783	
Alternative Person	Khorola Lesuthu	
Designation	DSRT	
Emergency Number	0810330775	039-8340060
Email Khorola.lesuthu	@kznlqa.co.za	Cell: 0810330775

Name of department	Social Development (DSD		
Contact Person	Mrs Mlambo		
Designation	Manager		
Emergency Number	0828044973	Tel:	
Email		Cell: 0828044973	

Name of department	Creighton Engen Depot	
Contact Person	Mr. Paul Louise	
Designation	Manager	
Emergency Number	0823773914	Tel:
Email		Cell: 0823773914

6.ENABLER 1 INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

The municipality has put mechanisms or a system in place within the disaster management unit, to ensure that, information is managed, processed and transferred where necessary to other disaster management stakeholders. Such systems are as follows:

INFORMATION COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	QUANTITY
Telephones	2
Computers (2 x lap tops)	2
Cell phones	3
Radios	4
Photocopying, scanning machine	1
Emails	2

EARLY WARNING SYSTEMS

- The municipality considers the issue of early warning systems very seriously and hence it receives such from the South African weather board, provincial disaster management centre and the district municipality.
- Whilst the system works very well but, it is equally important to be very vigilant when such is cascaded to the community as skilled people would need to be identified to receive the early warnings and digest same before taking actions.
- Currently, the early warnings are received, processed by the municipality, and be shared amongst disaster management unit personnel and other stakeholders to be alert for any reported adverse weather conditions to respond as soon as it is necessary in case of any eventualities.

7. Enabler 2 Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research

In line with the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), section 44 (h), the municipality promotes capacity building, training and education including at schools in the municipal area.

Furthermore, the municipality conducts continuous disaster management awareness campaigns and training in the following areas:

- Community level
- Schools
- Clinics
- Home Affairs Offices
- Hospitals
- Pension Pay out points (Post Office)
- Shops



COVID-19 Awareness Campaign and joint inspections at business premise

8. ENABLER 3 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

The municipality, from the fiscal year 2018/2019 has started prioritizing disaster management budget, for both proactive and reactive disaster management initiatives for the purposes of ensuring that, it complies with the requirements of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) as amended from time to time.

8.1 INTERNAL FUNDING

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality, is currently funding disaster risk management programs and projects from its own internal funding in terms of the current and medium-term expenditure framework. For the financial year 2021/2022, the municipality has budgeted an amount of **R 8, 598, 000. 00 (Eight Million Five Hundred and Ninety-eight thousand Rands)** In total to undertake disaster management projects and programs. This amount excludes salaries for employees.

8.2 GOVERNMENT FUNDING

The municipality also receives equitable share, from national treasury in terms of the Division of the Revenues Act (DoRA), which funds are then divided in accordance to the needs of the community of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality, in line with the approved IDP.

There are also funds such as the Municipal Infrastructure Grants (MIG) that are provided to municipalities to fund infrastructure related projects.

The municipality is currently lobbying for funding to build a fire station that will be strategically positioned to discharge suffice provision of disaster risk management. An application for funding to the tune of R 10, 000 000. 00 was submitted to COVGTA in January 2021.

8.3 PRIVATE SECTOR AND NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

The municipality also partner with the private sector and none governmental organizations to play their roles on disaster management programs, in terms of sponsoring such programs whenever are implemented.

9. SWOT ANALYSIS		
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	
 Active participation of ward committee members on disaster management Provision of budget by municipality to undertake disaster management projects Disaster Management is also utilizing fire fighters to perform some of the functions Disaster Management Forum is very effective Disaster Management and Sector plan completed and approved 	 Lack of a proper Fire Station/ disaster management centre Insufficient funds to build the Fire Station/ disaster management centre 	
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS	
 Improved working relationships with other relevant disaster management stakeholders Participation of private sector, NGOs and on issues of disaster management Participation of the private sector on issues of disaster management 	 Unavailability of fire hydrants in most rural areas Occurrence of natural disasters Houses not built in accordance with national building standards and regulations (rural and informal settlements) 	

10. CLIMATE CHANGE

10.1 CLIMATE CHANGE

In accordance with the *oxford dictionary*, the term "**CLIMATE CHANGE**" means changes in the weather, including changes in temperature, wind patterns, rainfall, especially the increase in temperature of the earth's atmosphere that is caused by the increase of gases especially carbon dioxide (CO2).

According to Mr. Paul Polman – CEO Uniliver, climate change can be regarded as the change in average global temperature which increases due to increased "greenhouse gases" emissions in the earth's atmosphere.

There are natural causes that, contribute to climate fluctuation, but industrial practices are behind the recent rapid acceleration in global warming. The demand of ever-growing population has led to deforestation, burning of fossil fuels and intensive farming or agricultural activities.

The above activities all produce greenhouse gases into the atmosphere.

In line with the South African Climate Change Response Plan Implementation, by Judy Beaumont, outlines the greenhouse gases (GHG) profile as follows:

GREENHOUSE GASES (GHG)	PERCENTAGE
Industrial Processes and Products	7%
Agricultural Activities	8%
Waste	2%
Energy	83%
TOTAL	100%

The greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and methane trap heat from the sun instead of radiating it back to space. This then causes the earth's atmosphere to heat up in what is known as the greenhouse effect.

Climate change can ruin food chains and ecosystems and thus putting all species at risk of extinction. When global warming occurs, sea levels rise as glaciers melt, this causes certain regions to more at risk of heat waves, drought as it is witnessed in South Africa, flooding and other natural disasters.

Once again it is of paramount importance to fully understand the distinction between climate change and global warming although the terms are very much related. Whilst the term global warming is used to describe the current increase in the earth's average temperature, climate change refers to global changes in temperature but also to changes in weather patterns. Global warming is a worldwide phenomenon whilst climate change can be seen at global, regional and/ or even more at local scales.

10.2 CLIMATE CHANGE EFFECTS

Climate change effects are as follows:

- Increased flooding
- Extended droughts
- Frequent heat and cold waves
- Strong storms, cyclones and hurricanes
- Loss of biodiversity
- Ocean acidification

- Rise in global sea levels
- Widespread melting of snow and ice around the world
- Negative Health Impacts

In the past year or so, the Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality experienced drought in some parts of its area, which is a very slow onset kind of a catastrophe. As this is believed to be associated with climate change and global warming which to a certain extent result in adverse weather conditions. A shift has been noticed on patterns of rainfall being delayed in some areas whilst in other areas such rain is seen to be taking place more often.

From December 2016, the municipal area has received some rain, but that does not imply that the municipal area is already out of the red in terms of drought, since it is not known during the winter season whether the rains currently received now will be able to sustain the communities in the area.

The effects of climate change are also witnessed through the following:

- Grazing land becoming eroded
- Livestock dying
- Crops damaged
- Water vanishing from dams because of no rainfall, although has improved a little bit
- Adverse weather conditions realized resulting in catastrophic conditions.

10.3 SYNOPSIS OF THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR IN NDZ

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality is more agricultural as compared to industrial activities and hence its contribution to GHG could be through agriculture, waste and emissions from the transport industry.

Agricultural landscape in the municipal area is spread according to the following categories:

- Subsistence agriculture
- Emerging agriculture
- Commercial agriculture

Subsistence and emerging farming is mostly done by black farmers whilst on the other hand white farmers specialize on commercial farming. Subsistence farmers are numerically the highest in the municipal area but have the lowest agricultural output.

Commercial farmers are mostly found in Underberg and surroundings, wherein milk farming is dominant. Timber farming is one of the most dominant in the area, with timber farming extending from the Creighton area all the way to Underberg.

The following crops are also produced:

- Maize
- Pastures
- Potatoes
- Tomatoes
- Cabbages

Mostly the above activities, fertilizers are utilized to enhance the growth and stability of crops whilst on the other side insecticides are also utilized to prevent insects from destroying crops.

Most of the farmers employ local people to work in the farms, which therefore contribute to reducing the rate of unemployment in the area.

10.4 RESPONSE ON ISSUES OF CLIMATE CHANGE

WHAT IS ECOSYSTEM BASED DISASTER RISK REDUCTION?

The United Nations Environmental Program and Centre for Natural Resources and Development defines, ecosystem-based disaster risk reduction (Eco-DRR) as the sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems to reduce disaster risk, with the aim to achieve sustainable and resilient development (Estrella and Saalismaa,2013). Well-managed ecosystems, such as wetlands, forests and coastal systems, act as natural infrastructure, reducing physical exposure to many hazards and increasing socio-economic resilience of people and communities by sustaining local livelihoods and providing essential natural resources such as food, water and building materials.

Environment and disasters interact with each other in several ways. Disasters cause massive damage to the environment, while degraded environments exacerbate disaster impacts. Responding to disasters often leads to additional environmental impacts, while investments in sound environmental management, especially in disaster prevention and post-disaster recovery stages, can reduce disaster risks and thus contribute to a more resilient and sustainable development. Climate change will likely exacerbate disaster impacts, while environmental management solutions are increasingly being applied for adaptation to climate change.

The close inter-linkages between sound environ-mental management, climate change impacts and disaster responses require a more systematic and comprehensive approach to disaster risk management, which in the past has mainly been reactive rather than preventive, engineering focused rather than based on planning and use of natural landscape features to prevent disaster risks.

10.5 ENVIRONMENTAL MEASURES FOR ECOSYSTEM BASED DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality is conversant with issues of environmental management, and hence does all in its power to protect the environment and thus reducing the vulnerability of such environment from the impacts of disasters. The following projects are implemented as part of ecosystem-based disaster risk reduction:

10.6 FORESTS PLANTATIONS

As indicated above, in the municipal area, forest plantations are one of the economic development initiatives in the area. There are huge forest plantations that belong to SAPPI and Mondi that employs several people in the area. While such forests plantations play a crucial role in reducing the vulnerability of the environment, they also act as an anchor of the soil.

Such plantations are also amongst rural residential places. Their presence is very important to act as wind breakers during winter seasons when there is a lot of wind and thus reducing the disaster risk of wind to blow roofs of properties.

10.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

The municipality is currently in the process of developing an integrated waste management plan. Within the area of jurisdiction waste burning is discouraged by all possible means and hence collected waste is disposed of in Creighton and Bulwer licensed dump sites where it is covered.

In Underberg and Himeville, waste collected is temporarily stored at the waste transfer station situated in Himeville wherein on regular basis such waste is removed from the transfer station to be disposed of in Pietermaritzburg.

State of the art equipment was procured to ensure effective waste collection, transportation and disposal thereof. The collection of waste prevents it from contaminating the environment, water sources, and wetlands.

The towns are equipped with diverse types waste collection equipment for purposes of keeping waste for a temporal period whilst waiting to be collected. The effective waste management collection system is very crucial to reduce the blockages of storm water drains, and thus mitigating the impact of flooding. Unblocked storm water drains allow the free flow of access water.

10.8 REHABILITATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

One of the most important aspects of ensuring environmental sustainability is that of having a strategy to promote rehabilitation of the environment whenever engineering projects have disturbed virgin land. Usually this will be the form part of the conditions to protect the environment whenever an Environmental Impact Assessment is conducted.

10.9 TOURISM DISASTER RISK REDUCTION INITIATIVE

As part of tourism promotion in the area a coal locomotive is utilized to ride tourists from one area to the other and hence burning of coal contribute highly to the green gases that affect the environment. When the train is operation on regular basis, black smoke can be seen winding up with the rail to wherever the train is going at the time, hence such smoke has a negative effect to the atmosphere by contributing to the green hose gases.

Whilst this initiative contributes positively to local economic development, it is once again imperative to reduce the emissions to acceptable levels as part of disaster risk reduction.

10.10 PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

As part of promoting biodiversity, the wetlands are very of paramount since there are a variety of plant and animal species that habit is such places. In Himeville within the Himeville nature reserve

there are two wetlands that are protected in terms of fencing to ensure that nothing sinister happens there.



There are varied species that grow and habit in such wetlands.

Pictures of the wetland in Himeville



Animals also habiting around the wetland



10.11 ENERGY SAVING

Energy is one of the most culprits in terms of contribution to the greenhouses gases wherein it is rated at 83 %. It is therefore of paramount importance for municipalities to engage on initiatives that will ensure energy saving to relieve pressure from the national grid.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality is looking at different infrastructure development models that will ensure minimum usage of electricity and thus promoting greening of our environment. When building halls, they should be such that, they allow more natural illumination as compared to putting more electricity bulbs.

The municipality has also undertaken the installation of solar guizers in most of its townships in Underberg and Himeville. Of more interest is that, those that can afford installing such solar guizers in the suburbs are also doing so, to alternatively switch from the electricity grid to the solar electricity.



Solar guizers at Himeville Township





One of the houses in the Himeville Suburbs that utilizes Solar energy

10.12 PLANTING OF TREES, FLOWERS AND BEAUTIFICATION

The municipality promotes the planting of trees, flowers, grass and beautification on all open spaces to prevent the environment from degrading whilst on the other hand ensuring beautification of the land. Areas that a planted trees and grass do not easily get eroded, but they become firm that even

during the occurrence of disasters it is not easy for the soil to be easily moved from one area to the other.

The municipality also participate in a program called the Greenest Municipality competition run by the district municipality of Harry Gwala, which seek to encourage its family of municipalities to respond on issues of climate change in terms of diverting resources to landscaping, waste management and as well energy efficiency within their areas of jurisdiction. The municipality has won some categories in such competition as a testimony of protecting the environment.



Himeville Town promoting green environment

11. KEY CHALLENGES

The following challenges identified by the municipality in line with realization of a fully-fledged disaster management and fire services.

- Unavailability of the Dr. NDZ Emergency Management Center (Fire Station), resulting negative impact in terms of coordination of disaster management issues.
- Lack of proper storage to store disaster relief and other related items.
- Limited financial muscle for the municipality to expedite the construction of the emergency centre.
- Unavailability of fire hydrants in some small towns and rural areas within the jurisdiction.

12. CORONA VIRUS- COVID-19 PANDEMIC

On the 15th March 2020, the President of South Africa Mr. Cyril Ramaphosa declared a State of National disaster in light of the pandemic of the Corona Virus commonly known as COVID-19, being experienced globally.

The corona virus started in China and is currently spreading globally, of which South Africa is not immune to such.

Immediately after, the pronouncement of the declaration of the national disaster, regulations to provide measures to control further transmission of the disease were put together and shared with the whole country wherein each and every organ of state has to intervene and the ministers responsible for certain departments further alluded on strict measures per line function that will be implemented accordingly.

As enshrined in the COVID-19 regulations, local government is one of the stakeholders that has got very paramount responsibilities to undertake in order to ensure the prevention of further transmission of the COVID-19 in our communities.

In light of the above, the municipality shall respond as enshrined within this response plan, which outlines the activities that will be undertaken by the municipality to curb the spread of the disease.

It is of paramount importance to understand that, a disaster cannot be dealt with by one department or sphere of government but a multi-stakeholder and multidisciplinary approach as contained in the Disaster Management Act, (Act 57 of 2002) must be employed or undertaken.

Disasters come in different forms and hence currently the world is experiencing the worst natural communicable disease ever that require all cooperation to all countries in the world, spheres of government and departments to work together to curb the COVID-19.

In this instance, the department of health is the leading functional department that is responsible of dealing with diseases hence all initiatives concerning the COVID-19 must be communicated to the department of health to provide advice and guidance.

12.1 COMMUNICATION

The Municipal Manager (Mr. N.C. Vezi) shall be the only person or any other person as designated by the Municipal Manager, to communicate on behalf of the administration in the municipality as the Accounting Officer of the municipality. Such streamlining shall assist the municipality to ensure that, only relevant information about the COVID-19 is communicated correctly to the community of Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma municipality.

On behalf of the political elite, the Honorable Mayor and/ or the Deputy Mayor or any other political office bearer that can be delegated accordingly shall communicate as well accordingly.

12.2 OBJECTIVE OF THE PLAN

The most fundamental objective of this response plan is to ensure:

- Further prevention of COVID-19
- Early detection of carriers of the COVID-19, tracing of suspected cases as reported, planning, execution of measures to treat and contain the corona

virus

within the Republic of South Africa

- To prevent morbidity (sickness) and mortality (deaths) caused by the corona virus/ COVID-19 pandemic.
- To further provide procedures put in place to prevent and/ or mitigate the effects of COVID-19.

12.3 MULTI-DSCIPLINARY OUTBREAK RESPONSE TEAM IS CONSTITUTED AS FOLLOWS AT A

DISTRICT LEVEL:

- Communicable disease control
- Surveillance
- Epidemiology and Information Systems
- National Laboratories
- Environmental Health, including Port Health
- Health promotion
- Clinical Care
- Infection Control
- Disaster Management

5. DR. NDZ MUNICIPALITY'S RESPONSE TEAM

The municipality have a response team that responds accordingly to the COVID-19 including the department of health as a line function department responsible:

- 5.1 Department of Health
- 5.2 Dr. NDZ Municipality
- 5.3 Environmental Health Practitioners
- 5.4 Disaster Management Section
- 5.5 Traffic Section
- 5.6 Fire Section

6. ACTIVITIES

Visitation of households (door to door) awareness to be done outside the
to educate public to observe the distance of 1,5 meters away from each
Loud hailing to communicate with public and provide awareness about
Distribution of pamphlets to communities
Fumigation of all public facilities, including public transport and rank facilities
Fumigation of municipal offices, Registering Authorities and Driver's License
Testing Centers with the area of jurisdiction of the municipality
Coordinate the provision of water to areas where water is unavailable.

All the above shall be done with thorough consideration of the COVID-19 regulations as amended from time to time.

7. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL NEEDED

As part of preventing and/ or mitigating the effects of COVID-19 the following equipment has been ordered by the municipality and some has been delivered already:

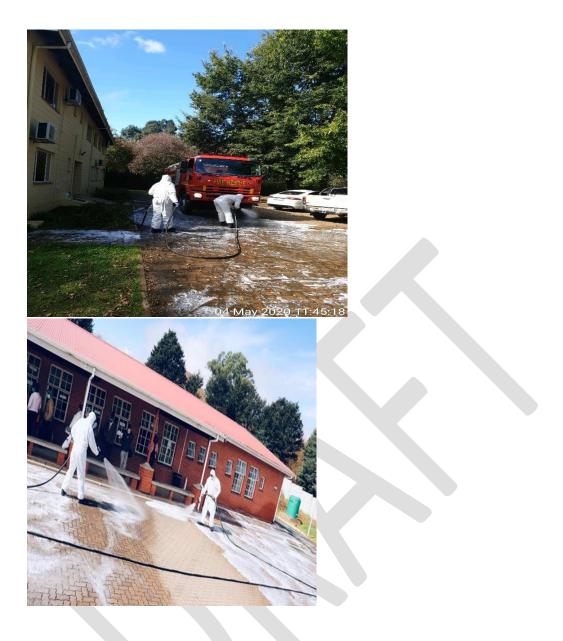
NO	EQUIPMENT
1.	Sanitizer bottles
2.	Sanitizing/ Disinfecting Chemicals
3.	Hazmat overalls
4.	Face masks
5.	Liquid soap
6.	Latex gloves
7.	Goggles
8.	Boots
9.	Digital Thermometers
10.	Fumigation appliances
11.	Face Shields

8. PROGRAME FOR FUMIGATION/ SANITIZATION

The municipality has started fumigation and/ or sanitization of all municipal offices and other public facilities and spaces

FACILITIES SANITIZATION	SANITIZATION FREQUENCY	METHOD OF SANITIZATION	INTERNAL/ EXTERNAL
Public Offices	Weekly	Spraying	Both
Public Transport	Bi-weekly	Spraying	Internal
Taxi Ranks	Bi-Weekly	Spraying	External
Municipal Fleet	Bi- Weekly	Spraying	Internal
Boardrooms and	Every day (After each	Spraying and wiping	Internal
Counters	use)		
Tables	Every day	Spraying and wiping	Internal
All other surfaces	Every day timely	Spraying and wiping	Internal







Sanitization of Public Facilities

9. SCREENING OF ALL MUNICIPAL EMPLOYEES RETURNING TO WORK

All municipal employees returning to work in line with level 4 lockdown including essential services who were already working are subjected to screening of COVID -19 prior to their starting work.

This exercise is done to ensure that, all the employees returning to work are clear of the COVID-19 virus as means of preventing the spread of the diseases.



10. MUNICIPAL COVID-19 OFFICIALS AND PUBLIC PROCEDURE

All municipal staff and public entering and / or accessing the municipal offices shall be subjected to the following procedure on presenting themselves by the entrance of the municipality:

MUNICIPAL ENTRANCES	PROCEDURES
	On first day for employees to return to work, they will all be subjected to
	screening of COVID-19
	Filling of a register for all entering municipal premises
	Testing of temperature for entering the municipality
Municipal Employees and	Hand sanitization
Public	Wearing of face masks compulsory, otherwise turned away
	Advised on elbow coughing or sneezing
	No smoking allowed

Elbow or Foot greeting and strictly no hugging
Strictly exercise social distancing always (1,5 -2 meters)
Compulsory to wash hands timeously and/ or sanitize

11. DEALING WITH BACKLOG AT REGISTERING AUTHORITY AND DLTCs

In dealing with the backlog within the Registering Authority and the Drivers License Testing Centers, the municipality will open on a Saturday and as well extend working hours during the period, until such time that, the situation returns to normality.

12. EMPLOYEES FOR RA AND DLTCs

The following employees will be working at the Registering Authority and DLTCs accordingly

RA		DLTCs	
SURNAME	NAME	SURNAME	NAME
		HIMEV	/ILLE
Ndlangisa	Sibonelo	Ndlovu	Philani
Kenny	Zanele	Zulu	Sinenhlanhla
		Mohlakoana	Jesinta
		CREIGHTON	
		Zondi	Lindie
		Mkhulise	Phumla

13. WATER AVAILABILITY

In dealing with the COVID-19, running water is one of the most important resources that must be available within the communities hence where water is not available it is of paramount to ensure that, the district municipality supply water in such areas in order to ensure that the public is able to wash hands accordingly as required.

In most of the municipality's facilities running water is readily available and hence should there be an interruption of water in some of the facilities, the municipality has water tankers that can be utilized to supply water in those facilities.

NAME	POSITION	OFFICE NUMBER	CELL PHONE NUMBER
	DR. NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUI	MA MUNICIPALITY OFFIC	CIALS
N.C. Vezi	Municipal Manager	039-833 1038	0739766682
Z. Mlata	HOD -CSS	039-833 1038	0823005397
M.W. Dlamini	Manager Comm Safety	039-833 1038	0837082314
Z. Dlamini	Assistant Manager PWBS	039-833 1038	0798728845
K.E. Dhlomo	Act, Senior Traffic Officer	039-833 1038	0820636221
Garry Mark	Pound Master Creighton	039-833 1038	0837082157
Molefe	Pound Master Himeville	039-833 1038	0716870105

13. COVID-19 STAKEHOLDERS CONTACT DETAILS

Maphanga	Cemeteries	039-833 1038	0716867700/0725655449
Dlamini PWBS	Foreman	039-833 1038	0837082065
Nelisa Holiwe	SCM Manager	039-833 1038	0662924299
M. Sithole	Chief Fire Officer	0664698893	0664698893
S. Zwane	Disaster Officer	039-833 1038	0636942039
	HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNIC	IPALITY OFFICIALS	
T. Mahlaba	Act. Executive Director Social Services	039-8348700	
T. Dzanibe	Disaster Management Manager	039-834 0043	0828057892/0788750779
M. Mbhele	Disaster Management Officer	039-834 0043	0734779682
N. Mbona	Disaster Management Officer	039-834 0043	0732003690
Mrs Sebenza	Disaster management Officer	039-834 0043	0781206732
	HARRY GWALA HEALTH	DISTRICT	
N. Gcabashe	Communicable Disease Coordinator	039-834 8200	0733213354
Radebe	CEO St Apollinaris Hospital	039-834 8200	0664844357/0731817482
L. Zuma	District Manager	039-834 8200	0659399111
T. Mkhize	EMS Manager	039-834 8500	0832429660
	SAPS		
D. Mnguni	Station Commander Himeville	033-702 1300	0824177311
Xaba	Captain	033-702 1300	0796963514
Captain Mdladla	Station Commander Creighton	039-833 1005	0824176885
Captain Dlamini	Station Commander Bulwer	039-8320073	0839490671
Captain Ntshingila	Station Commander Donnybrook		0824176918
	SASSA		
Nokwazi Mkhize	SASSA		0765119563
Xolisile Mkhize	SASSA		0828435640
DSD			
Mrs Mlambo	DSD		0828048973
Nokulunga	DSD		0784102800
	DOT		
Mors N. Mgutshwa			0795195075
Michal Chetty		0836311283	0828529390

DR. NDZ CORONA VIRUS (COVID-19) MUNICIPAL RISK ASSESSMENT

RISK 1- SPREAD OF INFEC	TIOUS DISEASES (COVID-19) DUE TO LACK OF GOVERNANCE	
DESCRIPTION	COMPLIANCE REUIREMENTS	
Development of the	The municipality has developed a Corona Virus (COVID-19)	
OHS policy	policy t	
	The municipality undertook to conduct a risk assessment to	
	ensure compliance with the COVID-19 regulations as amended	
	from time to time to ensure the safety of all employees.	
	Identification of all hazards associated with the risk of the	
Failure to comply with	COVID 19, and measures were put in place to prevent the	
OHS policy / Regulations	spread of the corona virus	

	Communication to employees about the dangers of COVID-19 is
	one the most critical aspects and hence the Extended Municipal
	Management Committee was established to be the task team
	to deal with issues of COVID-19. Recognition of symptoms
	associated with COVID-19, and the necessary steps to be
	undertaken thefore.
	Managers and/ or Officers in each site of the municipality were
	appointed to ensure strict adherence to COVID-19 protocolsa
	and directs to address workplace risks and keep officials of
	abreasts of any developments thereof.
	All employees during lockdown periods will be issued with
	travel permits
Failure to conduct risk	Riask assessment was conducted and COVID-19 directives and/
assessment	or protocols were issued to all areas identified to be high risks
	of spread of COVID-19 inter alia: surfaces, sharing of
	telephones, biometrics, photocopying machines, number of
	people occupying an office at a time, installation of cubicles
	where necessary, social distancing, wearing of masks, minimum
	number of employees accessing kitchen at a time, regular
Lask of "Clean Dasks"/	sanitization of surfaces including door handles and surfaces.
Lack of "Clean Desks"/ Surfaces	Directives were issued to ensure personal hydgiene including sanitary facilities on all municipal sites, sanitization of all
Surfaces	surfaces, sharing of offices, handling, conveying and disposal of
	paper and tissue.
Lack or delayed	All work surfaces and equipment that employees and members
cleaning/ disinfection of	of the public come into contact with must be sanitized before
work surfaces and	work, regularly during the working hours and after work.
equipment	Schedule for such must be prepared by the administration
	section.
Multiple users of the	The municipality took a decision to stop the utilization of the
biometric system	biometric by employees as part if its effort to curb the spread
	of the pandemic.
applicants	
	shared office equipment and common areas such as shared
	printers, photocopying machine e.t.c.
Failure to maintain 1.5	The municipality has determined the area of floor space in
Failure to maintain 1.5	
metre social distancing	square metres at all offices and established maximum persons
Lack of sanitizers for employees and applicants	printers, photocopying machine e.t.c.

	capacity of each room. This is done in consideration of the 1,5		
	metre social distancing.		
Unacceptable number	Notices to be displayed on the doors of offices informing		
of employees and	officials and the public on number of acceptable people on such		
service recipients in	offices and/ or boardrooms.		
premises	Where there is backlog on services, office hours must be		
	extended and such be communicated accordingly		
RISK 2 – UNPREPARED W	ORKPLACE/ UNSAFE WORK PRACTICES		
DESCRIPTION	COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS		
Workstations not	Where it is not practical to rearrange work stations to be spaced		
rearranged to ensure 1.5	at least 1.5 metre apart, the employer must arrange physical		
metre social distancing	barriers partitioning to be placed between workers while they		
between employees	are working and ensure face shields are worn at all times.		
Inadequate que control	The municipality has put measures in place to ensure social		
measures	distancing of at least 1.5 metres by marking on the floor and		
	walls and other relevant surfaces to guide persons in queing		
	systems		
Inadequate facilities for	Ensure that, there are readily accessible facilities for the		
the washing of hands	washing of hands with soap and clean water		
with soap and clean	Hand washing/ sanitization must be done, on entering the		
water	workplace and before leaving the workplace		
Safe hygiene conduct	Physical contact amongst employees must be discouraged		
between employees,	Provision of cleaning schedule to ensure that, all areas such as		
public, suppliers and	toilets, common areas, door handles shared electronic		
contractors	equipment are regularly cleaned and/ or sanitized.		
Safe Hygiene conduct	Ensure that all public members, employees including suppliers		
between employees/	wear masks when entering any municipal premises and in every		
public/ and contractors	office within the premises.		
publicy and contractors	No person presenting symptoms of COVID-19 must be allowed		
	in municipal premises		
Use of sub-standard	Ensure procurement of effective cleaning chemicals to clean		
cleaning chemicals	premises		
Inability to erect	Employees must be provided with face masks/ shields or visors		
	Linployees must be provided with face masks/ sillends of VISOIS		
comply with social			
distancing requirements			
	9 SCREENING AND IDENTIFICATION OF SYMPTOMS		
0	The municipality must ensure that, at least two temperature		
equipment	screening devices in good working order are available for		
	screening purposes.		
	All persons entering the municipal premises to be temperature		
	screened to ascertain if any recognized COVID-19 symptoms are		
	observable, e.g. fever 38 degrees celcius or above.		
	Where employees experience COVID-19 symptoms must		
	immediately report to supervisors.		

	In every premises there must be at least 3N 95/FFP1 surgical		
	masks available in the event any person presents recognized		
	COVID-19 symptoms within the premises.		
RISK 4- DISREGARDING SANITIZERS	OR IGNORING THE IMPORTNANCE OF USING MASKS AND		
Non Compliance with	All employees must be provided with two cloth masks on		
guidelines	regular basis		
Prevention of the spread	Communication with personnel to wear masks in the		
of the COVID-19 virus	workplace. In terms of the new regulations, it is an offence not		
	to wear a mask in public and can result in a fine or imprisonment		
	or both.		
Lac k of staggered return	The number of officials returning to work must be minimised		
of employees to offices	and must be rotated accordingly.		
	Prior to employees returning to workplaces, develop a schedule		
	for staggered return of employees.		
RISK 5 – LACK OF STAGGE	RED RETURN OF EMPLOYEES		
Failure to adhere to	Minimize the number of employees at the work place and		
social distancing	rotate such employees (in line with level 4 and		
	Keep schedule of the staggered of the staggered return of the		
	workforce		
	Prior to employees returning to workplace develop a plan for		
	the phased increase of employees returning to work. The plan		
	must include:		
	-Which employees are permitted to work		
	-Observe health protocols in place		
	-Details of the COVID-19 compliance Manager or Officer		
Schedule/ Register of	Schedules and registers must be updated weekly reflect the		
employees to be on duty	staggered return of employees		
not updated			
· · · ·			
The spread of fake news	The municipality must place notices to advise citizens to refrain		
	from disseminating fake news		
Lack of communication	The municipality must establish proper channels to escalate/		
channels, platforms,	disseminate information and hence the municipal manager is		
protocols	responsible for such and the appointed managers/ officers in		
	terms of the regulations.		
Lack of COVID-19	Communicate to employees, the steps that have been taken to		
awareness	ensure that, the workplace environment is safe.		
	Awareness through display of charts, the dos and dont's of COVID 19 protocols		
	Display notices advising persons entering the work place of the		
	precautions they are required to observe while in the		
	workplace.		

	Supervisors to escalate unresolved/ resolved issues to ensure		
	awareness uniformity in the workplace		
Lack of PPE	The municipality must ensure that, workers are informed,		
	instructed and trained as to correct use of PPEs.		
RISK 7- CURBING THE SPR	EAD OF PERSONS INFECTED WITH COVID-19		
Handling of employees	If the employee is already at work, must be isolated and provide		
presenting with	the employee with a suitable mask and arrange for the		
recognized COVID-19	employee to be transported in a manner that does not place		
symptoms within the	other employees or members of the public at risk of contracting		
premises	the virus, where necessary isolate such and employee and the		
	isolation area must therefore be sanitized or disinfected.		
	If an infected employee is already at work, assess the risk of		
	transmission, disinfect the area and the employee's		
	workstation, refer all employees for screening and take any		
	other appropriate measure to prevent possible transmission.		
	Identify vulnerable people with age 60 and those with		
	comorbidities		
Failure to Effectively	In the event an employee contract COVID-19, as a result of		
implementation of	occupational exposure, lodge a claim for compensation in terms		
procedures that are in	of the Occupational Injuries		
place in the event an	If an employee is diagnosed with COVID-19, such employee is		
employee contracted	only allowed to return to work if he/ she has undergone a		
COVID-19 in the	medical evaluation confirming that he/ she has tested negative		
execution of their duties	for COVID-19.		
	If an employee has been diagnosed with COVID-19, inform the		
	department of health and the department of employment and		
	labour.		
	If an employee has been diagnosed with COVID-19, investigate		
	the cause and including any control failure and review its risk		
	assessment to ensure that the necessary controls and `PPE		
	requirements are in place.		
	If an employee has been diagnosed with COVID-19, provide		
	administrative support to contact- tracing measures		
	implemented by the Department of health.		
RISK 8- LACK OF ENGINEE	RING CONTROL MEASURES		
Mechanical Ventilation	Ensure ventilation systems are maintained and are in working		
not in working order	order at all times		
	Ensure offices are well ventilated by natural or mechanical		
	means to reduce the viral load.		
Delays in the repairs and	Ablution facilities must be in good working condition and the		
maintenance of facilities	facility must have running water.		
leading to many people			
sharing facilities e.g.			
toilets, thereby creating			
an unsafe and			

unhygienic work			
environment			
Re-Circulation of air	If air conditioners must be utilized, disable re-circulation of		
through use of air	internal air. Regularly clean/ disinfect/ replace key components		
conditions	and filters.		
RISK 9 – BIO- HAZARDOU	S WASTE MISMANAGEMENT		
Incorrect disaposal of	The munipality must provide marked bins to dispose of		
used PPE (masks, gloves,	contaminated PPE.		
tissue) disposal of			
potentially infectious			
material i.e. tissues.			
RISK 10- FAILURE TO RESP	POND TO EMERGENCY CASES OF COVID 19		
No response plan in case	Implement a response plan that response to the procedure that		
someone becomes ill	must be followed in the event any person presents recognized		
with symptoms of	COVID-19 symptoms in the workplace		
COVID-19 in the			
workplace			
Decontamination	Implement plan that responds to decontamination protocols		
Limitation of access to	Provide all staff access to tracking and tracing potential		
system developed for	interactions to all employees		
tracking and tracing			
potential interactions	A register containing the details of all employees that enter		
Lack of tracking register for employees	A register containing the details of all employees that enter		
for employees	offices must be retained. The following details should be contained in the register		
	Date		
	Time		
	Name		
	Surname		
	Identity Number		
	Residential address		
	Cellular numbers of all employees, service recipients, visitors		
	and service providers		
	All employees must sign the register with the above details on		
	entering the workplace		
RISK 11- RESTRICTED ACC	ESS TO PREMISES		
Permitted employees/	Only employees scheduled for duty on any premises at any		
suppliers/ contractors	given day and members of the public that have direct		
and members of the	engagements with provided services are allowed access to the		
public will be allowed	premises. No loiterers, runners, are allowed in the premises.		
access	Suppliers, contractors, must provide evidence of health and		
	safety measures taken to limit the spread of COVID -19 at the		
	organization prior tom coming on site to premises.		
	Suppliers/ contractors must inform management if any of their		
	employees tested positive for COVID-19		

Sharing of equipment	Communicate to staff to avoid sharing personal equipment e.g.
	pens, laptop or phones.

EMERGENCY

EVACUATION PLAN/ PROCEDURE

13. PURPOSE

The purpose is to provide an imperative mode for safe and effective evacuation of all municipal buildings so that all personnel, contractors and visitors will be accounted for.

14. SCOPE

This evacuation plan is applicable to all personnel, contractors and visitors within the Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality's buildings.

15. OBJECTIVE

- **15.1** To create an orderly and safe evacuation.
- **15.2** To ensure that all personnel are familiar with the plan and action to be taken in case of an emergency.

16. PROCEDURE

16.1 Listen for Instructions

If the fire alarm sounds, you will be given instructions through the emergency communication system on how to respond to the emergency. Listen carefully and proceed as instructed.

16.2 Evacuate the Building

If you are asked to evacuate the building, you should:

Proceed to the nearest emergency exit in an orderly manner.

Assist anyone who is having difficulty evacuating the premises.

Listen for any additional instructions from your Safety Officer/Safety Representative.

Assemble in your designated safety area (assemble point).

Ensure that your Safety Representative has accounted for you.

Notify your Safety Representative of anyone who is still unaccounted for / missing.

Page 213 | 590

Await instructions from Fire Fighters on when it is safe to return to your floor.

17. RESPONSIBILITY

- **17.1** Know your Safety Representatives (individuals trained to assist during an emergency evacuation)
- **17.2** Know your emergency contact list numbers.
- **17.3** Always stay calm and follow instructions.
- **17.4** Do not ignore the alarm sound.
- **17.5** Report other emergencies, e.g. medical (unconsciousness or heart attacks, etc)
- **17.6** Know locations of the nearest fire-fighting equipment.
- 17.7 Know how to use fire-fighting equipment.
- 17.8 Know all your nearest escape routes as well as your assembly points.
- **17.9** Keep all escape routes clear of any obstructions.

18. TELEPHONIC REPORT OF EMERGENCIES

BOMB THREAT

- **18.1** Upon receipt of a telephonic bomb threat, remain calm make sure that you obtain all relevant information in order to complete the bomb threat questionnaire by asking the following questions:
 - Name of the person making the call
 - What does the bomb look like
 - Where about is it located
 - How long will it take for it to explode
 - What are the demands of this person making the call
- 18.2 Contact the following:
 - Security to sound evacuation alarm
 - SA Police Services
 - Disaster Management coordinator
 - Fire brigade

18.3 You may then evacuate via the shortest and safest route leading to the assembly point.

- Superficially search the work area whilst evacuating
- Report any suspicious articles to the emergency coordinator
- Open all doors and windows if time permits
- Follow instructions as given by the emergency coordinator.
- Remain at the assembly point until informed otherwise
- Ensure that all visitors are accounted for and evacuated
- **18.4** When reporting an emergency provide the following information:
 - Name of the individual calling/ reporting
 - Nature and location of the incident
 - Any medical emergencies for paramedics to respond to.

19. FIRE

- In the presence of smoke detectors, the alarm will be automatically activated.
- Attempt to extinguish the fire only if you can
- Close all doors and windows while evacuating if time permits.
- Evacuate to the assembly point
- Report missing personnel or those unaccounted for
- If trapped inside a smoke-filled room
- Cover your mouth and nose with a moist cloth or handkerchief.
- Keep low and crawl on the ground along the wall.

Emergency coordinator to meet the emergency services at the main entrance, give information about the fire, missing or trapped persons, important documents or any other relevant information.

20. EVACUATION COORDINATORS

- To take control and ensure that all emergency services required are informed timeously.
- Ensure that all instructions are clear, brief and understandable.
- Ensure a safe, orderly evacuation with no individual left behind.
- Ensure that windows and doors are closed when evacuating for fire, whereas left opened in case of a bomb threat only if it is safe to do so.
- Do headcounts at the assembly point
- First aiders to take the first aid boxes with them to the assembly point to administer first aid where applicable.

21. UNREST/ RIOTS/ CIVIL DISTURBANCE

- Lock all doors and close windows if possible
- Contact the Fire Brigade Control Room
- Report to the police of any hostages or person that has been left behind.
- Do not evacuate unless you are told to do so.
- Remain indoors and take shelter under tables or lean against walls not opposite to windows.
- Stay away from windows and doorways.
- Remain in a secure place, depending on the circumstances, until informed otherwise by the police.

22. ARMED ROBBERY

- Stay calm
- Keep a low profile, avoid conflict and do as you are told
- Do not sound any warning alarm
- Do not turn your back to the robbers and do not let them psychologically dominate you.
- Phone Police and Fire Brigade Control Room, only if it is safe to do so.

23. NATURAL DISASTERS

- Close windows and doors
- In the event of a blown off roof, take shelter under or behind tables.

- Remain close to the walls
- Report to emergency services of any trapped persons
- Report all dangers or threats to person's health and safety.
- First aider to administer first aid.
- Only evacuation upon instruction to do so.
- Evacuation coordinator must perform roll call after evacuation
- Follow all instructions given by emergency services.

24. SECURITY

- To log all evacuation reports received.
- To compare these reports with the days attendance report.
- To direct emergency personnel to areas where employees are reported to be missing or injured.
- To liaise closely with the emergency coordinator.
- To maintain communication with various evacuation points.

25. EMERGENCY ASSEMBLY POINTS

- These points must be defined, demarcated as emergency assembly points and be immediately visual from the exit point or escape route.
- Must be at least 200m away from the source of danger.

26. EVACUATION OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

In the event of an emergency, everyone including persons with disabilities should observe the following procedures for evacuation:

- Safety Representatives are required to submit a list of individuals with physical disabilities or special medical conditions to the emergency rescue team in order for them to be assisted during an emergency evacuation.
- Persons with disabilities must seek refuge near the closest safe exit with ramp and request assistance from others. Do not obstruct the stairway or door leading to the stairway.
- If the location becomes unsafe, move to different exit stairways and call for help until rescued.
- Able- bodied persons should assist in the evacuation of the disabled. The assistance may be in the form of the following:

26.1 SPECIAL NEEDS

25.1.1 VISUALLY IMPAIRED PERSONS

- In an emergency, tell the person the nature of the emergency and offer to guide him/her.
- As you walk tell the person where you are and advise of any obstacles.
- When you have reached safety, orientate the person to where she is and ask if any further assistance still needed.

25.1.2 HEARING IMPAIRED PERSONS

- Persons with impaired hearing may not perceive emergency alarms and an alternative warning technique is required.
- Warning methods may include writing a note about the emergency and evacuation route or turning the light switch on and off.
- Then indicate through gestures or writing what is happening and what to do.

25.1.3 PERSONS USING CRUTCHES

- Ask if the person needs assistance to evacuate
- Offer to guide him/ her to the nearest emergency exit.
- If necessary, carrying options include using a two-person lock arm position or having the person sit in a sturdy chair, preferably one with arms and drag the chair out of the building.

25.1.4 PERSONS IN WHEEL CHAIRS

- Wheel chairs may have parts not intended for lifting.
- Batteries or life support equipment may be connected.
- Lifting the person may be harmful, ask the person how you may help.
- Determine if the person wants to be carried down a flight of stairs, forward or backward.
- Ask what type of assistance he/ she will need after evacuation.
- Inform security of disabled persons located inside the building that you are unable to evacuate safely.
- In the extreme case where you must physically evacuate a person with disabilities ask them how you may safely carry or assist them.

NB: If an employee receives disabled visitors, it is his / her responsibility to ensure that the person with disability is evacuated to a safe area in case of an emergency.

For safe and effective evacuation, it is suggested that persons with disabilities prepare for emergencies ahead of time by:

- Learning the locations of emergency exit and exit stairways
- Planning an escape route
- Showing a co-worker how to assist them in case of an emergency.
- Whistles to be provided to locations where there are persons who cannot speak loudly in order for them to be able to attract attention of others.
- All emergency exit and stairways should be marked with photo luminescent exit signs.

27. EVACUATION DRILLS

 All building occupants will be required to participate in periodic emergency evacuation drills.

- The purpose of these drills is to ensure that all occupants become familiar with the plan, learn how to safely evacuate their areas, and become accustomed with emergency exits and their orderly use.
- These drills require that everyone respond to the given instructions and leave their areas immediately, either out of the building or to the designated floor in an orderly manner.
- Disabled individuals should participate in the evacuation drills if their condition permits.
- Safety Representatives should brief them in advance on how the drill will be conducted and the method of evacuation. If they cannot participate, they should be briefed on how they would be assisted in an actual emergency evacuation.
- Drills will be conducted annually at a minimum.
- The time required for each drill will be about 6 minutes, followed by a short discussion on the outcome of the drill.
- Corporate Services Department will be responsible for maintaining the schedule and record log for the evacuation drills.

28. EMERGENCY CONTACT LIST

All departments should have a copy of the complete Emergency Contact List; this includes contact information for all the members of the Emergency Response Team.

29. EVACUATION FLOOR PLANS

- This Evacuation Plans show emergency exit routes for each of the floors in Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality.
- These Evacuation Plans are posted in various locations along the main corridor of each floor.
- The plans also show other pertinent information such as the location of fire alarm, fire hoses, fire extinguishers, first aid boxes and the assembly point areas.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- In any emergency situation Safety Representatives are automatically to become emergency co-ordinators/ evacuation leaders.
- Safety Representatives should be provided with reflector vests so that they can be visible while executing their duties.

C. SITUATIONAL ANALYISS PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: KPA 1: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

3.1 Service Delivery and Infrastructure Analysis

The Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Key Performance Areas are performed by the Harry Gwala District Municipality, Department of Public Works and Basic Services and Department of Development and Town Planning Services. The following are the Priority Areas for the KPA:

- Water and Sanitation (DM)
- Solid Waste Management
- Energy
- Community Facilities
- Human Settlements
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management and
- Environmental Management

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality inherits challenges regarding service delivery infrastructure. This is despite of the capital that has been invested towards infrastructure development by the amalgamated municipality, Harry Gwala DM and relative key sector departments. The infrastructure is mainly needed for roads, community amenities, Landfill site development and electrification.

Dr NDZ municipality has development maintenance plan internally. This comprehensive plan define the municipal assets, performance required and level of maintenance for all these assets. It has identify the risks associated with the chosen strategies in terms of service delivery in the event of asset failure. The plan describes the systems and procedures to be used for service delivery planning and management.

Access to services is indicated hereunder with reference to: water, sanitation, electrification and waste removal.

3.1.1 Water and Sanitation

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality is not a Water Service Authority (WSA). Harry Gwala District Municipality is a Water Services Authority.

The statistics on the following tables reflect that there has been an increase in supply of water and sanitation. The district municipality has undertaken a number of upgrades in the rural areas. Operation and maintenance is the function of the district municipality.

There is 11891 of the population is served by the municipal water scheme and 10494 have access to piped water connections in their yards. This illustrates that there is a serious issue of infrastructure backlog within the local municipality. The graph clearly illustrates the scarcity of water supply facilities within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM. This is a serious concern, as a significant number of people has to rely on natural resources such as streams, rivers and spring for water supply. This is not sustainable, because such resources are vulnerable to contamination and subsequently increase the chance of water borne diseases.

Sanitation seems to be one of the big concerns in this municipality referring to the statistics shown on the following graph. As it appears that there is relatively a large number of pit toilets with/without ventilation as compared to flush toilets. Even though the community surveys by Statistics SA (2016) reflects that there is a bucket toilet system within Municipality, the Council of the municipality has prioritized the eradication of bucket toilet systems in the municipality.

Sanitation is a core functions of Harry Gwala DM and the implementation of sanitation projects within the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are ward specific and the municipality aims to achieve safe, sustainable and reliable sanitation. Harry Gwala DM has successfully eradicated bucket system toilets within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality at Himeville and Underberg Townships.

3.1.2 Solid Waste Management

The rural nature of settlements, topography and road infrastructure in the municipality complicates waste collection services. As such, a formal municipal refuse removal service to every single household is not practical. Majority of the population with access to refuse removal services are those situated within the urban centres i.e. Underberg/Himeville, Creighton, Bulwer and Donnybrook. Residents of rural settlements do not have access to such basic services. However the Municipality as stipulated in the integrated waste management plan plans on rolling out a feasibility study for rolling out collection to rural and un-serviced areas.

3.1.2.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan

An Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is a statutory requirement of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) which came into effect on 1 July 2009. Its goal is the transformation of the historic methodology of waste management, i.e., collection and disposal, to a sustainable practice focusing on waste avoidance and environmental sustainability. The development of an IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs related to a municipality's waste management service and acts as a guide towards sustainable waste management in a municipality.

The first generation of IWMP has been developed with primary objective being to ensure that waste management practices within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality comply with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008). Implementation of this IWMP will be facilitated through municipal by-laws and in accordance with an implementation schedule.

3.1.2.2 Waste collection schedule

To ensure that the Municipality render effective and efficient delivery of waste services to the community, the following areas are collected as per the below schedule:

- Bulwer on Monday, Thursday and Friday
- Donnybrook on Tuesday and Friday
- Creighton on Tuesday and Friday
- Hlanganani on Monday and Thursday
- Centocow on Tuesday and Thursday
- Underberg & Himeville Residential on Monday
- Underberg & Himeville Business Tuesday, Thursday and weekends
- Underberg & Himeville Low Income Wednesday

The total number of Households currently with access to refuse removal services **is 4456** including households with free access to basic service.

3.1.2.3 Waste Disposal Sites

The Municipality has two (2) waste disposal facilities which are located in Bulwer and Creighton, one transfer station which is situated in Himeville. The licensing of these two sites was funded by the then Department of Environment where there were targeting to license all dump sites which were unlicensed.

Waste Management license of the two sites has a period of 10 years, expiring in 2025. Bulwer waste disposal sites has reached it capacity and the Municipality is in a process to apply for closure license from the Competent Authority. The Municipality has diverted all the waste which was previously disposed in Bulwer to Creighton waste disposal site.

The Municipality has a recycling facility in Himeville, which is managed by the Co-operative. The transfer station is registered in terms of norms and standards for waste storage, 2013. The recycling facility has employed five locals which are paid on EPWP stipend. The Recycling facility assist the Municipality in reducing the amount of waste which goes to landfill. Recycling is solution to global challenges of climate change and struggles of accessing land which can be utilised as a landfill.

3.1.2.4 Environmental awareness

The Municipality in collaboration with relevant stakeholders undertake clean-ups campaigns and awareness programmes to communities. The theme of the clean-up campaigns is "good green deeds" which is an initiative launched by president Cyril Ramaphosa which aims to encourage community members to keep the environment clean and ensure areas we live in are litter free.

In addition to clean-up campaigns, the Municipality celebrates environmental calendar days, such as Arbor month. These programmes are done with communities and schools. Arbor month is celebrated is aimed to encourage communities about the importance of planting trees in dealing with challenges of climate change.

World wetland day is celebrated which aims to encourage communities about the importance of preservation of freshwater systems and their habitats.

Sanitation week is also celebrated which encourage hygiene and environmental health within the school.

A green schools programme is another programme which is undertaken by the Municipality. The aim of this programme is to encourage environmental management, energy savings, recycling, and greening within schools.

Page 221 | 590

3.1.2.5 The Municipality awarded R375 000 IN Greenest Municipality Competition

The Municipality has entered a competition of being selected as a greenest Municipality, the competition is aimed at promoting cleanliness or hygiene. Clean towns attracts tourists and enhance investment opportunities whilst promoting safe and healthy environment. Among things that were looked at are waste management, energy efficiency, landscaping, tree planting, beautification, and community empowerment.

The Municipality has won in this category, a price of R375 000 which will be used for waste management projects.

3.1.3 Transportation Infrastructure

According to the South African Road Classification Access Management Manual (TRH 26), there are three main route numbering systems for the public, N (National), R (provincial) (Route) and M (Metropolitan). In addition to the main road numbering system, provinces also provide for minor roads using D (district roads) and T (tourist routes). Local Access Roads generally use an A prefix. There are six categories in the rural and urban road classification system. The following table illustrates the classification of roads.

NUMBER	FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Class 1	Mobility	Principle arterial
Class 2		Major arterial
Class 3		Minor arterial
Class 4	Access	Collector Street
Class 5		Local street
Class 6		Walkway

Table 22: Classification of Roads

The Kwa-Zulu Natal Department database classifies the following roads applicable in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality:

a) Provincial Roads

This includes high order provincial roads with the prefix "P." In this context, the applicable classifications are the provincial roads referenced as Routes (R). Examples of such a route include the R612, R617 and P83.

b) Provincial District Roads

These roads are indicated by the prefix "D." They are all the responsibility of the Department of Transport and the majority do not have a tarred surface. There are numerous district roads within the municipality, including the D170.

c) Provincial Local Roads

Such roads are classified as third order roads and have minimum design requirements. They were formerly classified as Community Access Roads. In this class, there is a further breakdown of two types of roads, namely gravel and earth roads (tracks). These roads generally have a prefix 'A'.

The capacity of the major access roads is sufficient for the existing traffic and further traffic that would be engendered by further development in the area including housing, commercial and hospitality development. All three (3) villages are easily accessible from the Provincial Road network.

d) Access Roads

i)

Underberg/ Himeville

Underberg town has a huge backlog when it comes to the standard of roads and storm water infrastructure which may lead to flooding of the town, there is an urgent need for upgrade of these roads from Gravel to Asphalt surfaced. Dr NDZ LM has resolved that every financial year a funding should be set aside to upgrade current existing Gravel roads to Asphalt Surfaced. This financial year we are upgrading Sangwana Road to Underberg Asphalt Phase 3, Sutton Road to Himeville Asphalt Phase 2 and low cost Access Roads to Underberg Asphalt phase 2.

In Himeville though most roads are Tarred, there is still a need to also upgrade the storm water drainage system and to resurface the existing roads since they have reached the useful life span. Most of the settlement areas are reached via gravel roads from the main roads. Dr NDZ LM has resolved that every financial year a funding should be set aside for renewal of these roads.

NDZ is traversed by the R617 provincial route which connects the municipality to the Greater Kokstad Municipality and eventually the Eastern Cape Province. This road serves a high number of travellers going to places such as Kokstad, Lesotho, Matatiele, Umtata. Unfortunately this road is not well maintained and therefore road users prefer to use an alternative route to this R617. The upgrading of the R617 could facilitate the economic growth of the town tremendously. The more through traffic means more opportunity to gain economic income through the sale of goods and rendering of services.

The R617 joins the N3 via Howick further joining Pietermaritzburg and Durban further South. The route to Lesotho through Himeville is the only one in the province, therefore improvement would lobby more motorists this way. Domestic tourism would also increase significantly if the area becomes more accessible through improved road conditions.

ii) Creighton

Creighton is indirectly accessible from the R612 provincial road. The R612 is particularly in bad condition at close proximity to the border of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality and

Page 223 | 590

Ubuhlebezwe LM. At the off-ramp to Creighton, approximately 19 km from Ixopo and near a village situated 18 km from this turn off, R612 road is in a good condition. However, there are numerous badly patched potholes. It carries heavy traffic from dairy and timber trucks.

An alternative route to Creighton is from the North via Main Road R617, which links Pietermaritzburg to Underberg in the Southern Drakensberg. This road connects to R612 (link to Donnybrook, Creighton and Ixopo) 5 km from Bulwer, and passes through Donnybrook, before reaching the turn off to Creighton.

The main road intersects Creighton and extends towards Centocow but is only surfaced for another 4.6 km after Creighton. A more direct link from Creighton to Donnybrook is along a 10 km dirt road, which joins the R612 at Eastwolds. Another section of surfaced road (D170) is the access to the Waterworks site on the western side of the trading stores situated opposite the municipal offices. There is also a direct gravel road link to UMzimkhulu, 6 km from the turn off to Creighton on the R612. In terms of the Creighton CBD roads, the only surfaced roads in Creighton are the sections Main Road, Railway Street. All other roads are gravel surfaced in good condition.

iii) Donnybrook

Donnybrook is situated along the R612, approximately 31 km from Ixopo, and 22 km from Bulwer. The R 612 is in good condition from Bulwer to Donnybrook but is degraded from Donnybrook to Ixopo. The tar-surfaced roads are in a state of disrepair, and so are the gravel roads. Taxis park in front of the Spar Supermarket in an informal Taxi Rank and along the main road.

iv) Bulwer

Bulwer is situated along the R 617, approximately 90 km from Pietermaritzburg, and 34 km from Underberg. The road to Pietermaritzburg is severely damaged in certain sections. Main road R617, which passes through Bulwer, is surfaced as well as the district road (D1213) to the Low-Income Township. There is a taxi rank near the shops.

v) Public Transport

In terms of the National Land Transport Transition Act (Act 20 of 2000), each district municipality is required to prepare a Current Public Transport Record (CPTR) for its entire area. The purpose of this report is to provide record of public transport services, facilities and infrastructure, which ultimately constitutes as a basis for development. In the case of Harry Gwala DM, the preparation process of the CPTR involved intense research and in-depth analysis of the existing transport system. Harry Gwala District Municipality has recently drafted the Intergrated Transport Plan which incorporates local municipal transport issues. From this intergrated plan, Dr Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality will then be able to develop its own Local Transport Plan.

vi) Taxi Ranks

There are 4 formal Taxi ranks within the jurisdiction of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality, and there is also a great number of informal taxi rank facilities that exist within the municipality. The

municipality completed successful the upgrading of Underberg Taxi Rank, currently upgrading Centocow Taxi Rank so that it will be able to meet the demands and to include shelter that will assist commuters during adverse weather conditions.

The R617 road is deemed to be in poor condition and therefore road users prefer to use an alternative route to this R617. The upgrading of the R617 could unleash the economic stagnation of the town tremendously. The more through traffic means more opportunity to gain economic income through the sale of goods and rendering of services. There is also traffic and pedestrian congestion which lead to road safety concerns. The blacktop road, P126 (Sani pass) provides a link between the Municipality and Lesotho. The route to Lesotho through Himeville is the only one in the province, therefore improvement would lobby more motorists this way. Domestic tourism would also increase significantly if the area becomes more accessible through improved road conditions.

The public transport system comprises solely of mini bus taxis which are deemed to be expensive for poorer communities such as Maguzwana rural area and only service the outlying areas once a day. The municipality does not have a Transportation Plan or the financial or human resources to produce one and therefore funding will have to be sourced for this plan. However, the Harry Gwala draft Integrated Transport Plan is also attached as an annexure.

vii) Rural access roads

The Municipality is responsible access roads within its jurisdiction, there is a huge outcry in our rural communities for this service. The Municipality has been using Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) to implement new access roads projects and with limited funding the progress to eradicate backlog has been very slow. The Municipality has adopted a new strategy that will Fast-track implementation of new Access Roads and Maintenance of such roads. This strategy aims at targeting 3km's per ward every financial year.

3.1.4 Energy

Eskom, the national electricity supplier, supplies electricity in bulk and distribute to the consumers. Eskom supplies grid electrification, while the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs is responsible for non-grid electrification. The municipality works hand in hand with Eskom and the Department of Mineral Resource and Energy in the implementation of Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP). In 2019/20 financial year, 495 households were connected using INEP grant and in 2020/21 390 households were connected. The Municipality is targeting to electrify 945 households in the 2021/22 financial year using INEP grant.

According to Statistics SA community surveys (2016), many people still rely on the traditional source of energy which is wood and candles, 12689 households use wood for cooking, 14234 use wood for water heating, 17776 for space heating and 4751 for lighting. A combined strategy/partnership between Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM and Eskom is urgently required to form an integrated and sustainable electrical service delivery within the municipality. However, there is a slight improvement from 2007, as

2016 statistics suggests the municipality uses electricity mostly for lighting followed by Candles and paraffin which may be also a concern of affordability since this is a rural municipality.

3.1.5 Access to Community Facilities

Provision of social facilities and public institutions should be clustered in civic precincts, at the points of highest accessibility or the intersections of the grid. Such facilities range in sizes and threshold population. The CSIR guidelines have provided a framework for the provision of social facilities with the estimated threshold population.

a) Community halls

Dr NDZ municipality has cleared its backlog when it comes to the development of community halls, currently each ward has more than one community Hall. The Municipality also ensures that each financial year there is budget that is set aside for maintenance of existing structures. The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) is used as a source of funding for the implementation of these projects. These communities halls are also utilised during elections as voting stations

b) Sportsfields

Dr NDZ municipality has cleared its backlog when it comes to the development of sportsfields, as each ward has more than one sportsfield. The Municipality also ensures that each financial year there is budget that is set aside for maintenance of existing structures. The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) is used as a source of funding for the implementation of these projects. The Department of Sport and Recreation plays an integral part in the development of sportsfields within NDZ LM. All business plans relating to sports development are endorsed by the Department of Sports and Recreation before submission to Cogta for approval.

c) Access to Community Facilities

There is relatively good access to community facilities within the local municipality. However, a significant percentage of the rural communities have poor access to these facilities due to the distance factor. Providing access to basic social infrastructure such as electricity and roads is essential in promoting the development of community facilities, particularly within the rural communities. It influences an agglomeration of the adequate number of people required in an area before a community facility can be developed.

Sufficient infrastructure investment would contribute to economic growth and support social objectives. Access to social services is limited in terms of clinics and schools. Whilst there are schools in towns and settlements in the municipality, they are in a dilapidated state and lack proper sanitation and potable water for both learners and educators. The municipality has taken the initiative to upgrade and develop various community facilities including a community centre in Bulwer

a) Formal housing

i) Low cost housing

The issue of housing upgrades and land ownership is intertwined: significant portions of land is mostly owned by the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB) and administered by the traditional authorities. Key to note that the greatest need for housing upgrades and basic services is largely identified in the traditional authority areas, which is where majority of the rural population is located. All traditional authority areas have expressed a need for housing developments in their relevant areas of jurisdiction.

The need to develop middle-income housing in the municipality has been identified. This will accommodate, amongst others, civil servants who are working in the municipality and are seeking suitable affordable housing, which can be purchased with the assistance of government housing subsidies. Bulwer and Donnybrook have vacant land that would be suitable. However, Transnet own the land respectively. This includes serviced vacant land available in Creighton. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality would need to enter into negotiations with both Transnet for the land to be released.

A distinction should be drawn between housing in rural areas as opposed to urban areas.

b) Rural Housing

There are a number of land categories of rural areas in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. Communities with different housing and infrastructure needs often occupy these. The land categories include:

Commercial farming areas include farm workers who reside on land owned by the farmers. In many cases, workers have lived on farms for a number of years and in some cases generations. In such cases, there is potential to secure individual title through the Extension of Security of Tenure Act 62 of 1997.

c) Special housing initiatives in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality

The municipality supports two special housing initiatives in the municipal area:

The housing estate at the Creighton Golf Course which is private initiative; and

The project around the purchase and resale of the railway houses in Donnybrook.

The majority of housing projects in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are categorized as rural housing projects, in line with the Government rural housing assistance programme. The municipality has developed the Human Settlement Plan, the draft plan has been presented to the Steering Committee, Public Works Committee, Executive Committee and Council for approval. The draft Housing Sector Plan is aligned to KZN Human Settlements Spatial Master Plan and that is highlighted on the Housing Sector Plan. The draft HSP is attached as an annexure to this document as annexure. Current and planned Housing Projects are listed in the projects chapter.

The municipality has one Housing Officer that deals with the implementation of housing projects. There are monthly Housing Think Tank meetings held with Implementing Agents, Municipal Representatives and Representatives from the Department of Human Settlement.

d) Parks and Cemeteries

There are five (5) registered cemeteries within the municipality. There is one cemetery in Creighton owned and managed by the local municipality. Others are private and communally owned cemeteries in the municipal area are situated in: Bulwer (1) and Donnybrook (1) managed and owned by local communities on properties not owned by the municipality. The fourth cemetery is situated at the Centocow Mission, which is owned and managed by the Catholic Church. The municipality is predominately rural therefore they use their own graveyards situated in their households for burial purposes. The municipality does not have a formal cemetery development plan in place but recognizes the need for one. A process of acquiring land from Presbyterian church and Ubukhosi bamacalagwala in Bulwer for further cemetery development is underway. There are five (05) community parks within the municipality. Maintainance of parks is done by municipal staff.

Creighton Cemetery Site

- Location: This cemetery site is located in ward 14 of Dr. NDZ Municipality.
- Fencing: This site is properly fenced.
- **Maintenance part:** The site is currently maintained by our EPWP staff (1 Male) contracted for 2years working 3days a week.
- Site offices & Public toilets: Currently the site does not have a site office / guardroom and public toilets facilities.
- **Space for the future burials**: The available space is insufficient for future burials; however the Community Services Department will be planning to appoint the service provider in 2020/2021 financial year to deal with the issues of land ownership, geotechnical & Environmental investigations including the budget costing.

2.3 Himeville and Underberg Cemetery sites

- Location: These Cemetery sites are located in ward 02 and ward 03 of Dr NDZ Municipality.
- Fencing: The sites are well fenced.
- Maintenance part: These sites are currently maintained by our EPWP staff (1 Female ward 3, and 1 Male ward 2) /contracted for 2 years and working 3 days a week.
- Site offices & Public toilets: Currently these sites do not have the offices/guardrooms & public toilets facilities; however the Department is planning to construct these facilities in 2019/2020 financial year budget.

• Services (electricity, water, and road/driveways & parking): Currently there is no infrastructure for these services but will form part of the scope for the project in 2019/2020 financial year.

Space for future burials:

The available space is insufficient for future burials; however the Municipality is planning to appoint the service provider in 2019/2020 financial year to deal with the issues of land ownership, geotechnical & Environmental investigations including the budget costing.

2.4 Donnybrook Cemetery site

- Location: This Cemetery site is located in ward 13 of Dr NDZ municipality.
- Fencing: The site is properly fenced
- **Maintenance part:** The site is currently maintained by our EPWP staff (1 Male) contracted for 2 years working 3 days a week.
- Site offices & Public toilets: Currently the site does not have the office/guardroom & public toilets facilities.
- Services (electricity, water and road/driveways & parking): Currently there is no infrastructure for these services but will form part of the scope for the project in 2019/2020 financial year.
- **Space for future burials:** The available space is insufficient for future burials; however the Municipality is planning to appoint the service provider in 2019/2020 financial year to deal with the issues of land ownership, geotechnical & Environmental investigations including the budget costing.

Challenge on Donnybrook Cemetery Site

- The current fenced cemetery site is full, but there is a piece of land next to the fenced site. A study or investigation has to be done so that we have clarity regarding that piece of land.
- Shortage of space- Insufficient spaces for future burials on small towns & currently there is no burial site/space available at Bulwer town and there is no Crematoria facility within Dr NDZ Municipality.
- Shortage of Staff & Resources- There is a high shortage of staff to keep our cemetery sites in good condition in terms of maintenance, there are no permanent Caretakers our Caretakers are contracted for 2years on EPWP programme, There is no security.

3. Challenges on Cemetery management at Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma municipality

3.1 Compliance with the legislative requirements Dr NDZ Municipality did not have By-Laws in place which made it difficult to better manage/control cemeteries, and there is a high-level non-compliance with the legislative requirements (i.e By-laws, record systems (Quality Management System), Environmental Impact Assessment & Authorizations, Geotechnical investigation, Safety issues e.t.c).

- 3.2 Awareness programs: There are no awareness programs on Cemetery Management & guiding principles done/conducted by our Municipality to workshop its communities, Councillors and Traditional leaders. However a Cemetery Forum will be formed in 2019/2020 financial year, where Cemetery issues will be discussed and Community awarenesses programmes will take place.
- 3.3 Records keeping systems- there are some challenges on obtaining the previous records on cemeteries since the Municipality has never had any record system in place before to manage cemeteries.
- **3.4 Cemetery maintenance plan-** The Municipality did not have cemetery maintenance plan in place. (There is a draft of the maintenance that we have compiled we still have to discuss with the HOD and it has to be approved by the Municipal Manager.
- **3.5 Infrastructure on cemetery sites** There is no building infrastructures on our cemetery sites and no basic services available (i.e no Site offices & security guard houses, no water services, no electricity, no public toilets, no driveways & car parking and signage e.t.c).

4. Recommendations & Remedial actions to be taken

- **4.1 Compliance with the legislative requirements**-The Department have the by-laws on cemeteries to assist us to better manage cemeteries at the same time in complying with all the legislative mandatory requirements on management of cemeteries as planned to be implemented in the 2019/2020 but there are issues to be discussed with the management and there are changes or adjustments to be done.
- 4.2 Awareness programs: The Department will conduct awareness programs to workshop our communities, councillors & traditional leaders on cemetery management & guiding principles.
- **4.2.1** A Local Cemetery Forum has to be formed where cemetery issues are discussed and community members be consulted to discuss cemetery related issues.
- 4.3 Records keeping systems- The Department to develop operating system on cemetery management to keep records for previous, current & future burials, furthermore service providers to be appointed to conduct an investigation report with all the details about the legal

& illegal burials/ cemeteries within our municipal jurisdiction areas as planned to be implemented in the 2019/2020 financial year budget.

• **4.3.1** RRZ innovations will be helping with the system installation to the South African cemeteries association members

4.4 Cemetery maintenance plan- The HOD of the Department and the Municipal Manager shall approve cemetery maintenance plan.

4.5 Infrastructure on cemetery sites- The PWBS Department is planning to provide/construct all the following required basics infrastructures in our cemetery sites in the 2017/2018 financial year budget if budget allows (the Site offices / Security guard houses, water services, electricity, public toilets, driveways & car parking and signage etc.).

4.6 Shortage of space- The Department will start the land audit processes & acquisition of land and prepare or conduct all the required study & investigations reports and authorizations to respond on the issues around the shortage of space for future burials its jurisdiction areas, as planned to be implemented in the 2019/2020 financial year budget.

4.7 Shortage of Staff & Resources- The Department to revise the current organogram under Parks and Cemeteries unit to include/ accommodate missed positions on Parks Cemeteries management unit permanent Caretakers should be appointed per cemetery site within our small towns to keep our cemetery sites in good condition & relevant trainings should also be provided to them and relevant working equipment & tools should be made available for our Caretakers. The tools that we have are not enough, however they are budgeted for in 2020/2021.

Municipal Parks

Himeville remembrance garden (Mathungulwini)

- Location: The garden site is located in ward 02 of Dr. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality
- **Maintenance part:** The Park is currently maintained by our Municipal General workers in Himeville Centre. The park needs revamping; all the previously erected shelters and public seating have been destroyed.
- **Public toilets:** there are public toilets facilities.
- Services (electricity, water, gardening and road/driveways & parking: There is no water and electricity.

Bulwer Remembrance Garden (Park)

• Location: The park is located in ward 10 of Dr. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.

- **Maintenance part:** The Park is currently maintained by our Municipal General workers in Bulwer Centre. Benches are available but need to be revamped.
- Services: water, landscaping, driveways and parking: currently there are no services

Underberg view site/Entrance into Underberg town

- Location: The view site is located in ward 03 of Dr. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.
- Maintenance part: The Park is currently maintained by our Municipal General workers in Himeville Centre.
- Services (gardening and road/driveways & parking: The new seating and cliff blocking rails is recommended in pathways if budget allows. New signage is needed due to the change in the name of the Municipality and beautification flowers to be planted.

Himeville Dam (Park)

- Location: The park is located in ward 02 of Dr. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.
- Fencing: The park is not fenced.
- **Maintenance part:** The Park is currently maintained by our Municipal General workers in Himeville Centre.
- Site offices & Public toilets: currently the park doesn't have the offices and any public toilets facilities and braaing facilities.
- Services (electricity, water, gardening and road/driveways & parking: There is no water, electricity and braaing facility.

Challenges on Parks Management at Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality

The challenge is that the property of Himeville Remembrance Garden (Mathungulwini) is owned by the Department of Public Works.

Recommendations & Remedial actions to be taken

The municipality contacts the Department of Public Works regarding a request to transfer ownership of the property to Dr. NDZ Municipality since the property is mostly used for public recreation and entertainment.

Supplier of the main source of drinking water for Households				
SUPPLIER	NDZ 2016			
A municipality	11891			
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	6066			
A water vendor	129			
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; etc.)	2840			
Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	8561			
Do not know	130			

Table 35: Main supplier for drinking water (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

Main source of water for drinking for Households					
SOURCE	2007 Kwa-Sani	2007 Ingwe	2016 NDZ		
Piped water inside the yard/dwelling	2760	6198	10494		
Piped water on community stand	306	2109	6353		
Borehole in the yard	156	2480	1106		
Rain-water tank in yard	3		655		
Neighbours tap			562		
Public/communal tap			1700		
Water-carrier/tanker	10	110	1093		
Flowing water/stream/river	520	3035	7006		
Well			22		

Spring	232	7966	598
Dam/Pool	427		
Other	8	201	29

Table 36: Main source for drinking water (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2007; 2016)

Distance to get main source of Water	
for Households	
Less than 200 metres	6573
201-500 metres	8736
501 metres-1 kilometre	1927
More than 1 kilometre	1021
Do not know	12
Not applicable	11350

Table 37: Distance to water source (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

Natural water sources account for the bulk of water supply in Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM. Residents particularly within rural settlements have access to water supply in the form of springs and rivers/ streams and boreholes as shown on the following graph.

3.1.6 Access to Community Facilities

Provision of social facilities and public institutions should be clustered in civic precincts, at the points of highest accessibility or the intersections of the grid. Such facilities range in sizes and threshold population. The CSIR guidelines have provided a framework for the provision of social facilities with the estimated threshold population.

d) Community halls

Dr NDZ municipality has cleared its backlog when it comes to the development of community halls, currently each ward has more than one community Hall. The Municipality also ensures that each financial year there is budget that is set aside for maintenance of existing structures. The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) is used as a source of funding for the implementation of these projects. These communities halls are also utilised during elections as voting stations

e) Sportsfields

Dr NDZ municipality has cleared its backlog when it comes to the development of sportsfields, as each ward has more than one sportsfield. The Municipality also ensures that each financial year there is budget that is set aside for maintenance of existing structures. The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) is used as a source of funding for the implementation of these projects. The Department of Sport and Recreation plays an intergral part in the development of sportsfields within NDZ LM. All business plans relating to sports development are endorsed by the Department of Sports and Recreation before submission to Cogta for approval.

f) Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs)

There is a huge backlog when it comes to the development of early childhood development centres infrastructure (ECD Centres), as a result the municipality has received numerous community requests through IDP Consultation processes and these have been included in the Ward Based Plans. The municipality is now prioritising the development of ECDs infrastructure and as such in 2017/18 one ECD has been constructed (KwaPitela: Ward 2), In 2019/2020 two ECDs has been prioritiesed (Gqumeni Ward 7 and KwaBhidla Ward 11). In 2020/2021 two ECDs has also been prioritised in Ward 9 (Sopholile) and Ward 12 (Lubovana). In 2021/2022 one ECD has been prioritised in Ward 3: Khubeni creche.

There is relatively good access to community facilities within the local municipality. However, a significant percentage of the rural communities have poor access to these facilities due to the distance factor. Providing access to basic social infrastructure such as electricity and roads is essential in promoting the development of community facilities, particularly within the rural communities. It influences an agglomeration of the adequate number of people required in an area before a community facility can be developed.

Sufficient infrastructure investment would contribute to economic growth and support social objectives. Access to social services is limited in terms of clinics and schools. Whilst there are schools in towns and settlements in the municipality, they are in a dilapidated state and lack proper sanitation and potable

Page 235 | 590

water for both learners and educators. The municipality has taken the initiative to upgrade and develop various community facilities including a community centre in Bulwer

3.1.7 Human Settlements

The historical evolution of settlements within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality was largely driven by the chronology of the past administrative structures as well as the three interrelated settlements concepts that have been mentioned. These settlements can be listed as follows:

1. FORMAL URBAN SETTLEMENTS

Underberg, Bulwer, Creighton, Donnybrooks and Himeville are the urban settlements. In terms of size, character and performance these function as small towns which are associated to service provision for the town itself and the surrounding countryside (Cater, 1990). There is a general lack of new residential/ housing products such as cluster housing within town. Services and activities that are found there do not produce or modify goods; these include education, welfare, legal and administrative functions, and employment (Nagle, 2000).

Thus, it is possible to examine whether each unit consists of one community of several settlements, and the degree of political or social interaction between the settlements through an examination of the social forces involved in the spatial relationships of the different residential units (Tringham, 1972). Settlements therefore, form a series of complex interrelated places which are key to the economic, social and political organization of regions and nations (Pacione, 2005). The most widely adopted framework for analysing Over the years, this concept of human settlements has been broadened to become a framework for an overall national socioeconomic development in the context of formulating housing strategies. It is now contended that human settlements are the spatial dimension as well as the physical expression of economic and social activity. No creative act takes place without being influenced by settlement conditions. In turn, the creation of workable human settlements inevitably becomes an objective of, an indicator of and a prerequisite for social and economic development. Settlements are an objective of development in that places where people can live, learn and work in conditions of safety, comfort and efficiency are a fundamental and elementary need. Settlements are also an indicator, in that they are the most visible expression of a society's ability to satisfy some of the fundamental needs of its members: they can mark accomplishments as well as expose destitution, neglect and inequality. Finally, settlements are a prerequisite for social and economic development, in that no social progress for sustainable economic growth can occur without efficient settlements systems and settlement networks. (https://www.virtualstatisticalsystem.org - 06/09/2016)

2. INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

There are 65 informal dwelling units within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality. Most these are found around the urban centres. The processes to upgrade these using housing subsidy instruments from the Department of Human Settlements would need to be considered.

3. PERI-URBAN SETTLEMENTS

The most notable peri-urban settlements are Polela, Centecow and Richenau. It has great potential to be a thriving rural service centre for the surrounding community. Majority of the land around Ncwadi is currently subject to land restitution and claims. Pholela also constitutes as another secondary node in the local municipality. Centecow and Richenau is originally a Catholic mission outstation with various self-contained amenities. It located in a rural section of the municipality. It is accessible through district roads. It accommodates an Informal taxi rank, Informal stalls/ tuck shops and secondary and primary schools.

4. RURAL SETTLEMENTS

In general, settlements within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are centrally located. The higher concentration is evident in the south-west parts of the municipal area. Settlements are mainly situated along main transport routes and in the Traditional Authority areas. Settlements and communities under the leadership of Taditional Councils account for a higher proportion compared to non-aligned communities, the settlement pattern is illustrated below. There are 13 Traditional Councils namely:

- Amakuze TC
- Amangwane TC
- Basotho TC
- Bhidla TC
- Indawana Umzi TC
- □ Isibonelo esihle TC
- Madzikane Bhaca TC
- Maguzwana TC
- Qadi TC
- Sizanani TC
- Macala Gwala TC
- □ Vezakuhle TC
- Zashuke TC

Supplier of the main source of drinking water for Households				
SUPPLIER	NDZ 2016			
A municipality	11891			
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	6066			
A water vendor	129			
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; etc.)	2840			
Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	8561			
Do not know	130			

Table 35: Main supplier for drinking water (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

Main source of water for drinking for Households			
SOURCE	2007 Kwa-Sani	2007 Ingwe	2016 NDZ
Piped water inside the yard/dwelling	2760	6198	10494
Piped water on community stand	306	2109	6353
Borehole in the yard	156	2480	1106
Rain-water tank in yard	3		655
Neighbours tap			562
Public/communal tap			1700
Water-carrier/tanker	10	110	1093
Flowing water/stream/river	520	3035	7006
Well			22

Spring	232	7966	598
Dam/Pool	427		
Other	8	201	29

Table 36: Main source for drinking water (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2007; 2016)

Distance to get main source of Water for Households	
Less than 200 metres	6573
201-500 metres	8736
501 metres-1 kilometre	1927
More than 1 kilometre	1021
Do not know	12
Not applicable	11350

Table 37: Distance to water source (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

Natural water sources account for the bulk of water supply in Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM. Residents particularly within rural settlements have access to water supply in the form of springs and rivers/ streams and boreholes as shown on the following graph.

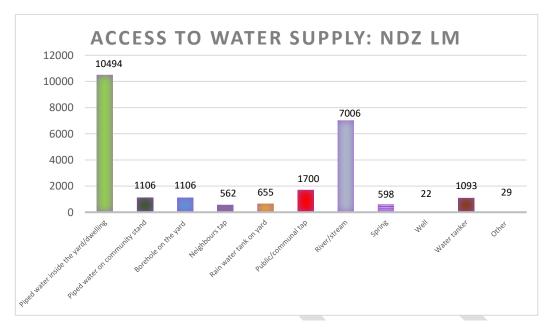


Figure 14: Access to water supply (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

There is 11891 of the population is served by the municipal water scheme and 10494 have access to piped water connections in their yards. This illustrates that there is a serious issue of infrastructure backlog within the local municipality. The graph clearly illustrates the scarcity of water supply facilities within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM. This is a serious concern, as a significant number of people has to rely on natural resources such as streams, rivers and spring for water supply. This is not sustainable, because such resources are vulnerable to contamination and subsequently increase the chance of water borne diseases.

Sanitation seems to be one of the big concerns in this municipality referring to the statistics shown on the following graph. As it appears that there is relatively a large number of pit toilets with/without ventilation as compared to flush toilets. Even though the community surveys by Statistics SA (2016) reflects that there is a bucket toilet system within Municipality, the Council of the municipality has prioritized the eradication of bucket toilet systems in the municipality.

Sanitation is a core functions of Harry Gwala DM and the implementation of sanitation projects within the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are ward specific and the municipality aims to achieve safe, sustainable and reliable sanitation. Harry Gwala DM has successfully eradicated bucket system toilets within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality at Himeville and Underberg Townships.

The main type of toilet facility used for Households					
Type of Facility	Kwa-Sani 2007	Ingwe 2007	2016 NDZ		
Flush toilet	1758	1352	4126		
Chemical toilet	56	0	819		
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	733	2875	11368		
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1297	9184	9966		
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	142	7417	134		
Bucket toilet	172	0	2282		
Other	264	1461	445		

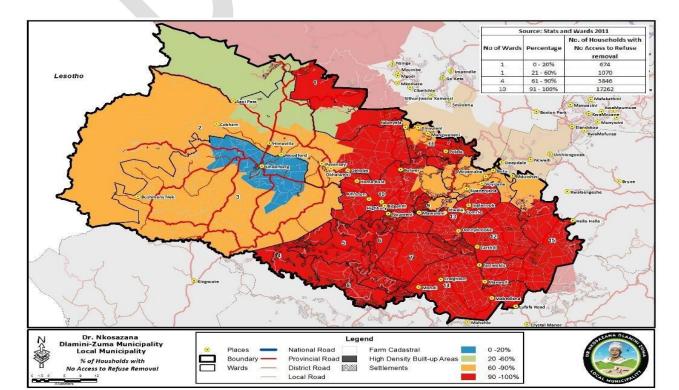
PROJECT 2014-2015 **ESTIMATE PROJECT SCOPE PROGRESS 2017-2018** NAME BUDGET DURATION Mbhuleweni R3 000 000 18 Months Phase 2: Practically completed 1. Construction of bulk Water Supply pipelines and equipping of boreholes 2. Greater R 16 935 900 17 Months Construction of bulk 300kl reservoir pump and rising Kilmon main completed, 3kl concrete pipelines, reservoirs and reticulation reservoir is 100% complete, 6500 pipeline and 2kl concrete (Cabazi reservoir area) complete Bulk terminated due to poor performance Weir designs underway 3. Mangwaneni R 2 685 519 10 Months Phase 1: Phase 1: 100% complete Construction of bulk Water Supply and reticulation pipelines Phase 2: 100% complete but was a wash away so there is Phase: Construction currently no water supply water of weir, treatment plant and 200kl reservoir 4.KwaNomandlo 2kl R 13 477 216 24 Months Phase 2: 2 million Phase 2: concrete vu Water Supply litres reservoir-100% complete concrete Project reservoir Phase 3: 3-weir 100% Phase 3: Weir complete, package plant 100% package plant and complete. pumps Phase 4: Three(3) contracts under this phase are 100%

Table 38: Main types of toilet facilities (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2007;2016)

			Phase 4: 8400m pipeline	complete. The 4 th contract is 85% complete
5.Khukulela Water	R 3 425 287	N/A	Weir and bulk pipelines	Phase 1 is completed Phase 2 – contractor to construct a 500KL resevior and reticulation has been appointed.
6.Bulwer to Nkelabantwana and Nkumba Water Supply	R 7 593 686	N/A	Phase 1: Reticulation using springs as water sources Phase 2: bulk pipeline and reservoirs	Phase 2: 100% complete Reservoir is at 95% completed
7.Bulwer Donnybrook Water Supply	R 33 200 000	15 Months	Phase 1: Bulwer Town emergency intervention with the following components: Phase 1.1: Pipeline construction of 138483 m Booster pump station	Bulk line to Gala – 80% complete Bulk line to Nkwezela – 60% complete. Delays in the supply of imported material.
Mqatsheni Water Supply		N/A	Equiping of 3 Boreholes Rising Main Construction of 2 reserviors Reticulation and communal standpipes	All completed. Illegal connections to the rising main interrupted the water supply.

8 Underberg /Himeville	12 months	Completion of Treatment works Mechanical Works(pump stations)	Contractor has been appointment.
Gala Water Supply		Reticulation network	Tender Stage
Ncakubana Water Supply Phase 3		Reticulation network	Tender Stage
Ngudwini to Ixopo and Donnybrook		Bulk Line Treatment works	Contractor Appointed
Shaya reservoir		reservoir 2MGI Bulk Main	Tender Stage
Nomandlovu Water Supply(Speni & Junction)		Reticulation network Storage tanks	Contractor has been Appointed

Table 24: Water and Sanitation projects (Stats SA, 2011)



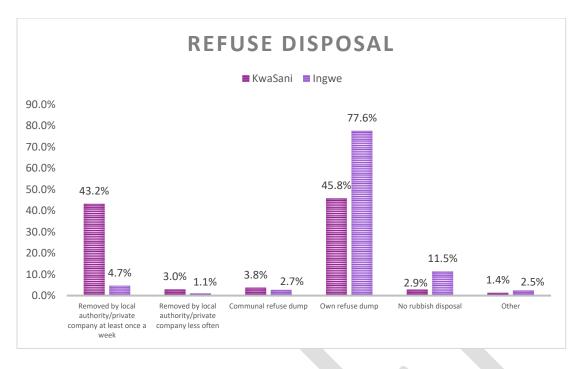


Figure 15: Refuse disposal for Ingwe & Kwa-Sani (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2007)

Recently the municipality acquired an approved landfill site. Subsequently, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is in the process of formulating an Integrated Waste Management Plan to enable the municipality-improved management of the waste collected.

An alternative solution that is pondered upon is an initiative to separate and recycle waste. However, reportedly the municipal area does not generate enough waste to sustain such an initiative in the long term. There is a transfer station at Himeville where small scale recycling is taking place, currently the focus is on the cardboard and plastics. The municipality is also in a process of appointing an Environmental Management Officer who will deal specifically with waste management issues. This person will be responsible for the development of the IWMP and systems to manage and report about waste management activities. The municipality works hand in hand with the district office, the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs in dealing with Waste related issues and educational campaigns.

The Department of Environment and Agriculture (DEA) has committed its self in assisting the municipalities with low-level capacity and Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality is among the identified municipalities to receive this intervention. Furthermore, the department has also donated 2x landfill site office (Container), ablution facilities and weighs pad platforms at Bulwer landfill sites and Himeville transfer station.

Table 25: Refuse removal for Household

Refuse removal for Household			
Service Provider	2007 Kwa-Sani	2007 Ingwe	2016 NDZ
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	1574	992	4822
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	42	179	524
Communal refuse dump	53	320	286
Own refuse dump	1535	15922	22769
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	1192	4876	954
Other	25	0	263

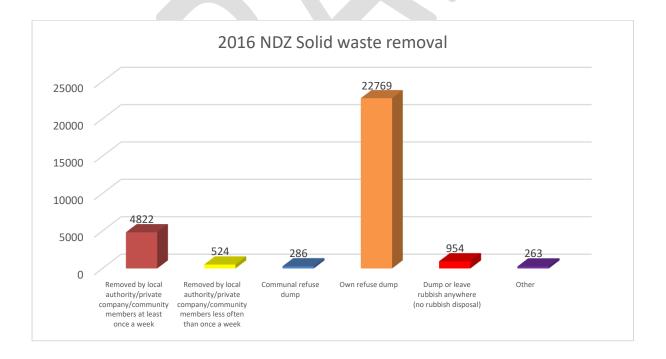
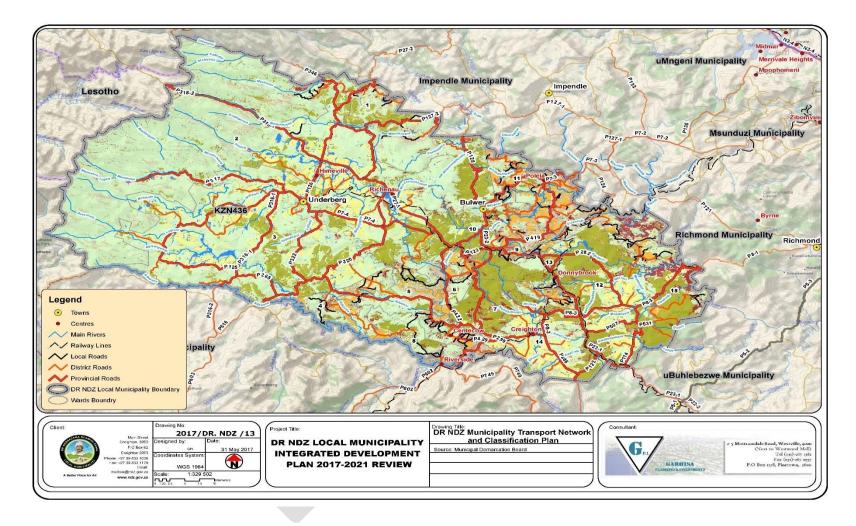


Figure 16: Solid waste removal for NDZ LM (Stats SA Community Surveys, 2016)

Map 16 Transport Network and Classification



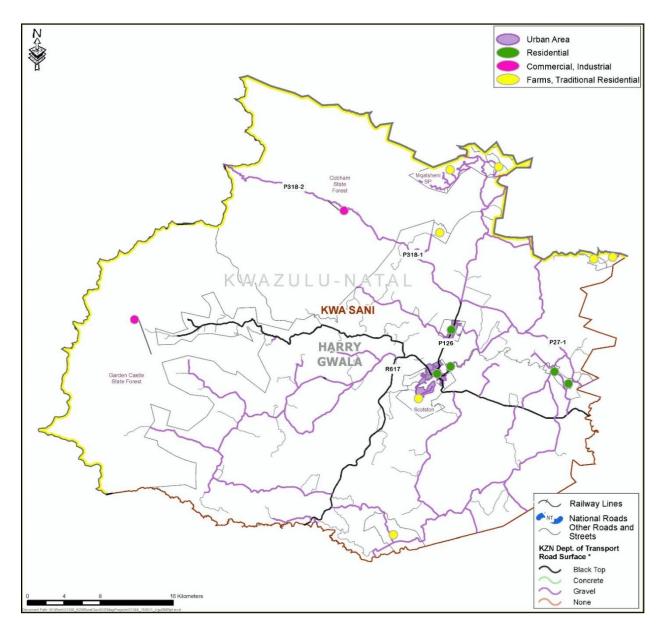
Page 247 | 590

NDZ Black Top Road

From the map below it can be seen that this municipality has few black top roads, which are:

the R617 connecting KwaZulu-Natal to the Eastern Cape;

the Main Road through the CBD area of Underberg which provides a link to the Drakensberg to the west and there is also a provincial road P126 that connects Underberg and the residential area, Himeville.



Map 17 NDZ roads incorporated from former Kwa Sani

The R617 road is deemed to be in poor condition and therefore road users prefer to use an alternative route to this R617. The upgrading of the R617 could unleash the economic stagnation of the town tremendously. The more through traffic means more opportunity to gain economic income through the

sale of goods and rendering of services. There is also traffic and pedestrian congestion which lead to road safety concerns. The blacktop road, P126 (Sani pass) provides a link between the Municipality and Lesotho. The route to Lesotho through Himeville is the only one in the province, therefore improvement would lobby more motorists this way. Domestic tourism would also increase significantly if the area becomes more accessible through improved road conditions.

The public transport system comprises solely of mini bus taxis which are deemed to be expensive for poorer communities such as Maguzwana rural area and only service the outlying areas once a day. The municipality does not have a Transportation Plan or the financial or human resources to produce one and therefore funding will have to be sourced for this plan. However, the Harry Gwala draft Integrated Transport Plan is also attached as an annexure.

3.1.8 Energy

Eskom, the national electricity supplier, supplies electricity in bulk and distribute to the consumers. Eskom supplies grid electrification, while the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs is responsible for non-grid electrification. The municipality works hand in hand with Eskom and the Department of Energy in the implementation of Intergrated National Electrification Programme (INEP). In 2017/18 financial year, 902 households were connected using INEP grant and in 2019/20 825 households will be connected. Eskom electrified 550 households in Ward 4: Greater Kilmun.

According to Statistics SA community surveys (2016), many people still rely on the traditional source of energy which is wood and candles, 12689 households use wood for cooking, 14234 use wood for water heating, 17776 for space heating and 4751 for lighting. A combined strategy/partnership between Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM and Eskom is urgently required to form an integrated and sustainable electrical service delivery within the municipality. However, there is a slight improvement from 2007, as 2016 statistics suggests the municipality uses electricity mostly for lighting followed by Candles and paraffin which may be also a concern of affordability since this is a rural municipality. This is shown on the following tables;

Sources of Energy for NDZ Municipality 2016				
Main source of energy for cooking	Electricity from mains	15323		
	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator etc)	32		
	Gas	1085		
	Paraffin	333		
	Wood	12689		

	Coal	14
	None	142
Main source of energy for water heating	Electricity from mains	13746
for water freating	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator etc)	27
	Gas	476
	Paraffin	352
	Wood	14234
	Coal	24
	Solar	248
	None	511
Main source of energy for space heating	Electricity from mains	8157
Tor space nearing	Gas	135
	Paraffin	214
	Wood	17776
	Coal	26
	Other	121
	None	3190
Main source of energy for lighting	Electricity from mains	24665
	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator etc)	8
	Gas	4

Paraffin	54
Candles	4751
Solar	114
None	23

Energy Source	Cooking 2007		Heating 2007		Lighting 2007	
	Ingwe	Kwa-Sani	Ingwe	KwaSani	Ingwe	KwaSani
Electricity	2202	1852	1779	1804	7762	2890
Gas	525	122	364	22	62	40
Paraffin	1164	466	902	356	541	185
Solar	0	0	0	0	64	0
Candles	0	0	0	0	13705	1281
Wood	18268	1965	18984	2125	0	0
Coal	130	17	112	46	0	0
Animal Dung	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	148	67	155	25
None	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 42: Source of Energy

Electricity is the predominant source of lighting power in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM. This signifies the progress made through the implementation of electrification programmes in the municipal area. However, more progress must be made to electrify more households, particularly in the rural parts of the local municipality.

Key to note the trends of energy usage from the figures illustrated below. In terms of energy for cooking electricity is a secondary source of energy to wood. In comparison, wood is secondary to electricity as a source of energy for heating. Both electricity and wood are predominant sources of energy for lighting.

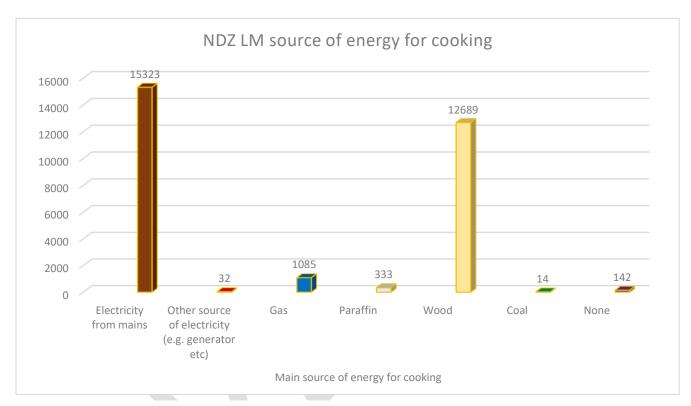
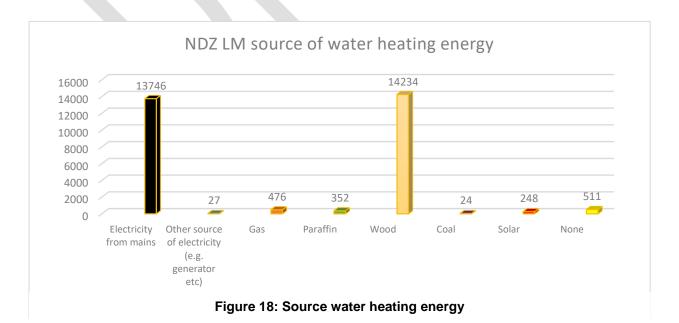


Figure 17: Source of energy for cooking





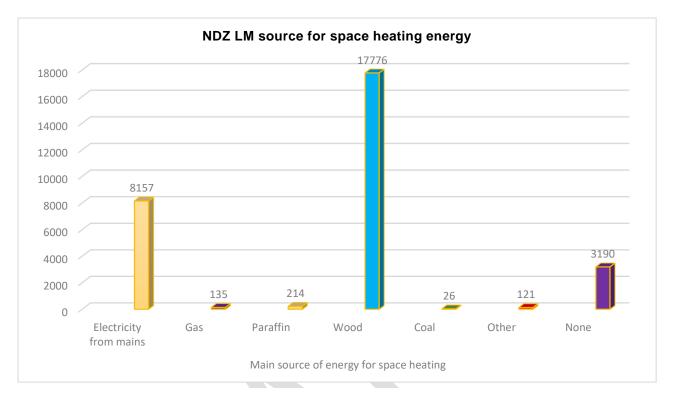


Figure 19: Source of space heating energy

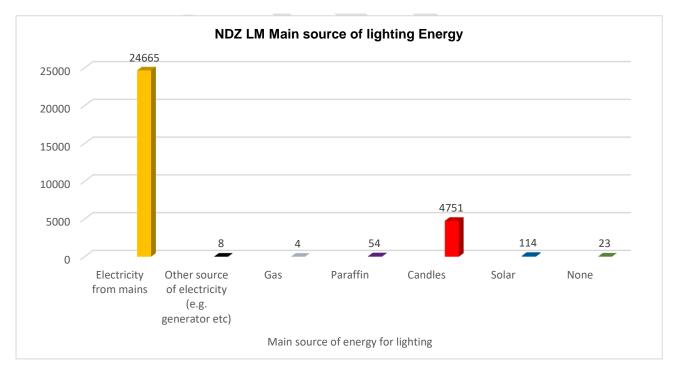
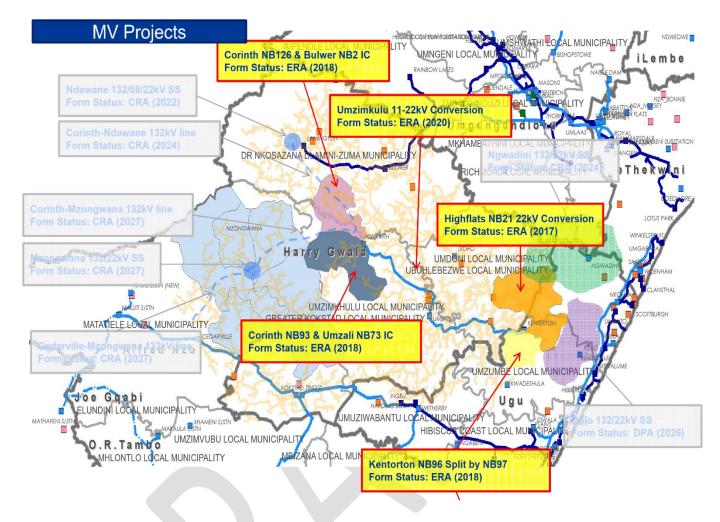


Figure 20: Source of lighting energy



Above are Eskom projects for local municipalities within Harry Gwala District municipality including those of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local municipality.



HARRY GWALA DM – INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN (PROJECT LIST)

	Project Name	Status	Project Cost	Completion date
1	Elandskop 2 nd 132/88kV TRF	ERA	R38 637 326	March 2021
2	Bulwer 2 nd TRF 88/22kV 20MVA	ERA	R12 150 475	March 2020
3	Ndawane 132/88/22kV SS Est	DPA	R14 640 965	March 2024
4	Umzali 2 nd TRF 132/22kV 20MVA	ERA	R27 497 945	March 2021
5	Singizi 2x20MVA 132/11kV SS Est	CRA	R31 250 000	March 2022
6	Rainbow Lakes NB81 22kV Reliability	DRA	R4 247 483	March 2021
7	Ndawane 22kV Turn in lines	ERA	R32 967 590	March 2019
8	Ixopo NB26 22kV Refurbishment (Phase 2)	ERA	R19 135 987	March 2020
9	Umzimkhulu NB56 11 to 22 conversion	CRA	R7 394 348	March 2020
10	Kenterton NB94 Conductor UG Retic	CRA	R12 928 726	March 2020
11	Umzali SS TIL Reconfiguration	ERA	R2 314 788	March 2021
12	Kokstad NB3	ERA	R28 799 508	March 2020
13	Singisi SS Monopoly works	DRA	R2 050 000	March 2021
14	Cedarville NB5 kV Overhead Line Refurbishment	ERA	R28 212 082	March 2020
15	Corinth – Ndawane 132kV Line	DPA	R64 227 528	March 2024



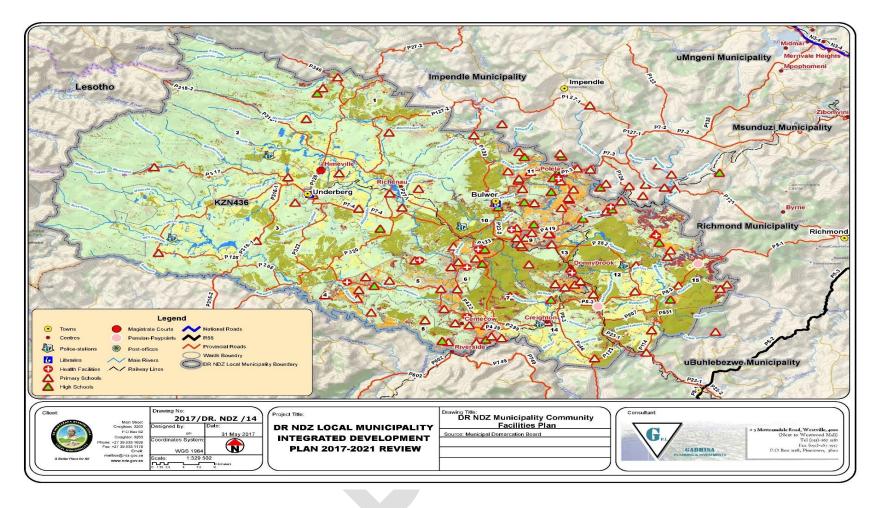
BACKLOG FOR HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – BACKLOG DISTRICT VIEW

District	Census 2011 Count- Total Households	No of H/H Electrified	Backlog Greenfield as per Eskom studies	Backlog Brownfield as per Eskom studies	Total Backlog as per Eskom studies	% Electrified as per Eskom studies	Backlogs as per Stats SA 2016 Community Survey (Cogta)
Harry Gwala	112 282	92 406	8 002	11 874	19 876	82%	21 116
Greater Kokstad (KZN433)	19 140	19 022	12	106	118	99%	2 453
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma (KZN436)	26 746	22 906	1 242	2 598	3 840	86%	4 991
Ubuhlebezwe (KZN434)	23 487	19 248	1 410	2 829	4 239	82%	5 806
Umzimkhulu (KZN435)	42 909	31 230	5 338	6 341	11 679	73%	7 867

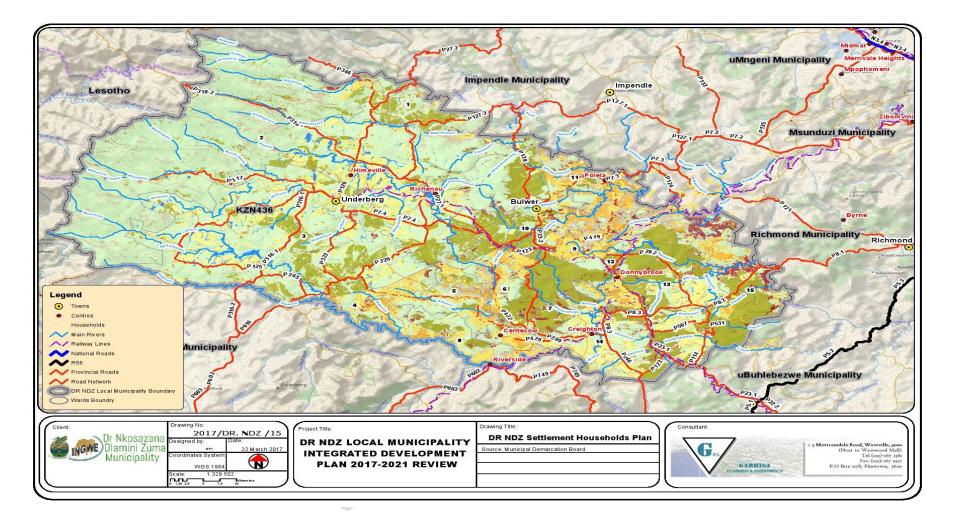
Table 43: Electrification Backlog as per Stats SA 2016 Community Survey

The 2019/20 NDZ SDF indicates electrification status, backlogs, needs and priorities. Below is a map indicating households with no access to electricity.

Map 18 Access to Community Facilities



Map 19 Settlement Households



4.8 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS: SWOT ANALYSIS

Provided below is the analysis of the strengths, weakness, opportunities and threats facing Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality basic services and infrastructure development programme:

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE					
STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES				
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT				
Qualified Environmental	Development of SMMES through				
management team.	recycling				
2 x Licensed waste disposal Sites	Outsourced horticultural services				
There are by laws in place that	(Town Beautification)				
deal with Waste management	Revenue enhancement (burial				
4 x registered cemeteries	and illegal dumping charges)				
Large Agricultural area (Green					
environment)					
HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HUMAN SETTLEMENT				
Credible Human Settlement	Access to grant funding				
Sector Plan exists	Intergovernmental relations to				
Availability of Land for future	increase funding				
development	SMME development and transfer				
	of skills				
	Review of Human Settlement				
	Plan				
ROADS AND STORM WATER	ROADS AND STORM WATER				
Operation and Maintenance Plan	Upgrading of gravel roads within				
in Place	major towns to asphalt surfacing				
36 Months plant hire contract for	Construction of gravel access				
roads development and	roads in rural areas				
maintenance.	Purchasing of relevant				
Important transportation routes	equipment – vehicles and				
such as R617 and R612 linking the	construction plant				
Dr NDZ with the neighbouring	SMME development and transfer				
municipalities and Lesotho	of skills				
Municipal road network interlinks	Enabling environment for				
villages across the entire	economic development				
Municipality					
ELECTRIFICATION	ELECTRIFICATION				
92% to universal Access	Enabling environment for				
Access to INEP funding	economic development				
Electrification of infill areas	Improving quality of life				

PROJECT MANAGEMENT	PROJECT MANAGEMENT			
Qualified and dedicated team	Developed procurement plans,			
within the organization	SDBIP to support planning and			
Stakeholder engagement when it	implementation.			
comes to planning and	Intergovernmental relations to			
implementation of projects.	increase funding			
Transparence when dealing with	Internship programs to build			
Infrastructure projects.	capacity.			
All infrastructure projects are part	SMME development and transfer			
of council approved IDP and	of skills			
Budget.				
Council approved EPWP Policy in-				
place				
Invoices of service providers are				
paid within 30days				
COMMUNITY AMENITIES	COMMUNITY AMENITIES			
Within 15 ward each ward has	Support from DSR for			
more than 1 community hall.	implementation of sports			
All Sports infrastructure are	infrastructure projects			
developed to DSR standards.	EPWP incentive grant support,			
Development of early child hood	Job Creation.			
development centers	Improved social cohesion			
	Sports development			

register Fight demand for Housing Fight demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Finsufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit Fight backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Fight levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Kodas and store of evenue and Economic development.	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
 There is no fully developed landfill site. Lack of By-laws enforcement. Insufficient waste collection service is only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Lock of credible register Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of chuman resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of reads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quary. 	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
 site. Lack of By-laws enforcement. Insufficient waste collection service (waste collection service is only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register Lack of credible Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of chuman resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quary. 		
 Lack of By-laws enforcement. Insufficient waste collection service is only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		ũ
 Insufficient waste collection service is only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of contralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 	Lack of Bv-laws enforcement.	
 service (waste collection service is only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register High demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
 only provided to urban areas. Low burial charges HUMAN SETTLEMENT Lack of credible Housing need register Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get CAADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
HUMAN SETTLEMENT Image: Construct the set of		
 Lack of credible Housing need register High demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 	Low burial charges	
 Lack of credible Housing need register High demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
register Figh demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Figh acklog for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. CADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. CADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. CADS AND STORM WATER CADS AND	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
 High demand for Housing Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
 Lack of Co-ordination and support from District Municipality Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. High levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
from District Municipality weaknesses within Dr NDZ LM Insufficient funding for Housing Development. weaknesses within Dr NDZ LM Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. High levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Threatened revenue and Economic development.		
 Insufficient funding for Housing Development. Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. High levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. 		
Development. Carlow Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Cack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Cack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Cack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Cack of licensed gravel materials Cack of licensed gravel materials		weaknesses within Dr NDZ LM
 Lack of human resources capacity within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Roads and store of the st		
 within Housing unit Within Housing unit High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. ROADS AND STORM WATER Roads and store and the s		
 High backlog in water and sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Poor maintenance of roads gravel materials quarry. Roads and server and limited bud get infrastructure. Roads and store water and limited bud get infrastructure. Control of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. This levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Control of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Control of the po		
sanitation provision in the rural areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get The areas areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get get The areas ar		
areas, which is exacerbated by the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get infrastructure and limited bud get Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud get Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of poor maintenance of poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Image: Comparison of the poor maintenance of p	J J	
poor maintenance of existing infrastructure and limited bud getImage: Constructure and limited bud getImage:		
infrastructure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and guarry. Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and guarry. Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Image: Constraint of the structure and limited bud get Imag		
 Lack of centralized office space ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Conomic development. 		
ROADS AND STORM WATER ROADS AND STORM WATER Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. High levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Threatened revenue and Economic development.		
 Poor maintenance of roads infrastructure. Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. High levels of complaints with regards to roads network. Threatened revenue and Economic development. 		ROADS AND STORM WATER
infrastructure. Carlow Carlow		
 Lack of licensed gravel materials quarry. Threatened revenue and Economic development. 		
quarry. Economic development.		
 Limited resources to deal with 		
roads maintenance.		
ELECTRIFICATION ELECTRIFICATION	ELECTRIFICATION	ELECTRIFICATION
The municipality is not an Loss of revenue	The municipality is not an	Loss of revenue
Accredited electricity provider 🤄 Increase crime statistic	Accredited electricity provider	Increase crime statistic

Ē	Insufficient street lighting			
PROJECT MAN	NAGEMENT	PROJECT MANAGEM	ENT	
(P	Budget constrain to address	Comm	unity unrest	
	backlogs.	Infrast	ructure Grants decreased	
Ŧ	Delays in processes	after a	malgamation.	
(P	Lack of access to other available	🖙 Chang	es in council priorities	
	infrastructure development grants.	(Capita	al Projects)	
		🖙 High c	ost of infrastructure	
		projec	ts (material hauling	
		distand	ces)	
COMMUNITY A	MENITIES	COMMUNITY AMENITIES		
Ē	High net asset value of municipal	ল্ট High v	andalism of community	
	amenities.	ameni	ties	
Ē	Insufficient budget for	🖙 Loss d	f hiring revenue	
	maintenance of community			
	amenities.			
(P	Low ownership level of community			
	assets by local communities			

5. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (Act No 16 of 2013) is a piece of National legislation that guides spatial planning and land use management in South Africa. It promotes uniformity in planning and development. To achieve this, it initiates the alignment of plans and frameworks from all spheres of government i.e. National, Provincial and Local. SPLUMA seeks to redress historical spatial injustices and fragmentation by promoting inclusive and equitable spatial planning through its monitoring, co-ordination and evaluation framework.

The revised function of SPLUMA replaces all provincial and municipal legislation that controls spatial planning. As a form of legislation, it provides the development principles, which are affected by national policy. It outlines guidelines for the development of spatial development frameworks (SDFs) and land use scheme. SPLUMA requires all municipalities to develop a wall-to-wall land use scheme by the year 2020.

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has initiated a process towards the preparation of an Urban Scheme and a Rural Land Use Management Policy for its area of jurisdiction. The local municipality takes cognizance of the guidelines provided by SPLUMA and subsequently the land use scheme will be aligned to these guidelines. In totally, the municipality aims to adopt the requirements and regulations provided by SPLUMA in all aspects of spatial planning procedures and decision-making processes. The Scheme and the rural policy will be prepared in terms of applicable legislation and guidelines. The project will be completed by the end of 2019/20 financial year. In 2017 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality developed a Municipal SDF as a five-year plan (2017-2022) with a long-term vision. The municipality is currently in a process of revising the existing SDF.

a) EXISTING NODES and CORRIDORS

The Rural Service System concept was used to identify the hierarchy of nodes within DNDZ LM. This includes the classification of services and facilities within each node. These nodes are:

- Primary Node: Administrative and Economic Centre.
- Secondary Node: Distribution and co-ordination point.
- Tertiary Node: Supplementary services.

i) IDENTIFICATION OF NODES IN DNDZ LM

• MAIN CENTRES

There are various towns, which are considered Primary centres that serve the entire DNDZ LM. The municipality's centres are generally underdeveloped in varying degrees, with Underberg, being the most improved in its spatial form as well as services it provides. These are discussed below:

UNDERBERG

Underberg has over the years proved itself a "laid back" tourist town forming the core in a web of adjoining tourist destinations including Lesotho, Maluti Drakensberg and other. It also accommodates various economic and commercial activities. In this regard it proves a stable tourist-oriented property market due to its strategic location.

• BULWER

Bulwer is characterized by its strong commercial, service and educational nature. Services and facilities within Bulwer include a number of schools, a police station, commercial and retail shops and a new community centre. The local municipality has initiated various development projects within and around the town; these include various affordable housing projects and infrastructure upgrading projects.

ii) SECONDARY NODES

Himeville, Donnybrook and Creighton serve as secondary centres:

HIMEVILLE

Himeville is an important gateway to Lesotho but also serves the local Township of Himeville with necessary amenities. It currently houses the administrative centre of the former Kwasani Municipality which is now a satellite office. There is also a police station, various commercial outlets, offices and tourist geared facilities.

DONNYBROOK

In the context of this municipality, Donnybrook has a large commercial and service industrial sector. It also has a police station and numerous schools. Various development initiatives have also taken place in Donnybrook, including housing projects and commercial growth development projects. A sizeable portion of land in close proximity to Donnybrook has been identified for future residential expansion. There is room for more mixed and commercial uses to be promoted within Donnybrook not only to support the local economy but also to facilitate spatial integration and an efficient use of land.

CREIGHTON

Creighton is located at an accessible location within acceptable walking distances from various communities. Creighton also accommodates a school, police station as well as a variety of commercial and retail outlets. Recently, affordable housing was developed within Creighton and the municipality is currently negotiating for a residential development around the golf course. The outskirts of Creighton consist of agricultural land, which to some extent limits development potential. Nonetheless should be protected and conserved.

iii) TERTIARY NODES

There are other nodes with lower order services mainly in the form of mobile services. They serve the surrounding densely populated rural communities. The DNDZ LM SDF (2017) identifies the following as tertiary nodes:

- Polela
- Centocow
- Mqatsheni

Centocow is located in ward 6 and is accessible through many local and district roads. It is accessible via various provincial roads e.g. the P246 or P299. The secondary node has the following social infrastructure:

- St Apollinaris Hospital,
- a major Informal taxi rank,
- Informal stalls/tuck shops
- secondary school and primary schools
- Pholela and Mqatsheni.

Whist these are lower order service centred, Pholela and Mqatsheni both serve respective local communities with convienent facilities like clinics and schools.

iv) EXISTING CORRIDORS IN DNDZ LM

Development corridors in the Municipality occur at different scales, and are classified in terms of function, role in the spatial economy and the categorization of the transportation route that forms the basis of the corridor. Corridor development as a spatial structuring element and a tool for economic growth, seeks to create functional linkages between areas of higher thresholds (levels of support) and economic potential, with those that have insufficient thresholds. This will enable areas that are poorly serviced to be linked to areas of opportunity and benefit with higher thresholds. Corridors constitute an effective form of decentralization and enable larger and smaller activities to form a relationship. Linear systems can handle growth and change well. They are an effective means for breaking down fragmentation and increasing integration and spatial transformation.

The DNDZ LM is accessible from various significant destinations such as Pietermaritzburg (PMB) the Capital City of the province of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Ixopo and Kokstad within The Greater Kokstad LM. Although Durban is approximately 178km from DNDZ LM via the R612 and R56, a linkage still exists, where economic growth opportunities could still be exploited. There are three (3) main corridors within DNDZ LM and they are namely:

✓ Primary corridor: R617 and R612

- ✓ Secondary corridor: P121, P246, -P8, P422 and P128
- ✓ Tertiary corridor: P429, P299, P419, P282 and D818

Other smaller linkages that exist within the DNDZ LM municipal area enable movement and access to various settlements via district and access roads.

Telecommunication

Telecommunication services within the area are provided by Telkom and all licensed cellular phone companies in the country. Telecommunication infrastructure remains one of the major challenges in all the municipal areas, information on infrastructure is difficult to access from the various service providers due to competition. In formal urban settlements majority of the people have access to Telkom services. In rural areas the majority of people rely on cellular phones (79%). Some key issues faced by the Municipality access to telecommunication service, infrastructure information and a lack of coordinated planning to meet the district's needs. The broadband (wifi) is only accesable in government insitutions and in some of private business premises.

5.7.1 Environmental Management

i. TOPOGRAPHY

The altitude ranges from 2083 metres above sea level in the north east (aMahwaqa Peak) to a low of approximately 450 metres at the bottom of the Umkhomazi River valley in the south.

Dr NDZ LM comprises of gently undulating to steeply undulating land. Much of the gently sloped land is restricted to small "plateaus", which are primarily found in the western highlands areas.

ii. GEOLOGY

The geological nature of an area influences the topography, and alignment of river channels. It also has an influence on the type of soil formations prevalent. DNDZ LM municipal area is underlined by rock derived from dolerite and mudstones. The eastern lower lying areas are dominated by shale's and arsenate. The soils are generally considered to have low fertility.

The second very important common characteristic evident in most of the soils within the municipal area is that they are highly erodible. Majority of the municipal area (north-western portion of the municipality moving towards the central portion) is characterized by mudstone and dispersed with dolerite. The southern and southeaster portion of the municipality is dominated by shale, dispersed with Ecca Group Arenite.

iii. VEGETATION

Dr. NDZ LM has a wide diversity of vegetation. This includes vegetation that is well represented elsewhere in the province, vegetation that is of particular ecological interest (such as the plant communities that are associated with the dolerite dykes in the area).

Page 267 | 590

The variety of vegetation types is widespread throughout the NDZ municipal area. Safe to highlight that there are two main vegetation types, which have been identified as being the most significant to the biodiversity in the area. They are namely:-

- i) Mist belt grassland- This vegetation type is endemic to KZN and has a high biodiversity value due to the lack of representation of true Mist belt grassland inside and outside the formally protected areas. The Mist belt grassland plays an important role in the provision of a suitable habitat for endangered blue swallow and Oribi.
- ii) Mist belt Forests- This forest is probably the most important forest in the area. This is mainly because it is one of the few forests with a high number of Cape Parrots and it has the Tree Hyrax. Therefore, the conservation of this forest is of great importance.

The vegetation in DNDZ LM contains several environmentally important and sensitive vegetation types. The area can be divided into seven Bio-resource groups namely,

- ✓ Moist Highveld Sourveld (24%),
- ✓ Dry Highveld Sourveld (<1%),
- ✓ Moist Transitional Tall Grassveld (60%)
- ✓ Moist Midlands Mist belt (4%),
- ✓ Moist Tall Grassveld (6%),
- ✓ Coast Hinterland Thornveld (<1%), and
- ✓ Valley Bushveld (5%)

Aside from the indigenous (natural) vegetation, there are extensive areas upon which agricultural activities have affected significant changes to the vegetation. Amongst the most obvious of these are the commercial forestry operations.

DNDZ LM has an important role to play in ensuring that both conservation and development are complimentary to one another and ensure that the natural environment is not compromised. It is recommended that development procedures be carried through thoroughly and concisely for all developments taking place within the municipality, more particularly around natural water resources and wetland features.

iv. KEY HYDROLOGICAL FEATURES

The municipal area covers an extremely diverse and unique environment which encompasses vast open grasslands, highly productive arable farmlands, pristine rivers with their huge network of tributaries, numerous wetlands, lakes and dams as well as towering mountains and the foothills leading into them. These physical and scenic resources coupled with a rich diversity of Fauna and Flora as well as cultural and historical resources (e.g. San rock art) have earned the area the reputation of being a most important Inland Tourism Destination. At the same time the high rainfall and abundant water supply in the form of streams and rivers, good natural grazing and some high potential arable soils contribute to the area's considerable agricultural output. Emphasis will be placed on:

- ✓ Ensuring that productive agricultural areas are not lost to the region by ensuring that proposed new non-agricultural development is carefully controlled and only allowed to take place in the designated development nodes.
- Encouraging sound farming and land use practices especially amongst the subsistence and emerging farmers in the tribal areas.
- Education of the community in the importance and financial benefits of maintaining the environment in a healthy state.

The value of maintaining landscape quality cannot be recognized and where necessary reclaiming degraded landscapes due to erosion, overgrazing and other poor land management practices. The need to control or remove alien and invasive plants is of importance here.

Monitoring and controlling all activities within the Drakensberg Heritage Site Buffer Zone, even where they take place within the designated development nodes. Here again the importance of protecting existing landscape quality is paramount. The importance of preserving and protecting the natural environment is well recognized by the municipality as it will have an enormous influence on the future quality of life and financial well-being of the whole community.

The preservation of the agricultural component, increase in tourism and general attractiveness for people to settle here depend on it.

v. CONSERVATION AND PROTECTED AREAS

Dr NDZ LM municipal area has both international and national environmental responsibilities. The international responsibilities relate primarily to the protection of biodiversity in accordance to the International Convention on Biological Diversity, to which South Africa is a signatory. In specific relevance the municipality both the protection and relevant preservation of wetland habitats, Mist belt grasslands and Mist belt forests are currently under threat in the municipal area. One example of a

Mist belt forest within the boundaries of the municipality is that it is considered to be of national importance is that of the iGxalingenwa forest. This forest is considered to be of national importance based on the high number of Cape parrots utilising the area as a food source and for roosting sites. The presence of the tree hyrax in this forest also contributes towards its biodiversity importance. There are a number of sites within DNDZ LM, which have been identified as being of specific conservation importance. These include:

- ✓ A Natural Heritage Site
- ✓ 19 Sites of conservation significance
- ✓ 1 Private Game reserve and
- ✓ One Biosphere reserve.

Furthermore, there are eight formally protected areas within the municipality. Of these, seven are State forest areas and the eighth is the Impendle Natural Reserve. Hence, protecting the natural resource base of the area, would not only ensure short-term survival for many of the residents in the rural area, it would also contribute towards creating employment or other income generating opportunities.

Therefore the municipality is in an excellent position to meet the national conservation targets entirely of two prominent grassland and forest types, and contribute significantly to the conservation target of another grassland type. This could be done through the conservation of the remaining non-transformed areas of these grasslands and forests within its municipal area of jurisdiction.

vi. POTENTIAL CONSERVATION PRIORITIES

Based on the conservation priorities as established by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (2010) for the Ngwagwane Catchment, the following may be conservation priorities to be considered in the Municipality.

- Priority areas (Minimum Set) identified in the EKZNW Systematic Conservation Plan for KZN;
- ✓ Identification of species and habitats of local importance based on expert knowledge;
- ✓ Combining the provincial and local biodiversity layers and identifying habitat corridors required to protect and link priority areas, but that avoid transformed or earmarked land.

Any planned developments within or adjacent to the identified biodiversity corridor areas should be considered in consultation with EKZNW "EKZNW (2010) states that a number of Rare and Endangered Species occur within the Harry Gwala DM, and the Ngwagwane Catchment Area".

Land use decisions made by the Harry Gwala DM and associated LMs will have a direct and major bearing on whether these species ultimately survive or go extinct.

Municipalities within the Harry Gwala DM area therefore have an important responsibility, including constitutional and legal obligation, to actively plan for the persistence of these species in their planning and roll-out of services to people, as well as during approval of land use change. However, if properly managed, these species also represent a major economic opportunity to residents in the area through tourism-related developments; no capital infrastructure development is required for people to start benefiting immediately from the presence of these species. Mentioned species are the ground hornbill, vultures, Drakensberg cycads, cape parrot, cranes, eland and others.

Two of the largest river systems in KwaZulu-Natal flow through DNDZ LM. These include the Umkhomazi River and Umzimkhulu River. The rivers have numerous smaller river streams and tributaries. Along with their catchments areas, they are responsible for a large portion of the municipality's water supply. They bare large quantities of water flowing through the municipality. Accordingly, these extensive river systems have been identified crucial to local water supply. The protection of these areas is to follow, in order to protect it from encroaching developments; particularly

human settlements and agricultural land uses, which may destroy the wetlands or adversely affect the supply of water to the wetlands.

There are a number of wetlands, seven of which have been registered as Sites of Conservation Significance by Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife. The hydro-morphic areas associated with rivers and wetlands need to be protected, managed and used sparingly. These are environmentally sensitive areas; they are sensitive to erosion and provide links between areas, thereby providing natural pathways for the movement of plants and animals.

vii. BIODIVERSITY

The effective conservation of the world's biodiversity results in the long-term survival and well-being of the people. Pressures on biodiversity show no sign of decreasing, yet resources for conservation action are limited. The municipality needs to be strategic and focus efforts where they will have the greatest impact. Mindset is employed as a data analysis function that identifies a "minimum set" of planning units that will assist in meeting conservation targets. Although no detailed sampling of the fauna of the entire DNDZ LM municipal area has been completed, available data indicates that in terms of game animals, species diversity is quite low due to the dominance of Sourveld type grasslands (DNDZ LM IDP 2002). However, there are a number of common, rare and endangered species present.

In terms of high biodiversity value, there are several areas in the municipality identified in terms of priority 1. This is due to the following animals, which are Red Data species found in the municipality. They have high biodiversity value; as such, they need protection from exploitation and habitat loss:

- Oribi: vulnerable but bordering on endangered
- ✓ Blue swallow: critically endangered
- ✓ Cape parrot: critically endangered
- ✓ Wattle crane: critically endangered
- ✓ Blue crane: endangered
- ✓ Crowned crane: endangered
- ✓ Cape vulture: endangered
- ✓ Tree hyrax: endangered

The Harry Gwala DM has developed a District Biodiversity Sector Plan. It takes extensive cognizance of the KZN Provincial Biodiversity Plan developed by KZN Wildlife. The District Biodiversity Plan identifies the environmentally sensitive areas, conservation and protected areas as well as the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs). The CBAs are considered as areas critical to meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds. They are crucial to maintain viable population of species as well as the functionality of ecosystems (Escott, et al. 2013).

viii. LANDSCAPE AND LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

Landscape is a human concept – it encompasses how we view the land; how we hear, smell and feel our surroundings; and the feelings, memories or associations. Landscape reflects the relationship between people and place. The interaction of natural components and cultural patterns creates the rich diversity of landscapes, with their own distinctive features and sense of place (COGTA, 2010).

The overall aim of landscape planning, design and management should be to achieve sustainable landscapes that are as visually, biodiverse and culturally rich as possible to meet all of society's social, economic and environmental needs. A better understanding of landscapes provided by Landscape Character Assessments - their diversity, character and distinctiveness, evolution, sensitivity to change and their management needs - is essential to help to work towards this goal (Chris Blandford Associates, 2006, within COGTA, 2010). KwaSani faces a difficult task of promoting economic development in a landscape of high sensitivity - a landscape which is so unique that it supports an area that is regarded as a World Heritage by the international community. Therefore, landscape character assessment and planning exercise should inform the management of KwaSani's landscape and inform the management of change in a balanced way. A key function of landscape management involves accommodating change without fundamental change of the character of the landscape. For example, the direction of change is toward a landscape that supports tourism, rather than a 'tourism landscape' - the latter involves a fundamental change. The assessment only considers landscape and visual aspects. Consideration of other aspects such as infrastructure requirements, tourism demand and environmental issues such as hydrology, agricultural resources, biodiversity and cultural impact will require careful consideration when seeking to locate tourism developments.

In order for the landscape character assessment of the KwaSani Municipality to be sufficiently finegrained to be useful for decision making at the local municipal scale, 40 landscape character types (LCTs) where identified, containing 655 landscape character areas (LCAs) (see Figures below).

Sensitivity and capacity assessment consider how tourism developments will interact with the landscape. This involves understanding the form of development proposed and the nature of change likely to take place i.e. its impact. Therefore, a generic typology of tourism development has been developed by for the study area, which categorizes types of tourism development together with the infrastructure/ development that is normally associated with each type (see Table below)

KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The Local Economic Development priorities are performed within the Community Services Department. The following are the priority areas for the KPA:

- SMME Development
- Agriculture
- Forestry
- Tourism
- Afforestation

5.7.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

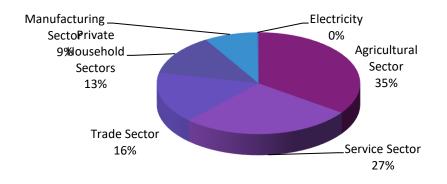
a) Local Economic Development Strategic Plan

The Local Economic Development (LED) Strategic Plan was developed in house and adopted by Council in April 2017. The Strategy development process identified all key stakeholders for participation as the process was done in phases. There is a phase of Stakeholder mapping, wherein all possible stakeholder participants are identified in terms of their anticipated roles, responsibility or interest in the development of the LED Strategy. This process allows for an open and participative approach in the development of the LED plan. The strategy is meant to be reviewed every year, and that presents an opportunity to incorporate inputs, new developments and any changes that may have to reflect on the strategy document. The LED Strategy does highlight the local drivers of economic development including investment opportunities. However it is not detailed enough as it does not cover critical issues of Infrastructure provision, land ownership dimensions, available skills and talent. An Investment policy on the other hand will be more detailed and will provide certain incentives which prospective Investors may want to take advantage of. Therefore, an Investment Policy will have to be developed in the 2020/21 financial year which will detail various incentives that can be provided in order to draw investment into the municipality. The details on the key natural assets/resources are identified and analysed is contained in the LED strategy.

The plan is attached as a Sector Plan of the IDP. In summary form, the Plan focuses on:

- The Dairy Sector
- The Timber and Forestry Sector
- Commerce and the Informal Sector

The figure below depicts the main contributors of local economic development within the municipality



The agriculture sector, the community services sector and related industries are the major contributors to employment in the municipality. Trade and private household sectors as well as wholesale and retail also contribute to employment. The main economic activity in the municipality is commercial farming based on semi-intensive beef, dairying, potato production and a strong commercial forestry sector. The tourism sector is considered to have major growth potential to change the current terrain of the economy. The municipality offers a range of economic opportunities aimed at investors, which will have positive spin-offs for the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality's community. The economic opportunities offered are mainly in the tourism and agricultural sector.

The Dairy sector is well researched and based on extensive empirical and local knowledge and workshops. Evidence is provided showing that The Municipal contribution of milk to the economy is significant and that "Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality is amongst the highest milk producing regions in South Africa measured by litres / sq. km" (Strategic LED Plan 2017:11).

The timber, forestry, commercial and Informal sector analysis is addressed below. However, details of the dairy section of the LED Plan are addressed as follows:

The LED Plan also focuses on the Agri BEE elements of the dairy industry which, in the Municipality is still operating on a small scale as the Plan points out that five learnerships have been initiated between the "Ingwe Farmers Association and the HGDA (Harry Gala Development Agency"). In 2018 the number of interns/learnerships was increased to 25 and the programme was run in conjunction with Essayed TVET College In-service Training Program in collaboration with Harry Gala Agri (PTY) Ltd.

The learners were placed on "commercial dairy farms as part of an intern/learn ship program. At the end of the program all 5 of the learners were employed full time by the respective farmers" (Strategic LED Plan 2017:11).

In addition, the Municipality managed to secure a grant of R4.2million towards Creighton Dairies resulting in an investment of in excess of R20 million for the construction and establishment of a longlife milk factory resulting in the creation of 47 jobs. One of the conditions of the grant included 10 employment / mentorship opportunities for graduates from Agricultural Colleges. Another condition of the grant was a mentoring and material assistance of one emerging farmer to become a commercial dairy farmer. Consequently, the struggling farmer working as a hawker is now selling 1800 litres per day of excellent quality milk to the Creighton Dairies Processing facility. This success story is evidence of how a small scale farmer is conducting a lucrative business based on sound mentorship and quality product management. " (Strategic LED Plan 2017:14).

There is an existing cheese factory at Creighton with a proven job creation of 80 and there is a cheese and butter factory in Underberg, which has created 140 jobs.

There is seasonal potato farming in Underberg which employs more than 200 people per season.

There are five Sawmills within the jurisdiction of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality, which employs more than 1800 local people as well as a compressed wood fibre board factory in Homerville.

The LED Strategy points out that a great deal of work is however needed to augment the gains already achieved in the Dairy industry.

b) Policy Analysis

The core methodological element of this review occurs in the light of the recommendations made in September 2016 by the Member of the Provincial Executive Council (MEC) for the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA). In this regard, the following MEC comments are specifically relevant to the LED review process:

"The IDP which should be informed by the following mandates:

- State of the Nation Address;
- State of the Province Address;

- Outcomes 1-14 and
- The Cabinet Lekgotla

National and Provincial Policy alignment together with cross border planning and cross border alignment are required. District Growth and Development Strategy is to be reflected in the IDP and SDF.

The agricultural sector is a core economic driver in the Municipality. It is recommended that the KZN Department of Agriculture and Rural Development's (DARD) Draft Policy Guidelines and Land Categories Dataset (2015) for the identification and protection of valuable and/or high potential agricultural land, development rights and application processes be used and that the municipality submit an Agricultural Sector Plan to KZN DARD for further support and guidance. The Agricultural Sector plan should then be incorporated into the SDF and IDP.

The District Growth and Development Plan has been finalised, which includes land reform projects and programmes, this plan is also aligned to the IDP and SDF.

Urban and settlement edges need to be clearly defined and reflected spatially, while being aligned to COGTA's Spatial Planning Guidelines (2009), COGTA's Spatial Planning Modules (2012), Department of Rural Development, Land Reforms urban, and settlement edges study (2015). Simultaneously strategies for informal settlement, densification and future areas for intervention (food security and poverty alleviation) need to be developed and planned.

The following statistics are noted which require actions plans in the IDP and SDF:

- ✓ Only 17% of the population have a matric
- ✓ 40% of population comprise the youth (less 15 years of age)
- ✓ 81% Dependency Ratio.
- ✓ There is an unemployed rate of between 40% /48% (latter unemployment of youth)
- A poverty rate of approximately 32 578 people (32%), the areas of greatest unemployment need to be identified per locality (settlement clusters) and strategies developed to address this challenge. "(COCTA 2015: 41-42 Spatial <u>Planning Detailed</u> <u>MEC Report submitted to Ingwe Municipality</u> "with bullets amended to numbers for cross referencing purposes).

Currently the EPWP grant is allocated to the Public Works and Basic Services department within the municipality. However, ongoing negotiations are in place to move the EPWP Unit to Community Services Department This will ensure that the responsibility of creating EPWP work opportunities through LED is matched with the budget which the Unit and relevant HOD have full control over.

c) SMME DEVELOPMENT

The 2018 State of the Nation & Province addresses, are systematically based on the National Development Plan (hereafter NDP) Outcomes 1-14. The 1-14 NDP Outcomes were distilled from the NDP by the Presidency soon after its adoption in 2013 in order to formalise the implementation of the NDP through the use of the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (R. Dicks, 2014:1 *Implementing the National Development Plan: MTSF 2014- 2019,* Ministry of Performance Monitoring, Evaluation and Administration). The MTSF is an action-oriented programme that sets out the strategic actions and targets that need to be achieved in the five years following the adoption of the NDP. Central to the MTSF is a focus on providing a framework for the other plans of national, provincial, and local government. The database of registered SMMEs and Cooperatives is available in the Local Economic Development Unit, (voluntary registration) however it must be emphasised that this database is kept for capacity building, information sharing and networking purposes. For procurement opportunities the

SCM Unit does keep a database of registered SMMEs and Cooperatives, registration to this database is formalised and controlled and only happens on invitation to do so. So, the numbers across these two locally held databases is not the same and the municipality is working on merging the two database and also align it to the National Treasurer Central Database. The SDBIP of the Unit is aligned with the PGDP and DGDP and has structured the available financial resources in such a way that the impacts can be maximized and advances made in terms of creating decent work, developing employable skills and promoting the development of SMMEs and Cooperatives. Competitiveness goes with skills development both technical and soft. To achieve this the municipality focuses a lot on training interventions including on a limited scale market access. The SCM and LED units have drafted the Preferential Procurement Policy for SMME's which seeks to afford an opportunity to SMME's and Cooperatives with the municipality. Once this policy is adopted by Council, the municipality intends to observe at least 40% of its annual budget directed towards local SMME's.

The following Table shows that Outcomes 1-8 and 13 are relevant to LED and Social Development.

Table 26: NDP 1-14 Outcomes & Implications for the Municipal LED & Social Development

No	NDP Outcome	Implications for LED	Implications for the Social Development
NO	NDF Outcome	KPA Section of IDP	Section of IDP
1	Quality basic education (Chapter 9)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED, KPA	Skills development strategies are addressed
2	Long and healthy life for all (Chapter 10)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED, KPA	Strategies that improve access to health facilities
3	All people in South Africa are and feel safe (Chapters 12 and 14)	Not directly applicable to IDP to IDP, LED, KPA	Safety and security strategies
4	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth (Chapter 3)	Strategies focused on Job creation	Not directly applicable to IDP Social Development, KPA
5	Skilled & capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path (Chapter 9)	Skills development strategies	Not directly applicable to IDP, Social Development KPA
6	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (Chapter 4)	Strategies aimed at improving competitiveness	Not directly applicable to IDP, Social Development KPA
7	Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing to food security for all (Chapter 6)	Sustainable livelihood and food security strategies	Sustainable livelihood and food security strategies
8	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (Chapter 8)	Not directly applicable to IDP to IDP, LED, KPA	Human settlement strategies
9	Responsive, accountable, efficient local government system (Chapter 13)	Not directly applicable to IDP to IDP, LED, KPA	Not directly applicable to IDP, Social Development KPA

THE NDP 1-14 OUTCOMES AND IMPLICATIONS FOR THE MUNICIPAL LED AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

10	Protect & enhance environmental assets & natural resources (Chapter 5)	Not directly applicable to IDP to IDP, LED, KPA	Not directly applicable to IDP, Social Development KPA
11	Create a better South Africa, a better Africa and a better world (Chapter 7)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED KPA	Not directly applicable to IDP Social Development, KPA
12	An efficient, effective and development oriented public service (Chapter 13)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED KPA	Not directly applicable to IDP Social Development KPA
13	Social protection (Chapter 11)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED KPA	Strategies Improving social protection y
14	Nation building and social cohesion (Chapter 15)	Not directly applicable to IDP, LED KPA	Strategies aimed a social cohesion

In the state of the province address, the Premier stressed that as "we move into the next five-year cycle of the NDP and the PGDP, we reconfirm our commitment to the Key National Priorities namely:

- ✓ Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth;
- ✓ Rural development, land reform and food security;
- ✓ Improved quality basic education;
- ✓ A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- ✓ Fighting crime and corruption; and in particular
- ✓ The implementation of the 9-Point plan to grow the South African Economy.

These National Priorities, and for that matter all 14 Outcomes of the NDP remain the foundation of our PGDP" (Former premier Senzo Mchunu, 2016:8, <u>*KwaZulu-Natal State of the Province Address*</u>, South African Government, <u>www.gov.za</u>)

In this context, priorities 1, 2, 3, and 6 are of central importance to the LED and Social Development sections of the 2017 IDP and SDF. Strategies are developed in order to address these priorities in the LED and Social Development section of the IDP. This enables a seamless alignment between national and provincial level outcomes are reflected in the local municipal outcomes based IDP of 2017. The State of the Nation and Province addresses both focus on the importance of a *radical transformation of the economy* in accordance with the 2015 Nine-Point Plan which entails:

- 1. Revitalization of the agriculture and agro-processing value-chain;
- 2. Advancing beneficiation adding value to our mineral wealth;
- 3. More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan;
- 4. Unlocking the potential of SMME'S, cooperatives, township and rural enterprises;
- 5. Resolving the energy challenge;
- 6. Stabilizing the labour market;
- 7. Scaling-up private-sector investment;
- 8. Cross-cutting areas to reform, boost and diversify the economy;
 - ✓ Science, technology and innovation

- ✓ Water and sanitation
- ✓ Transport infrastructure
- ✓ Broadband roll-out

In relation to the Nine Point Plan, points 1, 4, 7 and 9 are relevant to the LED section of the IDP and SDF in the sense of strategies and programmes that need to be developed in order to realise the outcomes the nine-point Plan requires of the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. In the light of the State of the Nation and Province addresses the Cabinet Lekgotla³ elements relevant to LED and Social development similarly include:

- 1. "The creation of decent work, more jobs and sustainable livelihoods;
- 2. Locate land reform (redistribution, restitution, development, and tenure) and agrarian reform at the centre of our efforts to turn around the economy.

The commitment to land and agrarian reform must be demonstrated through adequate resource allocation to this sector including the expectation on government to implement the 2003 AU Maputo Declaration that enjoins signatories to allocate 10% of national budget annually to agriculture" .(Government communications, ,18 February, 2016 <u>http://www.gcis.gov.za/content/newsroom/media-releases/cabinet-statements</u>

There is a strong focus on BBEE in the LED strategy and in the social development section of the IDP. In keeping with this intent, the Small Business Development Department stresses the importance of understanding the policy context of small business development in South Africa. According to the Department of Small Business Development (DSBD), established in 2014,

"Globally, small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) are key drivers of growth and job creation in the better performing and more stable economies, such as in Germany, India, Malaysia, the People's Republic of China and Taiwan, where small businesses represent over 95% of the total business sector and employ between 60% and 85% of the total work force" (DBSA Annual Report 2015:20).

A comparative analysis reveals that relative to international standards, although South African SMME's represent a similar share of businesses, at 98% of the total business share, when compared with international standards, they only contribute towards 47% of the employment distribution compared to the 60% - 84% of their international counterparts. Consequently, the "small business contribution to and participation in the South African economy is far below its potential" (DBSA Annual Report 2015:21). However, the economic value of SMME'S in South Africa is comparable to some of the international counterparts at 42% of GDP relative to 49% of two Gross value added in the United Kingdom and 33% of GDP Australia. This analysis is shown in following Table:

COMPARATIVE analysis of the contribution of small businesses 2016

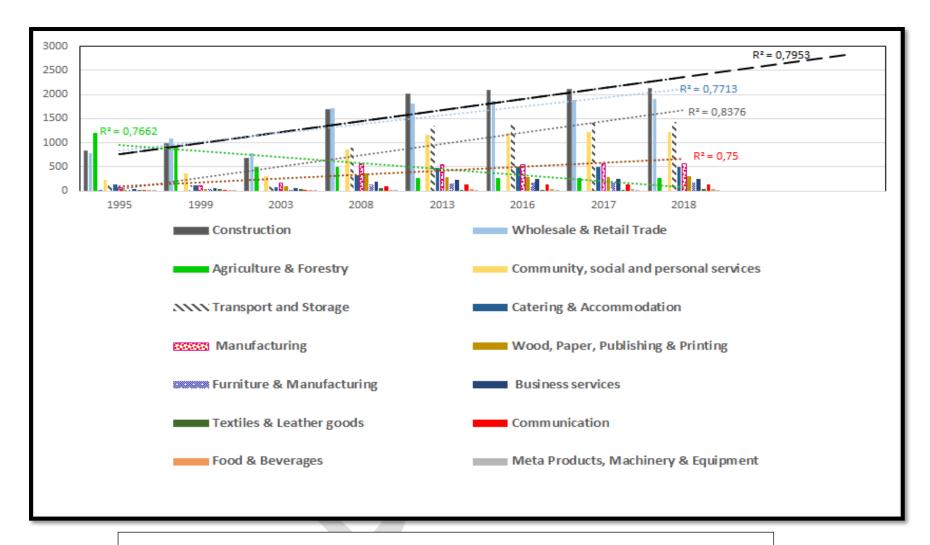
(source DSBD annual report 2016:21)

Country	Representation	Employment	Economic value
United Kingdom	99% of businesses	60% of employees	Gross value-add: 49.8% of the UK economy
Australia	96% of businesses	63% of all workers employed, of whom 93.5 % are employed by micro enterprises	33% contribution to GDP

³ From Sotho and Tswana Lekgotla court for the meeting of leaders or elders (www.thefreedictionary.com)

Taiwan	1,3 million 97.6 % businesses	or of	78.3% of employe persons	d 31.5% of total sales
Latin America	99% businesses	of	67% of all employees	30% of total exports
People's Republic of China	99% businesses	of	84% of the workforce	74% of sales
South Africa	98% businesses	of	47% of the workforce	42% contribution to GDP

Employment in the informal economy by sector in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality is below:



NDZ Informal Sector Employment relative to 11 sectors of the economy 1995-2018-generated by Pat Luckin from Quantec 2017 data

Page 280 | 590

that there has been significant growth in the informal economy employment over the past twenty five years within the Municipality. There has been significant growth in employment in the following sectors:

Construction showing a linear squared regression line pegged at R^2 0, 79 which means that the inclining trend in employment is significant in this sector ⁴.

Wholesale and Retail trade is the second most significant trend in employment generation with linear squared regression line pegged at R^2 .0,79 which means that the inclining trend in employment is significant in this sector,

Transport and storage, hold the third place in the level of significance with a R^2 of 0,83 which means that this sector is growing at the fastest rate in the Municipality.

Community and social services is fourth in line with **Manufacturing** showing a steady growth at R² of 0,75

However, there is a sharp decline in the Agricultural sector exhibiting a steady decline in its potential to attract employment with its negative regression pegged at 0, 76 which is a matter of grave concern.

According to the District Growth and Development Strategy, the following sectors are the key drivers of the economy:

- Agriculture and Agro-industry
- 🜮 Tourism
- Public Sector
- Strategic Infrastructure Delivery

However, Wholesale and Trade should also be seen as core drivers of the informal economy as this analysis reveals. In keeping with the imperatives of the State of the Nation Address and the Nine Point Plan, sound value chain analysis of all the "Driving Sectors" is essential for equitable access to the economic activities and sound growth based SMME development. The analysis of the dairy industry above reveals how difficult this element of the national and District imperatives with relation to value chain based employment creation has been for the Municipality. Currently, the local furniture, wood, business, and agriculture is revealed a significantly declining in the formal and informal sectors and are shedding g local labour particularly in the timber and commercial farming domains.

The regulatory environment particularly for small business development as one of the key drivers of growth is onerous. The Municipality is currently in the process of establishing its Planning tribunal and updating its outdated town planning schemes. However, the application processing domain in the Municipality has been hampered by the is slow pace of a required radical review of its schemes and regulatory processes that are no longer facilitating rapid development applications processes required for growth. The municipality addresses threats or constraints facing the local economic sectors and businesses by having consultative processes during the development planning phase and the local structures that participate in this process ensures that interventions and programmes as per SDBIP respond to threats, weaknesses and do take advantage of opportunities.

d) AGRICULTURE

The Agricultural sector is very important to the Municipality, in terms of providing jobs, supporting the retail trade and providing a rates base for the local authority. The sector is well developed with the following activities being the key drivers:

Page 281 | 590

- Dairy farming
- Maize production
- Beef farming
- Potatoes farming
- Timber farming
- Sheep farming

As in all other areas, the serious threat to agriculture is the fluctuations in agricultural prices, stock theft, land claims and labor related issues. Notwithstanding these issues though agriculture can contribute significantly in uplifting the rural based livestock owners provided sustainable breeding, grazing and feeding management practices are introduced and adhered to.

The traditional settlement areas have considerable agricultural potential although broken terrain, poor road infrastructure and fragmented land holdings are an inhibiting factor. The main agricultural activity within these areas is the traditional ranching of cattle in mountainous areas. Over-grazing and soil erosion are limiting returns from this type of activity. Smallholder agriculture consists of maize, potato and dry bean farming on arable allotments as well as vegetable production on a small scale, in home gardens and community gardens.

The forestry sector is one of the largest and most important land uses in the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM area. The role of forestry, as an appropriate vehicle for local economic development through the creation of jobs and addressing poverty in the rural areas, has been recognized by all levels of government and in particular by provincial and local government in KZN.

The plantations and sawmilling sector are considered powerful with participation in the sector being dominated by national and multi-national corporations. Although it contributes substantially to employment in the area, it appears that with further expansion of the plantation resource base, the development of the value adding and forest product components of the value chain. It could make a far greater economic contribution to the region in the future. This is on condition that local government and the private sector strategically target it. Optimized utilization of; round wood, harvesting and sawmilling residues, small-wood from thinning, lathes from wattle jungles and building and fencing poles from eucalyptus stands could offer a range of enterprise development opportunities that are well suited to the rural nature of the area and its existing road and rail infrastructure.

Through functional arrangements and agreements with Industry Representatives and Educational institutions the municipality continues to identify, recruit and develop prospective entrepreneurs in the agriculture sector. The LED Strategy provides a good narration of agro-processing opportunities within the municipality. Agri-parks are co-ordinated at a district level, however at local municipalities production hubs are being promoted through plant production, cooperatives, livestock, farmers and small stock

KPA3: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

The Good Governance and Public Participation Key Performance Indicators are performed by all departments within the municipality. The following are the Priority Areas for the KPA:

- Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Performance Management System (PMS) and Back to Basics
- Governance Structures
- Public participation and Ward Committees
- Communication
- Intergovernmental Relations Unit

3.1 Integrated Development Plan

This is the fourth review of the 4th Generation IDP which was developed and adopted by Council on the 29/05/2020. This strategic plan is reviewed annually as guided by the IDP Framework and Process Plan.

The Municipality is currently reviewing the 2021/2022 Five year 4th Generation IDP that was developed and adopted on the 30th May 2020. During the development and the review process public participation mechanisms are applied to ensure participation of the community. These mechanisms include but not limited to IDP, PMS and Budget Representative Forum, Ward engagement sessions to solicit priorities and IDP, PMS and Budget Roadshows.

The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs has been monitoring and measuring the credibility of the IDPs of the municipalities in the KZN. Below is the rating per Key Performance Area that the municipality has been received in 2017/2018, 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years.

KPA No.	КРА	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
1.	Basic Service Delivery	3.4	3.0	2.9	1.69
2.	Cross Cutting Issues	1.88	3.0	2.5	4.0
3.	Local Economic Development	2.2	3.5	2.5	2.5
4.	Good Governance & Public Participation	4.45	4.5	4.6	4.25
5.	Financial Viability	2.95	3.8	3.05	4.25
6.	Institutional Development and Organizational Transformation	2.5	4.1	4.9	5.0
OVERALL	OVERALL RATING		71.50	68.17	72.30

Below is the comparison of municipality's performance per KPA for the past four financial years.

Effective and functional Institutional LED structures

(comprising of all relevant public and private sector

therefore strongly recommended that will consist of key

ops &

SMME Support.

٠

	IDP ACTI	ON PLAN					
	MEC's ASSESSMENT COMMENTS 2020/2021						
Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence		
KPA: Municipal Institutional Development Development of Human Resource Strategy and Plan, and filling of vacant posts.	 (a)The Manager: Corporate Services is encouraged to: Reflect the employment demographics, this will assist in gauging progress made towards attaining the employment equity targets and also expand on the implementation of the ICT framework. The municipality to reflect the percentage of employees living with disabilities 	Manager: Corporate Services -Mr S.J Sondezi	24 February 2021		- Information Communicatio n Technology Framework -Employment Equity Plan		
Local Economic Development Development of LED policies, job creation through LED projects & support to Co-	 Establish better coordination and alignment of Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives between the LED Unit of the Municipality and the District Development Agency (DDA). The Harry Gwala District Development Agency and LED Unit of the municipality should work close together on strategic and project implementation matters. The different roles and responsibilities between the DDA and Local Municipality needs to be clarified and formalised. 	Manager : Community Services – Ms Z Mlata	24 February 2021	The Municipality's LED Unit works closely with the Harry Gwala Development Agency in its strategic and operational functions. The Municipality has established Ward agricultural committees that are driven in partnership with the			

DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Below are the Key issues that were Identified during IDP Assessment and how the municipality is intending to address them:

stakeholders) need to be established by the Municipality. The re-formulation of a more functional Municipal LED Forum is

are driven in partnership with the

HGDDA. There is a strong

relationship in jointly seeking

funding for LED projects.

Page 284 | 590

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
	 stakeholders from the public and private sectors. The LED Forum should meet regularly, but at least on a quarterly basis to coordinate, manage and monitor all LED strategic and project implementation matters. An Informal Economy Development Policy needs to be developed and adopted for implementation by the Municipality if one has not been developed already. Most of the actions recommended by the MEC are still being implemented by the municipality and has not been concluded. Separate the LED and Social Development Section in the IDP and provide SWOT Analysis for both sectors including relevant budgets. Lastly, you are encouraged to provide information and analysis with relevant interventions for the Tourism Sector. 			 The LED Forum meets Quarterly - only one scheduled meeting couldn't materialize due to poor attendance related to Covid 19 infections Terms of reference are under review to strengthen and ensure effective efficient forum. The policy is in place and was adopted by the Council This item will be attended to on the 2021/22 IDP . this is due to the LED strategy which is also due for review in the 21/22 Financial year to align it to the National Framework on LED and other prescripts LED and Tourism Summit will be held in 2021/22 to provide an analysis and range of interventions to be undertaken 	

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	 The municipality should improve on this KPA by: The municipality is classified as the housing developer in the province, as such, I would like to request the municipality to include a list of current, planned and proposed projects with budget under the housing chapter in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This will assist the municipality in ensuring that the municipality fulfil the mandate that, communities in need have access to Housing as Stipulated in the South African Constitution. 	24 February 2021	
	 It is encouraging to note that the municipality is in a process of improving their Integrated Waste Management capacity by appointing an Environmental Officer. This will assist the municipality in undertaking Solid Waste Management within 		

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
	its jurisdiction.				
	• Lastly, the municipality is commended for coordinating with Eskom for the electrification projects in communities within its jurisdiction.				
Financial Viability and Management	I would like to commend the municipality for a well-structured overview of this KPA. The following comments serves as a key observations and shortcomings, which must be addressed in the next IDP.	Chief Financial Officer – Mr KM Mzimela	24 February 2021		
	• The municipality should report variances and measures to deal with delays on the expenditure for a 3 year synopsis of funds received.			3 years synopsis have been added	
	 Indigent policy, debtors age analysis and investment register should be attached to the IDP. 			Indigent policy, debtors age analysis and investment register should be attached to the IDP are attached and part of the IDP documents	
	 The municipality should ensure that all financial ratios for the previous two financial years based on audited AFS as indicated on the assessment criteria are included in the IDP. 			Financial ratios have now been included	
	 Reflect plan or measures that municipality will implement to improve budget and expenditure for repairs and maintenance to the norm of 8% of PPE and Investment property. 			Measures that the municipality will implement to improve budget and expenditure for repairs and	
	Reflect grant dependency level/percentage.			maintenance are	

				listed on paragraph 1.3 (KP5A)	
				75% grant dependence ration is presented on paragraph 1.1(KPA).	
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND	Please note, as per the Cabinet Resolution dated September 2016, all Municipalities are expected to implement Batho Pele Principles. The municipality has not developed a	Manager: Strategic Support Services- Mrs N. Vakalisa	24 February 2021		-Batho Pele Policy

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	 Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP) (Including the identification of three services to be improved) as recommended in the IDP Framework Guideline. The municipality is therefore advised to develop the SDIP to ensure compliance with the Batho Pele requirements. With regards to IGR, please indicate in your discussions if strategic pronouncements from National and Provincial structures are discussed and progress monitored at the IGR structures. It is lastly recommended that you include fraud risk into the risk register and ensure that the risk register is updated quarterly. 	Manager: Strategic Support Services- Mrs N. Vakalisa	24 February 2021		Service Delivery Improvement Plan
CROSS CUTTING	 The municipality has complied with Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act and Sections 12(1) and Sections 20 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act No 16 of 2013, by developing and submitting the Spatial Development Framework as an Annexure to your Integrated Development Plan. The Spatial Development Framework is required to be in compliance wit Section 2(4) of the Local Government Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, Regulations 796 of 2001 and the provisions of Section 21 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013. I commend the municipality on having a buy-back centre as responses to waste management. However, I note that the Integrated Development Plan lacks critical environmental information. In terms of the waste management section, there is no information in terms of mapping, summaries of backlogs, priority areas, etc has been included. Further the documents lack to provide any information on the Integrated Waste Management Plan, by-laws, state of waste disposals. 	Manager : Development and Town Planning – Mr J. Mazibuko	24 February 2021		

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
CROSS CUTTING	 The municipality is to ensure the information is included in the review of the Integrated Development Plan. I note that demographics characteristics are included, although some key information has been excluded, especially for the Census 2011 in the Integrated Development Plan. I note that growth estimates for the next five years were included but only for the District. The municipality is to note that estimates for the local municipalities are available. The population distribution within the municipality is presented through graphs. There is a lack of mapping to indicate the population distribution within the Integrated Development Plan. Many indicators in the Spatial Development Framework are not sourced and in some cases it does not discuss the level at which the indicator is reported. Migration information is captured in the SDF but not in the Integrated Development Plan. It is indicated in the Integrated Development Plan that Spatial Development Framework identifies important nodes. These nodes have different functions or roles in the development of the Municipality. The Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework has a comprehensive situational analysis. The Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework has a comprehensive situational analysis. The Integrated Development Plan and prioritised projects. A long term vision for Municipal growth and development set out in the Integrated Development Plan and it is aligned to the Spatial Development Vision, as included in the Spatial Development Framework. 	Manager: Development and Town Planning- Mr J Mazibuko	24 February 2021		

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
Finding	 Actions to be undertaken The Capital Investment Framework is dealt with comprehensively as a Section of the Integrated Development Plan. Strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development and investment is mentioned in the Integrated Development Plan. It is mentioned in the Integrated Development Plan that the Municipality is developing a localised Corridor Development Strategy, this will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attract both public and private sector investment. The clustering of various activities at appropriate and accessible nodal locations provides the municipality with a network/system of opportunity centres. Some of these nodes have benefited from significant public and private sector investment in services and infrastructure, which needs to be managed and maintained appropriately. The mapping in the Integrated Development Plan does not reflect strategic priority and intervention areas, mapping indicate areas where priority spending and investment is required, including phasing of development Framework. It is noted that the Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework provides an analysis of 	Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
	the current level of development, further identifying areas for service delivery which are aligned to proposed projects.				

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
OTHER KEY OBSERVATIONS	The Spatial Development Framework provides analysis of the existing engineering infrastructure and service provisions, however it lacks to provide estimations for the next five years. This information also needs to be included in the Integrated Development Plan. In terms of economic activity and employment trends, the Spatial Development Framework provides and understanding of the existing situation, however does not provide estimations for the future.				
OBSERVATIONS STRATEGIC THRUST OF THE 6 KPAS AND THE SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	 The Municipality has identified and articulated key challenges clearly, with strategies to unlock them, and has also provided a brief explanation for each challenge. The challenges previously faced with performance are listed and recommendations for improvement are proposed. The municipality has clearly articulated Objectives and Strategies as per the IDP Framework Guideline and which are unpacked as per the six KZN KPAs. The Implementation Plan in the IDP is not fully in line with the IDP Framework guidelines, as it does not reflect the next 5-year implementation strategy, but only ends in 2021/2022. The municipality needs to ensure that the 5-year implementation has all the fields as recommended in the COGTA IDP Framework Guidelines. 	Manager: Strategic Support Services - Mrs NN Vakalisa	24 February 2021		

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL (DDM)/OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS)	 The SDBIP aligns with the Goals, Objectives and Strategies contained in the IDP. However, the top layer SDBIP appears to be missing certain critical municipal functions that are only included in the departmental layer of the SDBIP. It is recommended that the Municipality follows the recommendation of MFMA Circular 13 issued by National Treasury on the development of the SDBIP. The municipality has not clearly indicated how the Back to Basics Programme is being implemented in the Municipality. However, the Back to Basics indicators are included in the SDBIP, and it is recommended that a paragraph be included to indicate the municipality's strategic Framework and its linkage with national and provincial programs and priorities. In late 2019, the District Development Model (DDM) was introduced as the service delivery programme for the 6th Administration. This was as a result of the pattern of the three spheres of government operating in silos and this was identified as a challenge which led to lack of coherence in planning and implementation and has made monitoring and oversight of government's programme difficult, ultimately resulting in the breakdown of IGR. In order for renewal and rebuilding of a capable developmental state, the DDM was introduced to reengineer the current IGR Framework Model for greater specification and detail on how the three spheres of government will undertake joint planning and fiscal investment. The District Mayors Forum and the Municipal Managers Forums were reconfigured to become the DDM Political and Technical Hubs. 	Manager: Strategic Support Services- Mrs NN Vakalisa	24 February 2021		Reviewed IDP aligned with Municipal Support Plan

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
	 The Sub Technical structures (except the legislated structures) evolved to become the ESCID, GSCID, Social and JCPS Clusters operational within the District space. Participation of all spheres of government is now coordinated within the district space to ensure the alignment and implementation of programmes and projects. You are therefore encouraged to fully participate in the planning and implementation of the DDM through these structures. Please also take note of, and participate in the re-engineered shared services Memorandum of Understandings that are currently being developed within the District Family for the purpose of implementation of the DDM. 				
WARD BASED PLAN ALIGNMENT	 Thank you for the submission of the Ward Based Plans, this is important in order to entrench planning democracy at grassroots level. There is still a way to go in order to have more alignment with the IDP and in particular the Budget. Further advocacy, support, monitoring and evaluation will improve the situation across the Province. 	Manager: Strategic Support Services- Mrs NN Vakalisa	24 February 2021		-Ward Based Plans aligned with the IDP.
CONCLUSION	 In conclusion, let me make the follow comments pertaining to the integrated planning process in future: You are commended on the overall representation of the Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development, Cross Cutting, Financial Viability and Management and Good Governance and Public Participation KPAs. 				
NB					

Finding	Actions to be undertaken	Responsible Person	Due Date	Progress Made	Evidence
	 You are however encouraged to give extra attention to the comments on the Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development KPAs, in order to improve the credibility of your 2021/2022 Reviewed IDP even further. Please note that COGTA Business Units and Sector Departments shall be extending a hand of support to guide the development of the next Integrated Development Plan Review and the review of the associated Sector Plans and Policies. 	y and Local mprove the even further. and Sector ⁵ support to Integrated			
	 Whilst the impacts of the global Covid-19 Pandemic are still being understood, this crisis has made a mark on Local Government physically, economically and socially, and its effect will be felt for generations to come. The pandemic however offers the Municipality an opportunity to find new and innovative ways of public participation and delivering of services, this includes strengthening multi-stakeholder collaboration. 				

3.2 Performance Management System (PMS) and Back to Basics

PMS Framework is in place and was approved by Council on the 30th May 2019 and was reviewed again and presented to Council for approval on the 29th May 2020 to incorporate the following very critical clauses:

Section 7.6 (Evaluation Process) (h) of the PMS Framework Policy and Section 12.3.1 & Section 12.3.2 (Management of Evaluation Outcomes) of the Performance Contracts of Senior Managers.

- Negative audit outcomes i.e. disclaimed audit opinion, adverse audit opinion and qualified audit opinion shall be regarded as poor performance and the Municipal Council shall not authorise the payment of performance bonuses to an Employee (Senior Manager) in the event of a negative audit outcome.
- As part of consequence management, the Municipal Council shall not authorise the payment of performance bonuses to Senior Managers who will be found after an investigation by the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) to be responsible for the Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure.

APAC reviews quarterly performance reports and performance reports are further submitted to Council Committees and Council as legislated. Performance Agreements for Senior Management are developed and have been signed by the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financail Officer and the Senior Manager: Corporate Services, the new Senior Manager: Public Works and Basic Services. The two Senior Management positions i.e. Senior Manager: Public Works and Basic Services and Senior Manager Community and Social Services have been filled. Performance Assessments for Senior Management are conducted annually (2 formal and 2 informal) a report for 2017/18 had been submitted tor the internal audit unit as well as APAC and Council in March 2019 however no decision has been taken as yet. The mid-year assessments for 2018/19 financial year were held on the 29th of January 2019 and the report has been tabled to all structures as per the Municipal Systems Act. The municipality adheres to the legal prescripts in relation to the planning, reporting timelines, development, submission and publication of performance information (SDBIP, Quarterly reports, Mid Term Performance assessment reports, Annual report, Oversight reports and Section 56 Performance Agreements.

The following Back to Basics principles have been institutionalized within the Performance Management Framework, where the IDP Objectives (Refer to Section D) and SDBIP (Refer to Section G) are aligned to the principles.

- Putting People first
- Delivery Basic Services
- Good Governance
- Sound Financial Management
- Building Capacity

3.3 Governance Structures

3.3.1 Audit and Performance Audit Committee & Internal Audit

Audit Committee Charter and Internal Audit Plan were approved by the Audit Committee. The APAC has four members and sits on quarterly basis as provided for in the charter. Audit Committee and Internal Audit recommendations are presented to Manco and Council structures for implementation and scrutiny. Internal Audit unit is in place and is led by a properly qualified Internal Audit Manager who is supported by one Intern.

3.3.2 Risk Management

Enterprise Risk Management Framework and policy is in place and has been approved by APAC and Council in 2017. Strategic and operational risk registers are prepared annually and assessments are done on a quarterly basis. The extended MANCO has been appointed by the Municipal Manager as Risk Committee but it must be noted that the municipality is in a process of appointing an Independent Risk Champion to facilitate risk management issues within the municipality. This will help in maintaining the independence of the Internal Audit Unit.

The top ten residual risks were noted in the following strategic areas of operation:

- Construction and maintenance of roads infrastructure
- Disaster Management
- Risk Management
- Programmes for youth, the disabled and women
- Information and communications technology
- Fleet management
- Strategic planning and development (IDP)
- Strategic planning
- Tourism challenges
- Supply chain management
- Recruitment of suitable staff

3.3.3 Anti-fraud

The municipality has developed the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy and it had been approved by Council on the 24th January 20019, this strategy was also presented to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee on the 18th January 2019.

Other governance structures that assist the effectiveness and efficiency in service delivery include but not limited to:

3.3.4 IDP and Budget Steering Committee

The municipality has a well established and functional IDP and Budget Steering committees that sits on quarterly basis.

3.3.5 Management structures

There is a hierarchy of management structures that are fully functional.

3.4 Public Participation and Ward Committees

The Public Participation policy and Ward Committee was approved by Council in 2016 which regulates participation of the local community in the affairs of the municipality, this policy was workshopped to Councillors at the Strategic Planning Session that was held on the 09-13 March 2020. Various forms of public participation strategies such as Mayoral Imbizo, IDP/Budget Roadshows and project handovers, Sod-Turnings are utilised to improve the participation of the local community. The 2021/22 IDP/Budget roadshows have been highly instrumental in establishing the community broad based needs within each electoral ward. IDP Roadshows were held in 20-22 October 2020, to consult with communities to acquire their needs. The second round of the IDP Roadshows did not took place due to the lckdown as a result of the Coronavirus outbreak in the whole world. These were held in all wards 1-15 whereby the Mayor presented the municipality' planned service delivery projects and the draft budget for 2021/22 financial year. Over and above complying with the legislation that compels us to consult communities about their needs, the municipal leadership felt a need to visit each ward as means of strengthening public participation and customer care service.

Zone	Ward	Date	Venue
Zone 3 Ward: 05,08,13,14	14	20 October 2020	Creighton Community Hall
Zone 2 Ward: 06,07,09,10,11,12,15	10	21 October 2020	Bulwer Community Hall
Zone 1 Ward: 01,02,03,04	01	22 October 2020	eMqatsheni Community Hall

This schedule below indicates how the IDP/Budget Roadshows were conducted:

Community requests list has been compiled and circulated accordingly to relevant parties.

The strategic planning session that was held on the 09 March - 13 March 2020 at the Protea Edward Hotel and the following proposals were made to the strategy:

VISION

To be a world class provider of quality local government services.

MISSION STATEMENT

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality will provide quality, sustainable basic services while promoting socio-economic development, community involvement and the protection of the environment.

CORE VALUES

- Integrity
- Professionalism
- Accountability
- Efficiency
- Compassion
- Value-for-money

This IDP has therefore hidden call, all the departments tried to put in priority projects that will see the municipality not slowing down in-service delivery but having a greater impact with the little resources that it has.

The IDP narrative that consists of Demographic information and the Six National Key Performance Areas (KPAs) has been reviewed, but still in a draft form. Sector Departments programmes have been submitted however the following departments have not yet submitted:

- The Department of Health
- The Department of Arts, Culture and Sports& Recreation
- The Department of Education
- Department of Human Settlement
- Department of Agriculture

IDP Objectives for all departments has been developed as well as the Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan that will help measure the performance of our IDP. The 2021/22 SDF has been developed and its alignment will ensure in the final IDP. Ward Based Plans has also been developed and is attached to the document.

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality's Budget/IDP Steering Committee meeting sat in the 3rd quarter (10 February 2020) and the IDP Representative Forum meeting sat on the 19th March 2020 to discuss, among other things, projects for inclusion in the 2020/21 IDP. IDP/Budget Roadshows will take place in April 2021.

Another form of public participation involves the local municipality engaging the local focused interest groups on matters pertaining to their relevant sectors, as well as to include their input in the preparation the IDP through public participation processes. These interest groups include:

- Ward Committees
- District Farmers' Association
- Informal Traders Chamber
- Emerging Contractors
- Sports Confederation
- Local Arts and Culture Forum
- Youth in Agriculture and Rural Development (YARD)

The municipality has 15 Ward Committees with membership of 10 per ward committee. However, it be noted that the recent assessment by Cogta reveals that out of 15 wards 12 were reported to be fully functional and the three are not functional that being Ward 6,8 & 11. The municipality will put more effort in ensuring that the other three wards improve their performance before the end of the financnial year. These Ward Committees sits on a monthly basis. Reports are submitted to Council Committees and Council through the Public Participation Unit. The stipend is also paid on monthly basis for those ward committees that were able to sit. Ward Committee capacity building Programmes are conducted by the municipality twice a year.

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT/ TRAINING PROGRAMMES FOR WARD COMMITTEES

a. Ward Committee Governance NQF Level 2 SAQA ID 57823- 30 March 2018: Zamsiba Development Consultants

- b. The second Ward Committee Training entailed the following modules:
- Introduction and Legal Framework
- > Ward Committees-Guidelines and Establishment
- Municipal integrated Development Plan
- Municipal Budgeting
- Service Delivery
- > Municipal Performance Management
- Local Economic Development (LED)

This training was conducted and it was divided into two groups.

GROUPS	START DATE	END	VENUE
GROUP ONE	25/02/2019	01/03/2019	Elangeni hotel
GROUP TWO	11/03/2019	15/03/2019	Sani Pass hotel

Name of service provider: Mandisa Development Services

Participation of Amakhosi

There is participation of Amakhosi in council Meetings which is in line with section 81 of the Municipal Systems Act, four of Traditional Leaders serve in Council namely: Inkosi TD Dlamini, Inkosi MP Memela, Inkosi T Molefe & Inkosi VP Gwala.

3.5 Communications

Communication Strategy was developed in 2017/2018 and it was approved by Council on the 31st May 2018. Councillors have been workshopped on the Communications Strategy on the 25th of May 2018. Communication Strategy deals with internal and external communication methods such as radio slots, newsletters, pamphlets, loud hailing and social media. In order for the municipality to effectively disseminate information notices for are issued in the following prominent places:

3.6 Intergovernmental Relations

- Municipal library
- Newsletters
- Postal notices to organized groups
- Local newspapers and radio broadcasting
- Website
- Traditional Leadership Structures Meetings
- IDP and Budget Road Shows
- Council meetings
- IDP Representative Forums
- Surveys

Inter-governmental relations with most sector departments remains relatively good, however there is room for improvement within the Harry Gwala DM and in the planning and budget alignment of programmes and projects. The municipality has a dedicated IGR official.

The municipality participates in the IGR structures that are coordinated at a district level, and provincial level namely

- The Premier's Coordination forum (PCF) (Provincial Level) that is co-ordinated by the Office of the Premier.
- Mayors Forum
- Municipal Managers Forum
- Speakers Forum

- Infrastructure Development Forum
- District Area Finance Forum
- Corporate Services Forum
- Communications Forum
- District and Provincial Public Participation Forum

The municipality does not have integrated framework for the sitting of the following structures, however these structures are functional and effective:

3.6.1 Local Aids Council

The municipality annually co-ordinates programmes of HIV and Aids working in partnership with sector departments, Local Aids Council and Non-governmental organisations.

3.6.2 Local Task Team and Sukuma Sakhe

The purpose of Operation Sukuma Sakhe aims to rebuild the fabric of society by promoting human values, fighting poverty, crime, diseases, deprivation and social ills, ensuring moral regeneration, by working together through effective partnerships. Partnerships include civil society, development partners, communities and government departments, to provide a comprehensive integrated service package to communities.

The objective of Operation Sukuma Sakhe aims to create and maintain functional task teams at provincial, district, local, and ward levels to deliver integrated services to individuals, households and communities. Furthermore, the municipality extensively implements Sukuma Sakhe in the form of housing projects in various municipal wards.

The status of War rooms functionality are as follows:

War rooms are 100% convened by local people:

1;2;6,8,10,11,13,15 are convened by CDWs

3,4,5,7,9,12 and 14 are convened by War room Support Clerks

Local Task team is established chaired by an official from the Municipality, Deputised by DSD and Secretariat led by IEC

Stakeholders that are active are Department of Health, Department of Social Development (2 service Offices), Department of Agriculture, Treasury, SASSA, Khuphuka Project, Turn Table Trust, SAPS (4 Stations), Community Safety, Community Fora and Department of Home affairs.

The biggest challenges

- slow response from Department of Human Settlement
- low capacity of ward support clerks

Success Stories:

- Ward 1 attained 2nd position as the most Functional war room in the Premier's excellence awards

3.6.3 War Rooms

The following tables indicate the functionality of War rooms and the member deployed per ward.

Table: 49 Functionality of War Room

Wards	Fully Functional War	Functional War Rooms	Non-Functional
15	04	9	2

Table 28: LTT Deployment to War Rooms

LTT DEPLOYMENT TO WAR ROOM

1	Mrs L Dlungwane (Department of Social Development)
2	Ms. Nozipho Banda (Department of Home Affairs)
3	Mr. J Meyer (Department of Human Settlements)
4	Mr. SV Mtolo (Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma) Chairperson
5	Mr. Bongani Zungu (SASSA)
6	Mrs Nombulelo Chiya(Department of Health) Ms N Hadebe
7	Mrs Magaqa(Department of Education)and Mr SV Mtolo Dr Nkosazana Zuma Local Municipality
8	Mr. Sthando Nkosi (Department of Sports and Recreation) Mrs V Sakyiamah (Department of Health)
9	Ms. Sihle Mathaba (Department of Sports and Recreation)
10	Mrs Mlambo (Department of Social Development)
11	Dr. Gumede(Department of Health)
12	Mrs Malunga (Department of Agriculture)
13	Ms. Nokuthula Chule

14	Mrs. Philisiwe Gasa (Department of Health)
15	Mr. Khulekani Mbhele (Department of Economic Development and Tourism)

3.7 Customer Care

Customer Care unit was established by council where customer complaints are received and submitted to relevant departments for implementation. The municipality is in a process to develop an intergrated customer care strategy in 2019/2020. Suggestion Boxes and Notice Boards have been placed in all 15 wards whereby members of the public will place their complaints and these would be collected on a weekly basis and responded to within a specified time as indicated in the draft Customer care policy.

The municipality has workshopped Councillors on the Batho Pele/ Customer Care and Complaints Management Policies and its principles; however, the municipality is working on developing more policy document to improve service delivery.

3.8 Municipal Policies and By-Laws

The municipality adopted the following policies on the 29th of May 2020 and they were also be presented to Council on the 29th of May 2020 for reviewal purposes:

Department	Policy	Frequency of	Latest date of review
		Review	and adoption
Finance	Unauthorized fruitless and wasteful	Annually	29 May 2020
Department	expenditure policy		
	Petty Cash Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Debt Management Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	General Ledger Chart of Accounts	Annually	29 May 2020
	Maintenance Policy (COA)		
	Tariff Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Indigent Management Support	Annually	29 May 2020
	Policy		
	Budget Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Asset Management Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Supply Chain Management Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Subsistence and Travel Policy	Annually	29 May 2020

Department	Policy	Frequency of	Latest date of review
		Review	and adoption
	Credit Control and Debt Collection	Annually	29 May 2020
	Policy		
	Cash Management and Investment	Annually	29 May 2020
	Policy		
	Fleet Management Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
Human	Acting Allowance Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
Resource Department	Introduction of new employees	Annually	29 May 2020
	Housing Subsidy Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	HIV/AIDS Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Employment Equity Guideline	Annually	29 May 2020
	Employment Equity	Annually	29 May 2020
	Dress Code Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Discipline Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Code of conduct Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Attraction and Retention policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Travel and subsistence Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Training and Development Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Termination of service policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Succession Planning Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Substance abuse Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Study assistant Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Smoking Policy	Annually	29 May 2020

Department	Policy	Frequency of	Latest date of review
		Review	and adoption
	Recruitment and Selection Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Policy on the Mayoral vehicles and Fleet management	Annually	29 May 2020
	Performance management framework	Annually	29 May 2020
	Payment of long service awards	Annually	29 May 2020
	Occupational health and safety policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Leave Policy	Annually	29 May 2020
	Telephone Policy	Annually	29 May 2020

Table 51 Municipal Policies

Municipal By-Laws

The following bylaws were approved by Council and gazetted as per Provincial gazette number 1846 in July 2017. Enforcement is done by the municipality and their lawlessness has been reduced since bylaws have been gazetted.

BY-LAWS
Advertising signs
Cemetery and funeral undertakers
Community fire safety
Control and Management of the Aerodrome
Control of parking attendants/car guards
Credit control and debt collections
Credit management
Dumping and littering
Financial
Funeral Undertakers
Nuisances
Pound

Animal bylaws	
Public Amenities	
Public Health	
Public meetings and gathering, Processions and the like	
Removal of refuse	
Standing rules and orders for council and its committees	
Street trading	
tariff policy	
Traffic	
Waste Management	
Delegation Framework	
Delegation of Power	
RECOMMENDED BY-LAWS	
Hire of halls/ rooms, sport fields and fire brigade services	
Expenditure Authorisation	
Accommodation establishment	
Parking	

Table: 52 Municipal By-Laws

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths, weakness, opportunities and threats in terms of good governance and public participation are as follows:

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
	STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
6 6 6 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	New municipality established Functional War Rooms Fully functional Ward Committees & a fully fledged Public Participation Unit responsible for public participation programmes Effective and efficient Communications unit responsible for marketing the municipality as a brand The newly established Local Communicators Forum to be used as a tool to improve intergovernmental relations. An effective Performance Management System monitored on a quarterly basis by a team of qualified Audit Committee Members. Establishment of a Customer Care Unit to address public queries. All critical positions i.e. Senior Managers have been filled to ensure good governance and internal controls.	 Amalgamation of two local municipalities (Ingwe and Kwa Sani) to Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality Potential to be used a model municipality for social cohesion& unity as the municipality accommodates different ethnic groups. Politically stable
	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
F F F	Lack of enforcement of municipal bylaws Inadequate risk management Insufficient staff (Internal audit & Risk management) Relatively poor IGR Lack of a local radio station to disseminate information	 Unresolved service delivery issues may lead to violent service delivery protests Geographic features of the municipality poses negative impact on flow of information.

Table : 53 Good Governance SWOT Analysis

KPA 4: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development Key Performance Indicators are performed by Corporate Services Department. The following are the Priority Areas for the KPA:

- Human Resources Management
- Employment Equity
- Employee Wellness Assistance
- Occupational Health and Safety
- Skills Development
- Labour Relations
- Records Management
- Administration and
- Information Communication Technology

4.1 Human Resources Management

The municipality has developed both the Resource Strategy and Human Resource Plan. The Council meeting that was scheduled for 29th May 2020 adopted both documents for implementation in the 2020/2021 financial year. The following policies have been developed and adopted by the Council on 29th May 2020 and would then be implemented in 2020/2021 financial year,

- Acting allowance policy
- Bereavement policy
- Discipline policy
- Dress code policy
- Employment equity policy
- Employment equity guidelines
- HIV/ Aids policy
- Housing Subsidy policy
- Occupational Health and Safety policy
- Overtime and Standby policy
- Recruitment and Selection policy

- Smoking policy
- Study assistance policy
- Substance abuse policy
- Succession planning policy
- Telephone policy
- Training and Development policy
- Travel and Subsistence policy
- Leave management policy
- Task Job evaluation policy
- Termination of service policy
- Payment of long service award
- Employee induction and exit management policy
- Organizational change management and control policy
- Talent management policy
- Code of conduct for municipal staff
- Internship/In-Services and Learnership policy

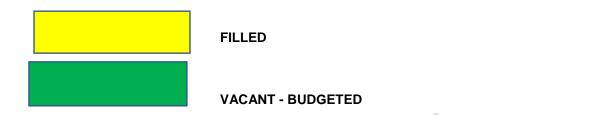
The municipality conducted a work study to inform organizational redesign and the recommendations thereof will be implemented over a period of three years.

The municipality further reviewed 2020/2021 Organizational Structure as per the recommendations of the work study. The current organizational structure in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Local Municipality for the 2020/2021 financial year is divided into the following categories:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Corporate Services Department
- Budget and Treasury Office
- Public Works and Basic Services Department
- Development and Town Planning Services Department
- Community & Social Services Department

The attached Organogram was adopted and approved by Council on the 29th of May 2020.

The filled and vacant funded positions are depicted as per the organizational structure depicted below:



The below table depicts total number of positions, positions filled and vacant positions as at end 2019/2020 financial year:

FILLED POST	VACANT POST
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
FILLED	VACANT
Municipal Manager	Communications Clerk
P.A to Municipal Manager	
Manager: Strategic Support Services Manager	
Manager: Internal Audit, Risk and Compliance	
Officer: Public IGR	
Officer: Public Participation	
PMS Officer	
IDP Officer	
Communications Officer	
Internal Audit Officer	
Internal Audit Clerk	
P.A to Speaker	

P.A to Deputy Mayor	
P.A to Mayor	
Mayoral Driver	
Body Guard	
Total : 16	Total: 01
CORPORATE	SERVICES DEPARTMENT
Filled	Vacant
Senior Manager: Corporate Services	Receptionist
P.A to Corporate Services Manager	
Senior HR Officer	
Human Resource Office	
Human Resource Development Officer	
Human Resource Clerk	
Occupational Health and Safety Clerk	
Senior Admin Officer	
Frontline/Customer Care Officer	
Receptionist	
Office Cleaner x 6	
Caretakers x2	
Records and Registry Officer	
Registry Clerk	
Messenger/Driver x 3	

Committee Officer x3	
Manager: ICT	
ICT Officer	
ICT Clerk	
Total : 29	Total: 01
FINA	
Filled	Vacant
CFO	Budget and Reporting Junior Accountant
Deputy CFO	
P.A to CFO	
Manager: Assets and Revenue	
Expenditure Accountant	
Expenditure Junior Accountant	
Payroll Accountant	
Payroll Junior Accountant	
Manager: Supply Chain Management	
Contract Management Officer	
SCM Officer Acquisitions	
SCM Officer - Demand	
SCM Clerk – Logistics	
SCM Clerk – Quotations	
SCM Clerk – Acquisition	

SCM Clerk – Demand	
SCM Clerk – Orders	
SCM & Stores Management Clerk	
Assets Junior Accountant	
Fleet Clerk	
Revenue Accountant x3	
Revenue Junior Accountant	
Debtors Clerk x3	
Cashier	
Budget & Reporting Accountant	
Budgeting & Reporting Junior Accountant x1	
Total: 30	Total:01
Total: 30	Total:01 OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT
Total: 30	
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Se	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Se Filled	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT Vacant
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Second Secon	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT Vacant Senior Community Programmes Officer
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Second	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT Vacant Senior Community Programmes Officer Cyber Cadet x1
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Second	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT Vacant Senior Community Programmes Officer Cyber Cadet x1 Management Representatives x2
Total: 30 COMMUNITY AND Set Filled Senior Manager: Community & Social Services PA to Senior Manager: Community & Social Services Community Safety Manager Manager: LED	OCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT Vacant Senior Community Programmes Officer Cyber Cadet x1 Management Representatives x2 Cashier

Senior Traffic Officer	
Traffic Officer x 10	
Traffic Clerk	
Community Programmes Officer	
Assistant Community Programmes Officer	
Gender Officer	
Youth Co-ordinator	
Operation Sukuma Sakhe Officer	
Sports and Culture Officer	
Bulwer CSC Administrator	
Community Development Officer	
Librarian x 3	
Assistant Librarian x3	
Cyber Cadet x 1	
Library Assistant x5	
Cleaner – Nkwezela Library	
Disaster Management Officer	
Disaster Management Clerk	
Pound Master x 1	
Code 10 Truck Driver	
Motor Licensing Supervisor	
Learners Licence Examiner x2	

Filled	Vacant			
DEVELOPMENT AND TOWN PLANNING DEPARTMENT				
Total: 58	Total: 06			
Fire Fighters x5				
Chief Fire Fighter				
DLTC Cashier x2				

Filled	Vacant
Manager: Development and Town Planning	
Town Planning Technician	
Building Inspector	
Business Licensing Officer	
Building Control Inspector	
GIS Officer	
Admin Clerk x1	
Total : 07	Total: 00

PWBS DEPARTMENT		
Filled	Vacant	
Senior Manager: PWBS	Civil Engineering Technician	
P.A to PWBS Manager	Tipper Truck Driver	
Assistant Manager: PWBS		
Manager: PMU/ Civil Engineering		
Civil Engineering Technician x3		

Electrical Engineering Technician	
Housing Officer	
Admin Clerk (PMU & EPWP Data Capturer)	
Administration Clerk	
Environmental Management Officer	
Parks and Cemetery Supervisor	
Senior Foreman	
Handyman	
Creighton Foreman	
Tractor Driver – Creighton	
Tipper Truck Drivers x1	
Refuse Truck Driver – Creighton	
TLB Driver – Creighton	
Grader Driver – Creighton	
Low Bed & Water Tank Truck Driver	
Donny Brook Foreman	
Bulwer Foreman	
Tractor Driver – Bulwer	
Tractor Driver – Himeville	
Refuse Truck Driver x2 – Himeville & Underberg	
General Assistants x66	
Total : 90	Total: 02

TOTAL FILLED POST: 228	TOTAL VACANT POST: 11
------------------------	-----------------------

Table 54: Organisational Structure

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The employment equity policy was adopted by Council on the 29 May 2020. The employment equity plan is available and has been reviewed in the 2019/2020 Financial Year.

Below is the table that depicts the Employment Equity targets including people with disabilities:

Occupational Levels	Male		Female			Foreign Nationals		Total			
	A	с	I	w	A	с	I	w	Male	Female	
Top management	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
Senior management	6	1	0	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	12
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management	20	3	0	2	18	2	0	2	0	0	47
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	29	1	0	0	18	2	0	1	0	0	51
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	6	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	14
Unskilled and defined decision making	35	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	60
TOTAL PERMANENT	100	5	0	4	73	5	0	3	0	0	190
Temporary employees	9	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	20
GRAND TOTAL	109	5	0	4	84	5	0	3	o	0	210

Occupational Health and Safety

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality has appointed an OHS Clerk permanently to deal with issues of Health and Safety. The Municipality has an Occupational Health and Safety policy in place which was adpoted by Council on the 29 May 2020. The Occupational Health and Safety committee is functional and sits on a quarterly basis or more if the need arises. This committee serves as a sub-committee of the Local Labour Forum.

Employment Wellness / Assistance Programme

During the 2019/2020 Financial Year the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality conducted one wellness programme and unfortunately due to the Covid 19 pandemic; no further programmes could be conducted. There are two Wellness Programmes planned for the 2020/2021 financial year.

Skills Development (Workplace Skills Plan)

The skills audit is defined as a process that can be used to identify the skills gaps in an organisation and identifies where training is needed and such will form part of the individuals Personal Development Plan.

The 2020/2021 Workplace Skills Plan was developed and submitted to LGSETA within the prescribed timeframe i.e 22 May 2020. Consultation was done with the Local Labour Forum. This plan informs the Annual Training for the financial year. The training committee will monitor the implementation of the WSP.

LABOUR RELATIONS

Local Labour Forum was established by thr municipality and it is now functional. Both SAMWU and IMATU representatives are part of the Local Labour Forum as required by the Legislation. The focus therefore for the financial year is to train elected representatives as per Legislative requirements.

RECORDS MANAGEMENT

The municipality adopts on annual basis institutional calendar which informs sitting of council committees and council sittings. Council resolution are recorded in the

municipality's Resolution book and are circulated to the relevant departments for execution.

The following represents Section 79 and 80 committees

Table: 57 Section 79 & 80 Committees

FINANCE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	CHAIRPERSON	MEMBER
	Cllr N.P Mncwabe	1. Cllr S.T Dlamini
		2. Cllr M.W Khumalo
		3. Cllr S.V Zulu
		4. Cllr N.C Mbajwa
		5. Cllr M.V Phoswa
		6. All HODs
PUBLIC WORKS AND BASIC SERVICES		
	Cllr P.P Shange	1. Cllr N.G Dlamini
		2. Cllr M.T Zikode
		3. Cllr B.K Zondi
		4. Cllr Z.P Gcume
		5. Cllr D Adam
		6. Inkosi T Molefe

		 Senior Manager: Public Works& Basic Services: Mr SV Mngadi
CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES		
	Cllr N.P Mncwabe	1. Clir Z.A Mtolo
		2. Cllr S.J Phakathi
		3. Clir L. Mncwabe
		4. Cllr B.C Mncwabe
		5. Inkosi M.P Memela
		6. HOD S.J Sondezi
DEVELOPMENT AND TOWN PLANNING		
	Cllr K.A Hadebe	1. Clir SJ Jaca
		2. Cllr N.M Dlamini
		3. Cllr V.A.T Dlamini
		4. N.G Dlamini
		5. Inkosi Gwala

		6.	Inkosi D.T Dlamini
			Manager: DTP: Mr J Mazibuko
COMMUNITY& SOCIAL SERVICES COMMITTEE			
	Cllr Z.P Mkhize		
		1.	Cllr W.N Kheswa
		2.	Clir T Ndlovu
		3.	Cllr D.R Ngcamu
		4.	Cllr W.N Magoso
		5.	Cllr Q Dlamini
		6.	Ms Z Mlata
AUDIT COMMITTEE			
	Ms SD Ncube-Dlamini		
		1.	Mr B Van der Merwe
		2.	Mr Vivian Made
		3.	Mr Phumlani Mntambo

		4. All HoDs
		5. Internal Auditor & Manager :
		Strategic Support Services
		6. Manager Planning and
		Development
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE		
	Cllr PN Mncwabe:	
	Chairperson	
		1. Cllr P.P Shange Deputy Mayor
		2. Cllr K.A Hadebe – Exco
		3. Cllr Z.P Mkhize
		4. Cllr D Adam
MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS	Cllr M.T Zikode:	
COMMITTEE (MPAC)	Chairperson	
		1. Cllr D Adam
		2. Cllr Q Dlamini
		3. Cllr V.A.T Mthembu

WOMEN'S CAUCUS	Chairperson: Cllr BC Mncwabe	All female Councilors & Female Managers
ADMINISTRATION	Municipal Manager Mr N.C Vezi	HOD's
		1. CFO: Mr KBM Mzimela
		 Senior Manager Corporate Support Services: Mr SJ Sondezi
		3. Senior Manager: Public Works Basic Service Mr SV Mngadi
		 Internal Audit Manager - Vacant
		5. Senior Manager Community Services – Ms Z Mlata
		 Manager: Strategic Support: Mrs NN Vakalisa
		 Manager: Development and Planning Services -Mr J Mazibuko
WARD COMMITTES		
150 WARD COMMITTEE MEMBERS	WARD COUNCILLORS ARE THE CHAIRPERSON	

	MUNICIPALITY HAS 15 WARDS	
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT		
BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE	Mr ZL Dlamini	Miss N Holiwe
		Ms L Mncwabe
		Mrs C Taylor
BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE		
	Mrs N Basi: Chairperson	1. Mr T Khumalo
		2. Mr J Mazibuko
		3. Mr. M Ngcobo
QUOTATIONS COMMITTEE	Mrs NN Vakalisa: Chairperson	
		Miss N Holiwe
		Mr L Blose
BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE		

	Mr KBM Mzimela	
		1. Mr J Sondezi
		2. Mr SV Mngadi
		3. Ms Z Mlata
REPS. FOR SALGA PROVINCIAL		
AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE		
		1. Cllr N.P Mncwabe
		2. Cllr M.B Banda
		3. Cllr P.P Shange
		4. Cllr K. Hadebe

6.9 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

ICT governance framework and ICT policies were adopted by council and to be reviewed in 2019/2020 financial year.

ICT Steering Committee was established however its functionality need to strengthened through capacity building program and review its terms of reference.

6.10 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

There are powers and functions that are the responsibility of the Harry Gwala DM and there are those that are of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality.

The structure of these powers and functions is indicated in the table below.

NDZ LOCAL FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	
 Building Regulation Enforcement Storm water management Trading Regulations Control of Public Nuisances Billboards and Display of Advertisement in Public Places Child care facilities Facilities for the Care and Burial of Animals Fencing and Fences Local amenities Local Sport Facilities Municipal parks and Recreational Noise Pollution Pounds Public Places Street Trading Street Lighting Traffic and Parking 	 Potable water Sanitation Municipal Health Services Disaster Management 	• Municipal Planning	

Powers and functions within the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality are distributed amongst six departments. The powers and functions in each department are listed as follows:

DEPARTMENT	SUB-DIRECTORATE
Office of the Municipal Manager	IDP, PMS, Communication, IGR and public participation
Community Services	Sports and Recreation, Waste Management, Arts and Culture, Disaster Management, Protection Services and Libraries.
Co-operate Services	Human resource; Fleet, Technology, Legal and contracts; Administration.
Public Works and Basic Services	Infrastructure, MIG project management, and
Finance Department	Financial services (income, expenditure and compliance), budgeting, and supply chain management.
Town Planning and Development	LED planning, tourism, Spatial Planning, LUMS, GIS, Building controls, Housing

Table 59: Powers and functions

6.11 SHARED SERVICES BETWEEN DM AND THE MUNICIPALITY

The shared services concept was conceived due to a number of reasons, notably the fact that many smaller rural municipalities have limited planning capacity and high staff turnovers. The establishment of shared services for the development planning function between district municipalities and their constituent local municipalities is proposed to the above-mentioned issues of capacity. The aim is to optimize on limited resources, thereby enhancing the quality of planning and development services provided. For Harry Gwala District Municipality, the scope of municipal development planning functions included in the DPSS is as follows:

The following are the training interventions for 2019/2020

- Spatial Planning
- Development Administration
- Information Management and Systems Development

Total Actual Training Beneficiaries from 1 May 2019 - 30 April 2020

Total Actual Training Beneficiaries

LGSETA Strategic Focus	Municipal Key Performance	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female -	Male -	Total	Female -	Male -	Total
Area	Area		Employed	Employed		Unemployed	Unemployed	
Enhancing Good	Good Governance and the	Good Governance and Institutional Development	19	23	42	1	0	1
Governance, Leadership	linking of democracy							
and Management								
Capabilities								
Note Traditional Leadership		Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	20	10	30	0	0	0
and Development falls								
under Enhancing Good								
Governance, Leadership								
and Management								
Capabi,ities								
Promoting Sound Financia	Municipal Financial Viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	5	3	8	0	1	1
Management & Financial	and Management							
Viability								
Enhancing Infrastructure	Basic Service Delivery and	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2	3	5	0	0	0
and Service Delivery	Infrastructure Development							
Enhancing Municipal	Municipal Transformation	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	0	1	1	0	0	0

Planning	and Institutional						
	Development						
Promoting Spatial	Sustainable Local Economic Sustainable Local Economic Development	0	0	0	12	11	23
Transformation and	Development						
Inclusion							
Totals		46	40	86	13	12	25

NUMBER OF TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE as at 1 May 2019 - 30 April 2020 - EMPLOYED

NUMBER OF TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE -EMPLOYED

Occupation	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	МА	мс	мі	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35-55	55 >	Total	Non
Category																					SA
LEGISLATOR	2017-111101-8	Councillor	15	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0	6	29	1	36	0
S																					
LEGISLATOR	2017-111101-9	Mayor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
S																					
LEGISLATOR	2017-111101-2	Speaker (Local or Provincial	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
S		Government)																			
LEGISLATORS	Totals		16	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	38	1	0	0	0	1	6	31	1	38	0
MANAGERS	2017-121902	Corporate Services Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
MANAGERS	2017-134916		0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0
		Operations Foreman																			
MANAGERS	·		0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	4	0
Totals																					
PROFESSION	2017-242209	Accounting Officer	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0

ALS																					
PROFESSION	2017-241102-3	Budget Accountant	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
ALS																					
PROFESSION	2017-242303-	Hr Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
ALS	10																				
PROFESSION	2017-242303-	Human Resources	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
ALS	11	Development Officer																			
PROFESSION	2017-226302-2	Occupational Health and	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
ALS		Safety Clerk																			
PROFESSIONA	ALS		2	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	0	6	0
Totals																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-331302	Accounting Technician	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
AND																					
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-335913	Building Inspector	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
AND																					
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					

TECHNICIANS	2017-311201	Civil Engineering Technician	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0
AND																					
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-341201-1	Youth Development	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
AND		Officer																			
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					

TECHNICIANS	2017-341201-3	Community Development	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
AND		Officer																			
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-325705-	Housing Inspector	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
AND	13																				
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-334302	Personal Assistant	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	5	0
AND																					
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	AND ASSOCIAT	E PROFESSIONALS	9	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	9	4	0	13	0
Totals																					
CLERICAL		Accounting Clerk	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL	2017-431101	Accounts Clerk	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0

SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL		Administration Clerk / Officer	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL		Contracts Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL		Creditors Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL		Debtors Clerk	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL	2017-441601	Human Resources Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL	2017-441101	Library Assistant	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0
SUPPORT																					

WORKERS																					
CLERICAL	2017-422601	Receptionist (General)	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
SUPPORT																					
WORKERS																					
CLERICAL	2017-432101-	Supply Clerk / Assistant /	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	4	0
SUPPORT	15	Officer / Scheduler																			
WORKERS							(
CLERICAL SU	PPORT WORKE	RS	14	1	0	0	6	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	0	21	0
Totals																					
SERVICE	2017-523102-2	Cashier	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
AND SALES																					
WORKERS																					
SERVICE	2017-541907	Disaster Management Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
AND SALES																					
WORKERS																					
SERVICE AND	SALES WORKE	ERS	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0
Totals																					
			-																		

PLANT AND	2017-732101-7	Driver-messenger	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
MACHINE																					
OPERATORS																					
AND																					
ASSEMBLER																					
s																					
PLANT AND M	ACHINE OPERA	TORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Totals																					
ELEMENTAR	2017-811204	Caretaker / cleaner	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Y																					
OCCUPATION																					
s																					
ELEMENTARY	OCCUPATIONS		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Totals																					
Totals			43	2	0	0	41	0	0	0	86	1	0	0	0	1	38	47	1	86	0

E5. NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE FOR 31 MAY 2020 - EMPLOYED

NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE - EMPLOYED

Occupation	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	МА	мс	мі	мw	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35-55	55 >	Total
Category																				
LEGISLATORS		Local or Provincial Government Legislator	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
LEGISLATORS	2017-111101-8	Councillor	9	0	0	0	17	0	0	1	27	0	0	0	0	0	2	20	5	27
LEGISLATORS	2017-111101-9	Mayor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
LEGISLATORS	Totals	•	10	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	29	1	0	0	0	1	2	22	5	29
MANAGERS	2017-132401- 12	Supply Chain Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
MANAGERS		Community Development Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS			1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2
Totals																				
PROFESSION	2017-213201	Agriculture Consultant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

ALS																				
PROFESSION	2017-226302-3	Occupational Safety and	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
ALS		Health (OSH) Clerk																		
PROFESSION	2017-242101	Management Consultant	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ALS																				
PROFESSION	2017-242303-	Hr Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
ALS	10																			
PROFESSION	2017-242303-	Human Resources	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ALS	11	Development Coordinator																		
PROFESSION	2017-252301-9	ICT Customer Support Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ALS																				
PROFESSIONA	LS		2	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1	6
Totals																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-311201	Civil Engineering Technician	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-312103-4	Planned Maintenance Foreman	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-333905	Supply Chain Practitioner	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				

TECHNICIANS	2017-334102	Office Administrator	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-334302	Personal Assistant	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	6
AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION					(
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-335401-3	Driver Licensing Clerk / Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
AND																				
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-341201-1	Community Development	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
AND		Facilitator																		
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	2017-351201	ICT Communications	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

AND		Assistant																		
ASSOCIATE																				
PROFESSION																				
ALS																				
TECHNICIANS	AND ASSOCIATI	E PROFESSIONALS	10	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	5	9	0	14
Totals																				
CLERICAL	2017-411101	General Clerk	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	3
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS					(
CLERICAL	2017-413201-8	Data Capturer	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-421401	Debt Collector	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	3
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-421401-7	Collection Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-422601	Receptionist (General)	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				

CLERICAL	2017-431101	Accounts Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-432101	Stock Clerk / Officer	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-441101	Library Assistant	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
SUPPORT																				
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL	2017-441903-	Senior Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
SUPPORT	15																			
WORKERS																				
CLERICAL SUP	PORT WORKER	S	6	1	0	1	7	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	7	8	0	15
Totals																				

SERVICE AND	2017-541201	Traffic Officer	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	0	6
SALES																				
WORKERS																				
SERVICE AND	SALES WORKER	RS	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	0	6
Totals																				
PLANT AND	2017-732101	Delivery Driver	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
MACHINE																				
OPERATORS																				
AND					(
ASSEMBLERS																				
PLANT AND MA	CHINE OPERAT	ORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
Totals																				
ELEMENTARY	2017-811204	Caretaker / cleaner	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
OCCUPATION																				
s																				
ELEMENTARY	OCCUPATIONS		0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
Totals																				

NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE - UNEMPLOYED

Occupation	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	МА	мс	МІ	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35-55	55 >	Total	Non
Category																					SA
PROFESSION	2017-216301	Fashion Designer	20	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30	0
ALS																					
PROFESSION	2017-213205-4	Food Sanitation and Safety	20	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	7	23	0	30	0
ALS		Inspector																			
PROFESSION	2017-226302-3	Occupational Safety and	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30	0
ALS		Health (OSH)																			
			(
PROFESSIONA	LS		55	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	0	0	67	23	0	90	0
Totals																					
TECHNICIANS	2017-351101-6	ICT Systems	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
AND																					
ASSOCIATE																					
PROFESSION																					
ALS																					
TECHNICIANS	AND ASSOCIAT	E PROFESSIONALS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Totals																					

CLERICAL SUF	PPORT WORKE	RS	21	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	22	0	0	22	0
Totals																					
SKILLED	2017-662106-1	Block Manufacturing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AGRICULTUR																					
AL,																					
FORESTRY,																					
FISHERY,																					
CRAFT AND																					
RELATED																					
TRADES																					
WORKERS																					
SKILLED	2017-641201-	Blocklayer	5	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	15	5	0	20	0
AGRICULTUR	11																				
AL,																					
FORESTRY,																					
FISHERY,																					
CRAFT AND																					
RELATED																					
TRADES																					
WORKERS																					

1. **STATUS OF SECTION 56 AND 54A POSTS** (status of each post, vacancies, challenges, remedial actions, etc.)

DR. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma's organizational structure has 5 (five) Senior Management positions. They are as follows:-

POSITION	STATUS	CHALLENGES	REMEDIAL ACTION
Municipal Manager	Filled	None	None
Chief Financial Officer	Filled	None	None
Senior Manager - Corporate Services	Filled	None	None
Senior Manager: PWBS	Filled	None	None
Senior Manager: Community Services	Filled	None	None

ORGANOGRAM

The organizational structure 2019/2020 for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality has been approved by Council on 29th May 2020.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma is receiving Mandatory Grants from LGSETA.

Mandatory Grants

Mandatory grants are designed to encourage the levy paying employers to plan & implement training for their employees and create training and work experience opportunities for the employed and unemployed people. LGSETA allocates 20% of the skills development levy (1%) to the mandatory grants and payment is made to an employer who has submitted a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) and an Annual Training Report (ATR). The WSP must be submitted by the 30" April of each year and it must be in an approved template accompanied by all supporting documents. Due to the Covid 19 pandemic which saw South Africa placed under Lockdown the LGSETA extended the deadline for reporting to the 31 May 2020. The mandatory grants are paid quarterly to all institutions that have complied.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma local Municipality received the following mandatory grants:-

Date received	Amount
10 September 2019	R23 559,41
29 October 2019	R25 246,29
31 January 2020	R28 250,03
27 May 2020	R30 332,47

Discretionary Grants

This is a type of grant that is paid to institutions at the discretion of the SETA. In local government, a key focus of discretionary grant is to ensure proper implementation and achievement of the goals and objectives of the LGSETA. Once the Accounting Authority of LGSETA has approved a list of discretionary grants for a particular funding window, municipalities are encouraged to submit applications which must be aligned to the WSP and IDP, Sector Skills Plan and Strategic Priorities (strategic focus areas).

The Funding is divided between Special Projects and Regular Projects, LGSETA shall direct funds to programmes by allocating a minimum of 80% to PIVOTAL Programmes (Professional, Vocational, Technical and Academic learning) linked to fully occupationally-directed qualifications that are credit bearing.

A maximum of 20% is directed to other programmes or SETA related initiatives. In allocating the discretionary funds, LGSETA will prioritise PIVOTAL programme taking into account priorities for each year as set out in the strategic plan and annual performance plan also guided by the Sector Skills plan.

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma has been submitting applications for discretionary grant programmes .

2. DEVELOPMENT OF POLICIES AND APPROVED POLICIES

The Municipal policies for 2019/2020 were approved by the Council on the 30th May 2019 and the policies for 2020/2021 financial year were approved on the 29th May 2020

5. BY-LAWS

The Municipal has 25 by-laws of which 15 were promulgated in 27 July 2017 and 10 were promulgated in 12 July 2018.

6. LEGAL & COMPLIANCE ISSUES

The Legal Services Unit falls under the Corporate Services Department and currently there are no litigations against the Municipality.

7. GENERAL

The Corporate Services department continues to provide administrative and corporate support services to all departments and Council and its Committees.

8. MONITORING & EVALUATION

The Monitoring and Evaluation is done by the Strategic and Support Manager under the Office of Municipal Manager.

9. FACILITATE THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE STRATEGIC AGENDA

The Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs needs to provide further clarity on this item.

Illustrated below are the Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats

Table 60: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT AND INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION SWOT ANALYIS

	STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
	ADMINISTRATION	ADMINISTRATION
• • •	Fast photocopying machine Telephone management system with pin code Sufficient Municipal Boardroom Active Security Service Effective Complain Management system in place	 Telephone Monitoring System One switchboard for all satellite offices
ICT • •	Back-up plan for Financial system Firewall to control internet traffic 7 ICT policies in Place	ICT Training Upgrading local area network to krone Offsite back-up facility
REGIS	STRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Availability of Online Records Management System (Orbit)	 REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Orbit System Support from Arts and Culture Department Training Offsite storage
COMN • •	AITTEE Sufficient Human Capacity Fast printing/ photocopying machine Effective Recording Devices	 COMMITTEE Training on Orbit System to advance its usage
HUMA • • • •	N RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT WSP in place HR Policies and plans in place Employment Equity report is in place Staff Bursaries Student Bursaries for top 3 and R10000 registration fees for top 7 staff workshop on policies every first quarter of the new financial year Gapskill online system (Skills audit) Effective Staff training programmes	 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT Support from LGSETA and COGTA Promotion of labour peace Mandatory grant LGSETA
•	Employment Equity Plan Compliant with department of Labour Employment Equity Policy and the guidelines	

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	
OHS Committee	
OHS Policy in placeProtective clothing	
Frotective clothing	
HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Annually Reviewed HR Policies	Orbit system
Organogram	Support from SALGA and COGTA
HR Strategy	Job Evaluation.
LABOUR RELATIONS	
Municipal Policies	
SALGA BC Collective Agreements	
Legislation	
PMS	
Draft PMS Policy	
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
ADMINISTRATION	
	ADMINISTRATION
No Integration between CCTV Cameras between all	Abused of municipal telephone system
the Municipality Site	
 Insufficient hudget to execute admin projects 	
Insufficient budget to execute admin projects	
Insufficient budget to execute admin projectsOffice space to accommodate municipal employees	
Office space to accommodate municipal employeesNo vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department 	ІСТ
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity 	ICT • Wi-Fi not stable
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery No ICT governance frame in place 	Wi-Fi not stable
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery No ICT governance frame in place 	
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery No ICT governance frame in place REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT 	Wi-Fi not stable
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery No ICT governance frame in place REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Staff Compliment insufficient 	Wi-Fi not stable REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Office and Storage space
 Office space to accommodate municipal employees No vehicle shelters in Corporate Services department ICT Low Staff capacity budget ICT Steering Committee does not sit timeously weak internet speed which negatively affects service delivery No ICT governance frame in place REGISTRY & RECORDS MANAGEMENT Staff Compliment insufficient 	Wi-Fi not stable

	Critical Council information/confidential might get lost
	information/confidential might get lost
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT
 No PDP of employees populated within the departments Departments utilising the training budget for unplanned training Insufficient budget No control of training budget which negatively affects our sdbip performance as planned rojects endup not being achieved 	 Departments utilising the training budget for unplanned training Labour unrest
EMPLOYMENT EQUITY © No Employment Equity Forum	
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	
Inavailability of Designated Signs (By PWBS Department)	
 No OHS Equipment (i.e. signage, fire extinguishers, et Medical Examinations for all staff annually 	
HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT • Under utilised of intranet system to
Office space	promote effective leave management within the organisation
Shortage of filling Cabinets for HR information	
No proper control and management of Leave books by	
Supervisors and management Improper grievance management within the departments	
PMS	
No automated PMS system	

KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SITUATONAL ANALYSIS

The Financial Viability and Management Key Performance Indicators are performed by finance Department. The following are the Priority Areas for the KPA:

- Budget and Reporting
- Revenue, Debtors and Indigents
- Expenditure and Payroll management
- Assets and Fleet Management
- Supply Chain Management

5.1 BUDGET AND REPORTING

The budget and virement policies are developed and reviewed on a yearly basis. The municipality adopts Budget process plan on annual basis which guides the development of the MTREF budget and reporting thereof. AFS process plan is also developed on an annual basis and the Budget Steering Committee and Audit and Performance Audit Committee monitor implementation of the budget and AFS process plans. The Budget Steering Committee sits three times annually.

The municipality has developed 2020/2021 mSCOA compliant budget. The municipality has also established systems, framework, committee in line with mSCOA regulation. The Capital Funding and Expenditure to Address Service Delivery for 2020/2021 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework is as follows:

Table 61

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 Original Budget	2020/21 Adjustment Budget	2021/22 Draft Budget	2022/23 Budget Year	2023/24 Budget Year
INTERNAL FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS	74,088,478.00	92,949,887.00	88,234,031.22	91,210,460.53	95,223,720.79
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROJECTS	26,989,000.00	26,658,000.00	36,508,000.00	30,558,000.00	31,783,000.00
ELECTRIFICATION CONNECTION PROJECTS	6,930,000.00	6,000,000.00	12,720,000.02	9,000,000.00	11,000,000.00
	108,007,478.00	125,607,887.00	137,462,031.24	130,768,460.53	138,006,720.79

Significant improvement has been noted on the results in terms of financial and performance. The Minister of finance promulgated Government Gazette N. 37577, Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), on 22 April 2014. The MSCOA was successfully implemented on 1 July 2017 as per the regulation. The Mscoa committee is functional. Ongoing training is needed for all

municipal staff. Risks assessment has been conducted regularly to identify areas that may jeopardize the continuity of the Mscoa project.

Monthly, Quarterly, Mid-year and Yearly reports are prepared and presented to the Provincial and National Treasury, Finance committee, EXCO and Council as regulated by MFMA and MFMA Regulations.

Financial statements are prepared and submitted to Auditor General on the 31 August every year. Interim financial statements are prepared in March every year and presented to the Audit Committee and Internal Audit.

The municipality has been obtaining unqualified audit opinion from Auditor General since 2016/2017 financial year. The audit action plan for 2019/2020 results to address the AG finding has been developed and is monitored monthly. Budget and accounting system trainings are needed by all municipal staff. The municipality has developed a policy on the use of consultants. The implementation Cost containment regulations has yielded positive results to the municipality in terms of savings and surplus cash.

4.1 REVENUE, DEBTORS AND INDIGENTS

Revenue Enhancement Strategy was adopted by Council in 2019 and is being reviewed for the implementation in the 2020/2021 financial year. The following policies are presented and adopted by Council in each and every year and they are being reviewed for implementation in 2020/2021.

- Indigent policy
- Rates policy
- Credit Control and debt collection policy
- Tariff policy

The Indigent policy and indigent register are attached as annexures of this document.

Valuation roll is updated every year through the yearly supplementary roll.

The municipality is 75% dependent on grants. The debtors' book is very high. The municipality has been still struggling to collect most of its debts. The Collection department has been capacitated to deal with under collection challenge. Revenue Manager position was created and filled in 2019/2020. Appointment of attorneys to assist with the legal process has been finalised. Collection plans has been developed and is being implemented. Below is a 3-year synopsis of funds received.

DESCRIPTION	2020/2021 Original Budget	Adjustment Budget 2020/2021	2021/22 Draft Budget	2022/23 Budget Year	2023/24 Budget Year
REVENUE					
Property rates	- 34,425,403	- 28,648,930	- 36,225,209	- 37,746,668	- 39,407,521
Revenue:Non-exchange Revenue:Fines, Penalties and Forfe		- 4,283,116	- 4,450,157	- 4,637,064	
TOTAL PROPERTY RATES AND PENALTIES	- 36,718,925	- 32,932,046	- 40,675,366	- 42,383,731	- 44,248,616
Waste Management:Refuse Removal	- 3,608,330	- 3,893,188	- 4,052,809	- 4,223,027	- 4,408,840
TOTAL WASTE REMOVAL			- 4,052,809		
TOTAL WASTE REMOVAL	- 3,608,330	- 3,893,188	- 4,052,809	- 4,223,027	- 4,408,840
National Governments:Local Government Financial Manage	- 2,000,000	- 2,000,000	- 1,950,000	- 1,950,000	- 1,950,000
National Revenue Fund:Equitable Share	- 134,138,000	- 159,757,000	- 139,476,000	- 146,163,000	- 142,669,000
Capacity Building and Other: Anti Corruption Grant	-	- 171,343	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other: Disaster Management Grant		-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other:Provincialisation of Libraries	- 2,714,000	- 2,714,000	- 2,806,000	- 2,923,852	- 3,052,501
Capacity Building and Other:Community Library Services G			- 1,166,000	- 1,214,972	- 1,268,431
Capacity Building and Other:Building Plans Management G		- 500,000		-	-
National Government:Municipal Infrastructure Grant	- 26,989,000		- 36,508,000	- 30,558,000	- 31,783,000
National Governments:Expanded Public Works Programme Capacity Building and Other:Tittle Deeds Restoration Grant		- 2,513,000	- 2,323,000	-	-
Capacity Building and Other: Arts & Culture Library Grant	- 439,000	- 200,000 - 2,409,050			-
capacity building and other. Arts & culture Library Grant		- 2,409,030			
TOTAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	- 170,627,000	- 198,011,393	- 184,229,000	- 182,809,824	- 180,722,932
National Government:Intergrated National Electrification F	- 6,930,000	- 6,000,000	- 12,720,000	- 9,000,000	- 11,000,000
INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROC	- 6,930,000	- 6,000,000	- 12,720,000	- 9,000,000	- 11,000,000
Interest on Investments	- 8,089,720	- 6,100,126	- 6,338,031	- 6,604,228	- 6,894,814
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	- 8,089,720	- 6,100,126	- 6.338.031	- 6,604,228	- 6,894,814
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	- 8,089,720	- 6,100,126	- 6,338,031	- 6,604,228	- 6,894,814
Road Ordinances:Vehicle Registration	- 32,249	- 409,387	- 425,353	- 443,217	- 462,719
Road and Transport:Learner Licence Application	- 368,454		- 369,000	- 384,498	- 400,647
Licences or Permits:Market Porters	- 4,703	- 4,703	- 4,750	-	-
Road and Transport:Taxi Rank	-	-	- 90,000	- 93,780	- 97,719
Road and Transport:Drivers Licence Application/Duplicate	- 379,392	- 129,392	- 200,000	- 208,400	- 217,570
LICENCES AND PERMMITS	- 784,798	- 911,936	- 1,089,103	- 1,129,895	- 1,178,654
Traffic:Court Fines	- 624,362	- 624,362	- 312,181	- 325,293	- 339,605
FINES	- 624,362	- 624,362	- 312,181	- 325,293	- 339,605
Operational Revenue:Insurance Refund	- 209,000	- 100,000	- 103,900	- 108,264	- 113,027
Ad-hoc rentals:Community Assets	- 209,000	- 100,000	- 13,025		- 113,027
	- 818,846	- 818,846	- 850,781	- 886,514	/
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services:Cemetery	- 560	- 560	- 582	- 606	- 633
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services:Objection	- 9,063	- 9,063	- 9,416	- 9,812	- 10,244
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services:Photocoping	- 5,779	- 5,779	- 6,004	- 6,257	- 6,532
	- 6,855	- 6,855	- 7,122	- 7,421	- 7,748
Agricultural Products:Nursery Sale of Plants	- 10,190		- 10,587	- 11,032	- 11,517
Publications:Tender Documents	- 514,079		- 222,428	- 231,770	- 241,968
Scrap, Waste & Other Goods:Waste Paper	- 19,553		- 20,316	- 21,169	- 22,100
Fines:Pound Fees	- 101,700		- 105,666	- 110,104	- 114,949
Land:Gains	- 8,581,317		- 1,200,000	- 1,250,400 - 108,889	- 1,305,418 - 113,680
Operational Revenue:Skills Development Levy Refund Publications:Books	- 104,500 - 874	- 104,500	- 104,500 - 908	- 108,889 - 946	
	- 874 - 123,168		- 908 - 242,775	- 946 - 252,972	
TOTAL OTHER REVENUE	- 10,518,020	- 1,727,703	- 2,898,011	- 3,019,728	- 3,152,596
TOTAL REVENUE EXCLUDING INEP	- 230,971,155	- 244,200,753	- 239,594,501	- 240,495,727	- 240,946,058
TOTAL REVENUE INCLUDING INEP	- 237,901,155	- 250,200,753	- 252,314,501	- 249,495,727	- 251,946,058

The Municipality will also be embarking on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers in 2021. Furthermore, the Municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government. Amongst the things that the municipality is doing is that of strengthening the municipality's debt collection unit. The process to procure the customer care system is still being explored in 2021. The process to develop the indigent register is undertaken every year during the budget cycle. Ward Councillors, Ward committees and CDW are part of the process to identify indigent households in the community.

4.2 EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The following expenditure related policies have been developed, approved by Council in 2017 and aligned with Circular 82 to ensure that the resources of the Municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

- Travel and Subsistence policy
- Petty cash policy
- Virement policy
- Fleet Management policy

The municipality adopted the circular on cost containment measures.

The municipality has a procedure to pay its creditors within 30 days. Monthly expenditure report is submitted to the finance committee every month. Monthly section 66 reports are submitted to the Mayor every month within the stipulated timeframe. Ccouncilor allowances are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in section 219 of the Constitution, read in conjunction with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with this Act. The municipality does not afford to budget 10% of the value of PPE for repairs and maintenance. The Municipality received more than 167 requests for new roads projects during the IDP roadshows. The MIG allocation is insufficient to build required number of assets infrastructure. Due to slow growth of revenue base and the inability to effectively deliver on infrastructure demands, the Municipality have taken a decision to procure its own plant and machineries. Below is the synopsis of expenditure for a 3-year period:

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 Original Budget	2020/21 Adjustment Budget	2021/22 Draft Budget	2022/23 Budget Year	2023/24 Budget Year
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
EMPLOYEE RELATED COST	70,219,451	70,219,452	88,023,925	86,550,335	90,368,025
COUNCILLORS REMUNERATIONS	11,901,110	11,901,110	11,901,110	12,400,957	12,946,599
GENERAL EXPENDITURE	41,282,808	43,873,210	49,424,419	48,540,964	50,676,767
PROGRAMMES	14,934,567	15,407,684	15,743,980	16,363,547	17,075,432
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	11,748,334	11,798,334	14,007,839	14,596,168	15,238,400
PROVISIONS	53,189,767	46,316,522	41,047,096	42,771,074	44,653,002
ELECTRIFICATION INTERNAL FUND (INEP)	-	6,000,000	-	-	-
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	203,276,037	205,516,312	220,148,370	221,223,046	230,958,224

4.3 ASSETS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT

Asset and Fleet Management policy was also presented adopted by Council on the 31st May 2018 and will be reviewed for implementation in 2020/2021 financial year. The tracking system is used to monitor all municipal vehicles. All drivers are tested by traffic officers before they drive municipal vehicles.

Page 359 | 590

Disciplinary actions are taken on all drivers abusing municipal vehicles. Policy awareness workshop on the fleet policy conducted by annually. Tracker reports are analysed every day for possible abuse of municipal vehicles.

The PPE register is updated on monthly basis in terms of GRAP 17 and 16. The position of Asset manager was created and filled in 2019/2020 financial year. Assets verification is conducted twice every year. The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality adopted the cost model on accounting for their property plant and equipment. The municipality does not afford to budget 8% of the value of PPE for repairs and maintenance. The municipality is utilising EPWP approach, its own Plant and Machineries, Internal Staff to supplement the 8% repairs and maintenance budget.

The Municipality received many requests for new roads projects during the IDP roadshows. The MIG allocation is insufficient to build required number of assets infrastructure. Due to slow growth of revenue base and the inability to effectively deliver on infrastructure demands, the Municipality have taken a decision to procure its own plant and machineries as well as hiring the plant and machineries for road and infrastructure maintenance and construction.

4.4 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

The Supply Chain Management section was established and is fully functional. Supply Chain Management policy and checklists were developed and reviewed by the Municipality every year. The SCM Policy is aligned with the SCM regulations. Delegation framework was adopted by the Council. Infrastructure Procurement policy being reviewed for implementation in 2020/21.

There have been several improvement initiatives undertaken within the procurement function to ensure value for money, greater efficiency and effectiveness, and reduce fraud and corruption. The procurement plan is aligned with the approved SDBIP. The SCM reports form part of the monthly MFMA Section 71 report wherein all procurements are reported to the Finance Committee. Three Bid Committees were established, Bid Specification, Bid Evaluation and Bid Adjudication and are constituted in accordance with SCM Regulations. The code of conduct is signed by all members. Bid committees and SCM officials receive training every year in terms of MFMA Regulations. Weekly performance reports of Bid Committees are tabled on Management Committee meetings. The turnaround time for Competitive Bids is 60 days.

The contract management was established and fully functional. Weaknesses have been identified by Auditor General in contract management unit. Monthly report on supplier performance is being presented to Council committees. More capacity building is still needed in this unit.

Number of Interventions are implemented to prevent irregular expenditure. Circular 82 MFMA Implementation of Cost Containment measures was adopted by Council and communicated to all departments to ensure and enforce the compliance. MFMA Circular on extension of contract was also communicated to all departments to ensure compliance. All tenders that are advertised are part of the

Page 360 | 590

procurement plan. In terms of section 32(2)(b) of MFMA irregular expenditure may only be written off by Council, if after an investigation by a Council Committees.

Below is the SWOT Analysis for Financial Management and Viability KPA

4.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

	FINAM	NCE
	STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
Revenu	le management:	Revenue management:
\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	Revenue management policies and bylaws are in place. Policies are eviewed and approved with budget Financial management system in place (SAMRAS). Minimum human resource requirement in place. Training of revenue officials on SAMRAS and on revenue collection, Expenditure Officials (advanced training on SAMRAS), Bid Committees, Budget & Reporting on Advanced Excel. Filling of vacant positions Consolidated Valuation roll is in place. Attorneys to assist with revenue collection has been appointed Speed points for payment of rates and other services	 Review of the revenue enhancement strategy to identify new sources of income. Implementation of client citizen portal as Monthly follow-up on progress with SAMRAS Implementation of Debt Management system Implementation of customer care management tool/system
Supply	Chain Management:	Supply Chain Management:
\$ \$ \$	Updated policies are in place and implemented to ensure compliance with SCM Regulations. Effective implementation of Sub-contracting of local service providers. Effective implementation of SAMRAS SCM module Implementation of E- tender Ongoing and make quarter awareness to local business forums.	 Implementation of cost containment measures Ongoing monitoring and assessment of requests t ensure that are inline with cost containment measures Review of SCM infrastructure policy Draft by 31 March and final by 29 May 2021 Participation to treasury transversal contract
Asset a	and Fleet Management:	Asset and Fleet Management
Ŧ	Policies are in place and implemented. Review of draft policies by 31 march and final by 29 May 2021	Development and disposal of available unuse and uncommitted residential municipal land.

GRAP compliant asset register is in place with	Follow-up on finalisation of identification of
monthly reconciliations.	municipal vacant land for disposal based on land
Quarterly asset verifications are performed.	audit done by Planning Department.
Insurance and vehicle tracking system in place.	Disposal of old or redundant assets.
	The use of updated technology for barcoding and
	verification of assets.
	Incorporation of requirement on Asset Module specification
	Establishment of Asset Management committee.
	Finalisation of process for the appointment of Asset
	Unit Officials to chair the Committee.
	Allow interns to drive in cases where vehicles are
	available but there are no drivers.
	Update assets management policy to include a
	clause for approval by the Accounting
	Officer/HOD/Manager reporting directly to the
	HOD.
	Procurement of online trip authorization system.
	Explore inclusion in the specification for the
	Provision of Tracker System
Francis ditema Management	Expenditure Management
Expenditure Management	Tutilization of the existing electronic document
Policies are in place and implemented.	management system.
Review of draft policies by 31 March 2020 and Final	Attendance of payroll and VAT trainings organized
by 29 May 2021	by SARS
SAMRAS expenditure module is in place.	Trainings would be attended regularly on rotational
Online banking system in place.	basis to ensure that employees are up to date with
Access controls in place for SAMRAS.	new developments.
Effective manual document management system in	
place.	
place. Compliance with MFMA payment requirements	
Compliance with MFMA payment requirements	
Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days).	Budget & Financial Reporting
Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days).	
 Compliance with MFMA payment requirements (within 30 days). Adequate human resources 	 Budget & Financial Reporting Preparation of quarterly financial statements. Implementation of AFS module

 Review of policies by 31 March Draft and 29 May 2021 Final. SAMRAS budget module is in place. SAMRAS and mSCOA trainings are attended on rotational basis. Budget is aligned to the IDP and procurement plan. MFMA compliant. Available minimum human resource. Support from Provincial Treasury and COGTA. Monthly reconciliations are prepared for all units. 	 Follow up with Bytes on development of AFS module. Continuous capacity building on preparation of Budget and financial statements/ reporting requirements. Clean Audit Opinion Strengthening of Internal Audit Unit Workshop and training on Review and Preparation of AFS
Revenue management:	Revenue management:
 Under collection of billed revenue. Delays on implementation of Debt Management system No inhouse legal unit No inhouse Municipal Valuer. 	 Lack of willingness of ratepayers to pay. Conduct consumer education through roadshows and presentations on community meetings. Shortage of budget to deliver services Non-payment for services by government departments. Lack of cooperation from other departments. Monthly engagements with COGTA & Treasury to get progress on identified outstanding accounts. High dependency on grants Review of Revenue enhancement strategy. Restriction on housing developments as result of delays on sale of municipal unused vacant land impose a serious risk on revenue improvement
Supply Chain Management:	Supply Chain Management:
 Insufficient human resource personnel. Vacant positions demand management officer and orders clerk. Shortage of documents storage space in contract management unit and SCM Ineffective implementation of procurement plan which results in underspending of budget 	 Collusion of service providers to inflate prices (cartels). Late submission of approved invoices by user departments Invoices to be returned to SCM within two working days from the date of receipts,

- Submission of monthly Progress report on implementation of procurement plan to be presented on MANCO and Council Committees.
- Unstable network which has a negative effect on full implementation of SCM Module
- ൙ Aboe 0% UIFWE
- Unstable network which has a negative effect on full implementation of SCM Module
- Ongoing monitoring of network once the new service provider has started
- Above 0% UIFWE
- Delays on finalisation of SCM processes
- Non-adhering to Bid Committees calendar for Meeting

Asset and Fleet Management

- Vacancies within the asset and fleet management units (one official). Vacant positions asset management officer, asset management clerk and Manager asset and fleet.
- Surplus of residential vacant municipal land, currently attracting ongoing grass cutting maintenance and valuation expenses.

Budget and Financial Reporting

- Incorrect use of other votes
- Unrealistic budgeting
- Underspending of capital budget (below 85%)

- Quotations should be confirmed by the HOD's before an order is issued.
- Late submission of request by end user departments
- Emailing of weekly reminders to end user Departments about targets on their SDBIP
- Exclusion of SCM on inception meetings
- Coordination of inception meetings to be returned to SCM w.e.f. 01 April 2021
- Signing of variation orders without consulting SCM
- Implementation of controls to ensure that processes is driven by SCM. MM should not sign variation orders without SCM advice/involvement.

Asset and Fleet Management

- Inadequate security for assets (movable and immovable) within the community.
- Liaising with Corporate Services to address the issue.
- Litigation against the municipality due reckless and negligent driving.

Budget and Financial Reporting

- Non-attendance of end user departments on workshop & trainings coordinated by BTO.
- Lack of cooperation by ender user departments on submission of reports and requested information from BTO.
- Delay on approving of invoices by end user departments

Expenditure Management	Expenditure Management Unit
 Electronic document management system not utilised. Unclaimed retention monies by contractors. Lack of confidentiality during the attendance of queries by Payroll Unit due to shortage of space. 	 Ineffective communication between Payroll and HR (timely communication of pertinent payroll information). Inaccurate leave balances during the year. Delay on approving of invoices by end user departments.
Table 62: Financial Viability and Management SWOT	Analysis

WARD BASED PLANS

The 2021/2022 Ward Based Plans are attached as Annexure F.

6.1 BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS

Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality has structures in place to address broad based community needs. One crucial structure in particular is the ward committee that is tasked with this function. The central purpose of this plan is to develop comprehensive tools to measure the performance of ward committees individually and collectively through the establishment of sector sub-committees. The local municipality has conducted the IDP roadshows, from which the broad-based community needs in each electoral ward were established, as indicated in the table below.

Table: 63 Broad Based Community Needs

Ward No.	VD NAME	COMMUNITY REQUEST
WARD 1	Thunzi, Mqatsheni, Solokohlo, Ngqiya, Ntwasahlobo, Stepmore,Mhlangeni, Ridge,	 Mgqutshana access road Mahlathini access road Solokohlo RDP
WARD 2	KwaPitela, eNhlanhleni, Himeville, Goxhill, Mahwaqa, Drakensberg	1.Mantanjana access road2.Himeville Business Hive3.Nhlanhleni line 2 access road
WARD 3	Underberg, Khubeni , St Francis, KaGwayiza	 Underberg Community hall RDP houses at Ekhubeni Underberg access road
WARD 4	Cabazi, Thonsini, Magcakini, Madwaleni, Mashayilanga	
WARD 5	Khukhulela, Ndodeni, Nomagaga, Mlindeni, Skofill	 Mbatha access road Magwababeni access road Ndodeni community hall
WARD 6	Indumakude,Hlabeni,Ngcesheni,Isibonelo Esihle, Sbovini, Qulashe	 Upgrade Hlabeni community hall Ngcesheni community hall Electrification infills
WARD 7	Tarsvalley, Mnqundekweni, Mahlahla, Gqumeni	 Mnqundekweni sportsfield Gqumeni creche Mcondo access road
WARD 8	Mkhazeni, Sonyongwana, Gxalingenwa, Mwaneni	 Magoso access road -Phase 2 Sbhalo access road Khalemgodini access road
WARD 9	Embhulelweni	 1.Khumalo access road 2. Sopholile creche 3. Mbhulelweni sportfield
WARD 10	Mphephetha, Dingeka, Pholela, Ngonyama, Vusindaba	 Dazela access road Magemane access road Hlafuna sportsfield
WARD 11	Nkelabantwana, Mafohla, Bhidla, Mangwaneni, Macabazini	 Macabazini access road Mafohla community hall Electricity infills
WARD 12	Sindawonye, Memela, Ndabakazibuzwa, Zashuke	 Mbuta access road Mqulela sportfield Comrie dam
WARD 13	Sokhela, Mpumalanga, Seaford/Ntekaneni, Donnybrook, Dumabezwe	 Zuma access road Donnybrook taxi rank Seaford, Dumabezwe electrification
WARD 14	Glenmaize, Creighton, Nomgidi, Ndebeni, Michael, Woodhurst/Nomandlovu, Mjila	1.Glenmaize community hall2.Nomgidi community hall3.Ndebeni,Woodhurst,NomgidiandElectrification projects
WARD 15	KwaSawoti, Emasameni,Sandanezwe	 Masameni sportfield Shayamoya access road Mnywaneni community hall

2021/2022 IDP ROADSHOWS

WARD 01-WARD 015

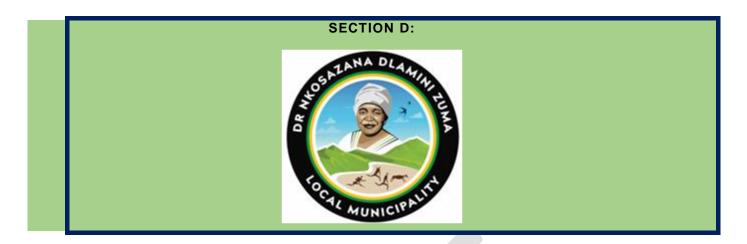
Public Participation and Ward Committees

The Public Participation policy and Ward Committee was approved by Council in 2016 which regulates participation of the local community in the affairs of the municipality. This policy was workshopped to Councillors at the Strategic Planning Session that was held on the 09-13 March 2020. Various forms of public participation strategies such as Mayoral Imbizo, IDP/Budget Roadshows and project handovers, Sod-Turnings are utilised to improve the participation of the local community. The 2020/21 IDP/Budget roadshows have been highly instrumental in establishing the community broad based needs within each electoral ward. IDP Roadshows were held in 20-22 October 2021., Bulwer and eMqatsheni Community Halls respectively, to consult with communities to acquire their needs. These were held in Creighton-Ward 14, Bulwer -Ward 10 and eMqatsheni -Ward 1 whereby the Mayor presented the municipality' planned service delivery projects and the draft budget for 2021/22 financial year. The second round of the IDP Roadshows to visit communities will be held from the 13th -15th April 2021. Over and above complying with the legislation that compels us to consult communities about their needs, in future the municipal leadership felt a need to visit each ward as means of strengthening public participation and customer care service.

Ward	Date	Venue	Time
14	20 October 2020	Creighton Community Hall	10h00
10	21 October 2020	Bulwer Community Hall	10h00
01	22 October 2020	eMqatsheni Community Hall	10h00

This schedule below indicates how the IDP/Budget Roadshows were conducted:

Community requests list has been compiled and circulated accordingly to all relevant stakeholders for actioning.



MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

1. MUNICIPAL VISION

The municipality has revised its mission in its Council meeting held on 28 March 2019.

The Long-term Development Vision for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality now as follows:

VISION

To be a world class provider of quality local government services

MISSION STATEMENT

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality will provide quality, sustainable basic services while promoting socio-economic development, community involvement and the protection of the environment.

The mission statement is as follows:

CORE VALUES

- Integrity
- Professionalism
- Accountability
- Efficiency
- Compassion
- Value-for-money

The above-defined long-term vision of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality provides the foundation for a strategic framework that addresses the objectives and strategies of the municipality. These objectives and strategies are aligned to the national and provincial guidelines. This defines the precedent upon which the local municipality looks to create an integrated socio-spatial system underlined by an enabling environment that incorporates the various key development sectors including infrastructure and service delivery, agriculture, tourism, commerce and trade. Furthermore, the municipality aims to enable sustainable livelihoods through the enhancement of economic viability that will attract and retain investment in the municipal area.

2. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AREAS, DEVELOPMENT GOALS, STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES

The Performance Management Areas, Development Goals Strategies and Objectives, and Projects forthcoming from the IDP internalize the vision to actualize what it prescribes for development within the NDZ municipal area. While the spatial development framework is a spatial reflection of the vision and gives effect to the vision by guiding spatial development in the area. The table below captures the terminology essential in understanding the performance management areas the development goals, strategies and objectives undertaken by the municipality.

Strategic Focus Area	A broad goal statement providing strategic and focused direction to	
	the municipality, taking cognizance of the development mandate of	
	the municipality and the need to use scarce resources (human,	
	financial, equipment) effectively and efficiently. The municipality	
	needs to be strategically focused and only do what it is mandated	
	to do, within the limits of its available resources, to deliver	
	successfully on its development mandate.	
Development Strategy	It defines the path or direction taken to strive towards achieving the	
	goal(s) and ultimately the Vision. Strategies establish broad themes	
	for future actions and should reflect reasoned choices among	
	alternative paths.	
Development Objective	A clear, milepost, or marker along the strategically chosen path or	
	direction (the Development Strategy) the objectives are put into	
	place to achieve the goal(s). An objective is specific, measurable,	
	actionable (or attainable), realistic (do-able) and timely (achievable	
	within a specified time frame), thus S.M.A.R.T	

Table 64 Strategic Focus Areas

It serves to highlight what the municipality has adopted a strategic structure, upon which the key performance areas, development goals and associated objectives and strategies are developed. This structure is illustrated below.

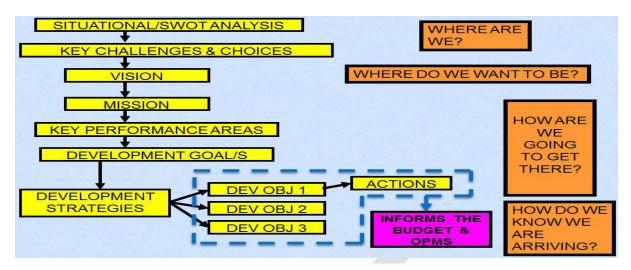


Figure 21 Strategic Structure adopted by Dr NDZ LM

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has formulated a strategic framework under which it aims to undertake the strategic objectives found in the objectives chapter D to achieve abovementioned vision

Below is the table clearly articulating goals, strategies and objectives as per IDP Format Guidelines, which is also aligned to Back to Basics Pillars

NATIONAL KPA : MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION GENERAL KPI: The Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan. NATIONAL KPI: The percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan BACK TO BASICS PILLAR 5: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS GOALS **OBJECTIVES STRATEGIES** Key Performance Indicators 4.1 Municipal institutional 4.1.1 To review 29 existing HR policies 4.1.1.1 Conduct desktop research. Number of policies and strategies reviewed development and to improve effectiveness and efficiency Present draft policies to LLF. and approved by Council. in service delivery by June 2022. Present draft policies to Council Structures. Transformation Present final policies to Council Committees & Council for approval. 4.1.1.2 Conduct workshops to municipal Number of Workshops on HR policies conducted employees. 4.1.1.3 Monitor implementation of Human Number of reports on implementation of HR resource policies oolicies 4.2.1.1 Review the EEP Committee in line with 4.2.1 To achieve a diverse workforce Number of employees recruited in line with that represents the demographics of the EEP guidelines. the EE targets. the country by June 2022. 4.2.1.2 Submit EEP Report to Council Structure Number of EEP Reports developed and Dept of Labour Align the EEP with both Training Plan and **Recruitment Plan** 4.3.1.1 Develop and implement wellness plan of Number of Wellness Programmes the municipality conducted 4.3.1 To enhance wellbeing of municipal Number of EAP committee meetings 4.3.1.2 Establish EAP committee and employees for effective service delivery Coordinate the sitting of the EAP committee convened by 2022 4.3.1.3 Develop EAP report to Council structures Number of EAP Reports developed and and Council submitted to Council structures and Council 4.4.1.1 Revive OHS committee Number of OHS programmes implemented 4.4.1 To maintain a healthy & safe work and develop OHS Plan. environment within the municipality for efficient and effective service delivery by 4.4.1.2 Conduct Committee workshops June 2022 Number of OHS Workshops conducted Number of ATP & WSP developed 4.5.1.1 Establish a training committee 4.5.1 To capacitate municipal 4.5.1.2 Conduct a Skills audit employees & Councillors to improve Number of employees trained performance of the set objectives by June 4.5.1.3 Develop WSP and Annual Training Plan 2022 and Submit WSP to LGSETA Number of councillors training programmes conducted 4.6.1 To maintain labour peace between the employer and employees to improve 4.6.1.1 Revive LLF and Convene LLF meetings Number of LLF and staff meetings 4.6.1.2 Conduct training for the LLF members convened productivity and service delivery by June Number of trainings conducted 2022 4.7.1.1 Develop a records management Number of Records management policy framework and file plan developed and approved Number of reports developed in line with 4.7.1.2 Monitor functionality of the Orbit system 4.7.1 To maintain a secure an the records management framework accessible records storage system to support the effective operations of the municipality by June 2022 4.7.1.3 Submit records management framework and file plan to National Archives Date by which records management framework and file plan is submitted to National Archives. 4.7.1.4 Monitor implementation of the file plan and report

4.8.1 To enhance effectiveness of all	4.8.1.1 Develop the institutional calendar	Date by when of standing rules and orders of council reviewed and implemented
council structures for productivity and improved service delivery by June 2022	4.8.1.2 Develop and distribute agendas and reports to all council structures in line with the standing rules and orders	Number of meetings in line with the Calendar convened
4.9.1 To provide responsive information and communication technology processes for effective operations in the municipality by June 2022	4.9.1.1 To review the ICT governance	Number of ICT governance framework and ICT policies developed and approved Number of ICT Steering committee meetings convened

NATIONAL KPA : BASIC SE	ERVICE DELIVERY			
GENERAL KPI: The percer	ntage of households with access to basic	level of water, sanitation, electricity and solid	d waste removal	
BACK TO BASICS PILLAR 2: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES				
GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators	
2.1 Basic Service Delivery	2.1.1 To improve access to roads infrastructure by 2022	2.1.1.1 Construction of new gravel access roads	Number of Kilometres of gravel roads constructed	
		2.1.1.2 Upgrading of existing gravel access roads to surfacing	Number of kms of roads surfaced with Aspha	
		2.1.1.3 Maintenance of existing roads	Number of kms maintained	
	2.2.1 To improve access to buildings and recreational facilities by 2022	2.2.1.1 Construction of new Community halls	Number of community halls constructed	
		2.2.1.2. Construction of new Sports Fields	Number of completed sports fields.	
		2.2.1.3 Maintenance of existing municipal buildings and recreational facilities	Number of municipal buildings and facilities maintained	
		2.2.1.4 Construction of New Taxi Ranks	Number of Taxi Ranks Constructed	
		2.2.1.5 Construction of New Crèches	Number of Crèches constructed	
		2.2.1.6 Construct Municipal offices	Percentage of works towards construction and completion of municipal offices	
		2.2.1.7 Construct Business Industrial Hubs	Percentage of works towards construction and completion of Business Hub	
		2.2.1.8 Construct Fresh Produce Market	Number of Fresh Produce Markets Constructed	
		2.2.1.9 Construct Disaster Centre	Number of disaster centres constructed	
		2.2.1.10 Maintenance of Community assets	Number of community assets maintained	
		2.2.1.11 Construct Libraries	Number of libraries constructed	
		2.3.1.1 Constructing house to house connections	Number of households connected to grid electricity	
	2.3.1 To improve access to electricity by 2022	2.3.1.2 Develop Electricity Master Plan	Approved Electricity Master Plan	
		2.3.1.3 Electrify municipal buildings	. Number of municipal buildings provided with electricity supply	
	2.4.1 To improve access to solid waste management services by 2022	2.4.1.1 Develop Integrated waste management plan	Number of Integrated Waste Management Plans approved.	
		2.4.1.2 Construct landfill site	Number of landfill sites constructed	
		2.4.1.3 Household Collection and disposal	Number of households serviced	
		2.4.1.4 Household Collection and disposal	Number of indigent households with access to free waste collection	
	2.5.1 To improve access to housing infrastructure by 2022	2.5.1.1 Review Human Settlement Plan	Number of reviewed HSP	
		2.5.1.2 Human settlement reports	Number of human settlements reports submitted to PWBS Committee	
	2.6.1 To protect municipal assets by erecting proper fencing by 2022	2.6.1.1 Erection of site boundary fencing	Number of sites fenced	
	2.7.1 To improve access to Cemetery facilities by 2022	2.7.1.1 Conducting of Bulwer Cemetry Study	Date by which Bulwer Cemetery is finalised	
		2.7.1.2 Maintenance of cemeteries	Number of cemetries maintained	
	2.8.1 To report job opportunities created through infrastructure development projects and EPWP grant funding by 2022	2.8.1.1 To create job opportunities through EPWP	Number of Work Opportunities created	
	2.9.1 To improve access to Transportation facilities by 2022	2.9.1.1 To develop the transportation plan	Date by which Transportation plans is developed	

	PA : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPM				
GENERAL KP	PI: The Number of jobs created throu	igh municipality's local economic development	initiatives including capital projects.		
BACK TO BASICS PILLAR 2: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES BACK TO BASICS PILLAR 5: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS					
GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators		
	3.1.1 To Ensure Improved Institutional Capacity and Reponses to Disaster Incidents	3.1.1.1 Establishment an expansion of Disaster Management Centre and facilities	Number of Disaster Management Facilities established		
	Or Disasters by June 2019	3.1.1.2 Procurement of fire equipment and vehicles	Number of fire equipment and vehicles procured		
		3.1.1.3 Conduct integrated community safety awareness campaigns	Number of Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted		
		3.1.1.4 Ensure sustainability of the Disaster management Advisory Forum (DMAF)	Number of Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF) meetings held		
		3.1.1.5 Procurement of a Disaster Management Information and Communication System	Number of disaster management Information and Communication System procured		
		3.1.1.5 Procurement of Disaster Management Relief material	Number of blankets and sponges procured		
		3.1.1.6 Conduct fire safety inspections	Number of fire safety inspections conducted		
		3.1.1.7 Procurement of Disaster Management Promotional material and equipment	Number of Disaster Management Banners and Brochures procured		
		3.1.1.8 Procurement of fire beaters and Knapsack tanks	Number of fire beaters and Knapsack tanks procured		
		3.1.1.9 Procurement and installation of lightning conductors	Number of lightning conductors procured and installe		
		3.1.1.10 Disaster Management Sector Plan updated	Number of Disaster Management Sector Plans updat		
	3.2.1 To ensure improved community safety in the	3.2.1.1 Conduct awareness	Number of pound awareness campaigns		
	municipal road network by removing stray animals by 30 June 2022	3.2.1.2 Extension of grazing site	Numbers of municipal sites fenced for grazing		
_		3.2.1.3 To procure water troughs	Number of water troughs procured		
	3.3.1 To ensure improved community safety, road saftey and	3.3.1.1 To conduct Multi-stakeholder integrated road blocks	Number of multi-stakeholder integrated road blocks conducted		
	reduce crime through integrated	3.3.1.2 To conduct local road blocks	Number of road blocks conducted		
	stakeholder coordination and awareness by June 2020	3.3.1.3 To facilitate fire-arms refresher course for traffic officers	Number of fire-arms refresher courses facilitated		
		3.3.1.4 To conduct school road safety awareness campaigns	Number of School road safety awareness campaigns conducted		
	3.4.1 To ensure improvement of	3.4.1.1 To conduct community outreach programmes	Number of community outreach programs conducted		
	literacy levels and encourage culture of reading by 30 June 2022	3.4.1.2 To conduct basic computer training	Number of computer trainings conducted		
		3.4.1.3 Offer bursary support to high achieving disadvantaged students	Number of students awarded bursaries		
		3.4.1.4 Coordinating back to school campaigns	Number of Back to School Campaigns conducted		
		3.4.1.5 Coordinating Education Summit	Number of Education Summits coordinated		
		3.4.1.6 Support workshop for educators teaching Physical Science and Accounting	Number of workshops for educators teaching Physic Science and Accounting		
		3.4.1.7 Coordinate Career Exhibitions	Number of Career Exhibitions coordinated		

	3.5.1.1 Train youth co-operatives involved in farming	Number of youth Co-operatives trained in farming
3.5.1 To promote youth development though SMME development, Arts, Culture, Sports	3.5.1.2 Train youth in manufacturing of tissue	Number of youth Co-operatives trained in manufacturing
and Recreation by 30 June 2022	papers, sanitary towels and nappies 3.5.1.3 Construction of a Youth Business	Number of Youth Business Centres constructed
	Centre/Industrial Hub (incubators)	
	3.5.1.4 Train youth in Business Management Skills	Number of youth trained in Business Management Skills
	3.5.1.5 Training of Arts and Culture Forum	Number of trainings held for Arts Forum
	3.5.1.6 Training of Crafters	Number of trainings held for Crafters
	3.5.1.7 Support Crafters with material	Number of crafters supported with material (What type or material)
	3.5.1.8 Training of Artists	Number of Artists trained (on what)
	3.5.1.9 Procurement of equipment for artists	Number of equipment for artists procured (What type or equipment)
	3.5.1.10 Training of sports Coaches	Number of trained Sports coaches Number of coaches trained on different sport codes – name the sports codes
	3.5.1.11 Training of Horse Jockeys	number of Jockeys trained
	3.5.1.12 Co-ordination of all Special Groups Forums	Number of Special groups forums coordinated
3.6.1 To promote a healthy ifestyle and self sustainability for the Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons through events, awareness campaigns and competitions by June 2022	3.6.1.1 Coordinate awareness campaigns, events and competitions for Senior Citizens and Disabled persons	Number of Campaigns, events and competitions held
3.7.1 To protect the rights women, children and men by creating awareness and assisting victims by June 2022	3.7.1.1 Coordinate awareness campaigns, observation of Commemoration Days	Number of awareness Campaigns, observation of Commemoration Days coordinated
3.8.1 To promote and support Local Economic Development through capacity building, forming of partnerships, co-operatives support with Materials and Equipments by 30 June 2022	3.8.1.1 Assist emerging Farmers with materials	Number of Emerging Farmers projects supported with material
	3.8.1.2 SMMES Training and Skills empowerment	Number of SMMEs trained
	3.8.1.3 Training and Skills empowerment for emerging farmers	Number of Emerging Farmers trained and empowered with skills
	3.8.1.4 Co-ordinate Fashion Show Talent search through exhibitions	Number of Fashion Shows Talent search coordinated
	3.8.1.5 Co-op & SMME Non Agricultural Material Support	Number of SMME & Co-op supported with non- agricultural material
	3.8.1.6 Training and Skills empowerment conducted	Number of individuals empowered with skills
	3.8.1.7 LED / Sector Specific Forums meetings held	Number of LED / Sector specific forum meetings held
	3.8.1.8 Construct Farmers market with cold storage	Date by which Operational Farmers Market constructed
	3.8.1.9 Construct Business Industrial Hub	Date by which Operational Business Industrial Hub constructed

	3.8.1.10 Promote and market SMME products in external trade exhibitions and shows.	Number of external trade exhibitions and shows participated in to market SMME products
3.9.1 To develop and promote tourism through engagement of stakeholders and attracting visitors to the DR NDZ municipality by 30 June 2022	3.9.1.1 To conduct Local literature & visual art exhibition	Number of Local literature & visual art exhibition conducted
	3.9.1.2 To conduct tourism awareness programmes	Number of Tourism Awareness Programmes conducted
	3.9.1.3 Conduct Community Tourism & Hospitality skills training.	Number of Community Tourism & Hospitality skills training conducted
	3.9.1.4 Coordinate Local Tourism Forum meetings	Number of Local Tourism forum meetings coordinated
	3.9.1.5 Participate in External Tourism Shows and Exhibitions to market Southern Drakensberg	Number of external tourism shows and exhibitions to market South Drakensberg
	3.9.1.6 Coordinate and conduct Southern Drakensberg Intercultural Food Tasting Expo and Duzi to Sani 4X4 expeditions	Number of Southern Drakensberg intercultural food tasting expo and Duzi to Sani 4x4 expeditions coordinated and conducted
	3.9.1.7 Coordinate Ward Based Community Tourism Development structures formation and training.	Number of Ward Based Community Tourism Development Structures formed and trained
	3.9.1.8 Servicing of Train and transportation of coaches	Number of trains serviced and coaches transported
	3.9.1.9 Development and printing of Destination marketing / Promotional Material	Number of developed and printed Destination marketing/ Promotional Material

NATIONAL KPI: .Financial Viability expressed by the Ratios GENERAL KPI: The Percentage of households earning less than R1100 per month with access to free basic services						
GOALS	TO BASICS PILLAR 4: SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES STRATEGIES Key Performance Indicators					
5.1. Sound Financial and Supply Chain Management	5.1.1 To manage financial resources effectively and	5.1.1.1 Review and approve budget and budget related policies	Number of budget and budget related policies reviewed and approved			
	efficiently for improved service delivery by June	5.1.1.2 Coordinate development of the mSCOA compliant budget	Number of mSCOA Compliant budget reports developed			
	2022	5.1.1.3 Develop budget statements reports to council structures, council, PT and NT	Number of budget statements reports developed to Council structures, Council, PT and NT			
		5.1.1.4 Maintain asset management register	Number of Grap Compliant Asset Register developed or maintained			
		5.1.1.5 Update stock take register	Number of stock takes conducted			
		5.1.1.6 develop Financial Statements(Added into strategic objectives because indicator is in the sdbip)	Number of financial statements prepared and submitted to Internal Audit and Auditor General for audit			
	5.2.1 To procure goods and services in a manner that is fair, competitive for effective service deliver y by June 2022	5.2.1.1 Develop and approve a procurement plan	Number of procurement plans developed and approved			
		5.2.1.2 Review and approve SCM policies and procedure manual.	Number of SCM policies and procedure manual reviewed and approved.			
		5.2.1.3 Develop SCM reports periodically.	Number of SCM reports developed periodically.			
		5.2.1.4 Develop and approve procurement plan	Number of procurement plans developed and approved			
	5.3.1 To manage municipal expenditure to maximise financial viability by June 2022	5.3.1.1 Review and approve expenditure	Number of expenditure management policies			
		management policy	reviewed and approved.			
		5.3.1.2 Develop expenditure reports periodically.	Number of expenditure reports developed			
		5.3.1.3 Manage cash-flows	Number of cash-flow management reports developed			
		5.3.1.4 Payment of creditors within 30 days of receipt of valid invoice	Percentage of creditors paid within 30 days of invoice			
		5.3.1.5 Payment of 3rd parties	Percentage of 3rd party payments made within 10 days after each month end			
	5.4.1 To improve revenue management for effective service delivery and financial viability by June 2022.	5.4.1.1 Review, adopt and Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy& related policies.	Number of policies reviewed.			
		5.4.1.2 Collect 75% of the revenue.	% of revenue collected.			
		5.4.1.3 Facilitate the review of General Valuation roll,	Number of Valuation Roll Conducted			
		5.4.1.4 Develop and approve indigent register	Number of indigent registers developed			
		5.4.1.5 Implement Indigent Policy	Number of indigent persons supported with FBS			

NATIONAL KPA : GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION NATIONAL KPA: CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS AND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

GENERAL KPI:

	3: GOOD GOVERNANCE		
GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators
1.1 Good Governance and	1.1.1 To review and develop a multi- year strategic plan that responds the	1.1.1.1 Review IDP annually	Number of IDP reviews conducted
Public Participation	needs of the community by June 2022	1.1.1.2 Alignment of resources with other stakeholders	
		1.1.1.3 Develop SDBIP and scorecard	
	1.2.1 To improve organisational performance for effective service	1.2.1.1 Review PMS framework/policy	Number of reviewed PMS framework/policy
	delivery by June 2022	1.2.1.2. Develop Performance agreements for Section 54/56 managers	Number of performance agreements developed
		1.2.1.3 Conduct Performance assessments for Section 54/56 managers	Number of Performance Reviews conducted
		1.2.1.4 Consolidate periodic reports and submit to council structures	Number of Performance reports developed
		1.2.1.5 Consolidate periodic reports and submit to COGTA	Number of Back to Basics reports submitted to COGTA
	1.3.1 To inculcate a culture of good	1.3.1.1 Review audit charters and ERM Framework & policy	. Number of ERM frameworks and charters reviewed
	governance compliance and effective	1.3.1.2 Review risk registers	Number of risk registers developed and reviewed
	internal controls by June 2022	1.3.1.3 Develop risk-based internal audit plan	. Number of internal audit plans developed
		1.3.1.4 Implementation of the Anti- fraud and Anti- Corruption strategy	Number of reports on the Implementation of the A fraud and Anti- Corruption strategy
		1.3.1.5 Convene periodic audit committee sittings	Number of audit committee meetings convened
		1.3.1.6 Coordinate and test reliability of audit action plans	Number of audit queries raised in the audit report resolved
		1.3.1.7 Implementation of corrective actions in response to the AG's 2017/18 &2018/19 Audit & Management Reports	Number of Audit Findings reduced from 2017/18 t 2018/2019 Auditor General's Reports
	1.4.1 To encourage participation of the local community in the affairs of the municipality by June 2022	1.4.1.1 Review public participation strategy and ward committee policy	Number of public participation strategies and policies reviewed
		1.4.1.2 Coordinate public participation meetings	Number of public participation meetings
		1.4.1.3 Conduct community satisfaction surveys	Number of community satisfaction surveys conducted
	1.5.1 To provide feedback process between the municipality and its stakeholders to improve service delivery by June 2022	1.5.1.1 Review communication strategy and Batho Pele principles policy	Number of communication strategies and policies reviewed
		1.5.1.2 Upload and manage the social media page of the municipality	Number of reports developed
		1.5.1.3 Market the brand of the municipality	Number of branding and marketing materials procured
		CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTION KP	
	1.6.1 To reduce the degradation of natural environment including high potential agricultural land by June 2022	1.6.1.1 Develop an environmental management plan	Date by which Environmental Management Plan i approved by Council
		1.6.1.2 Develop a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)	Number of approved Strategic Environmental Assessment

l I	1	1.6.1.3 Finalise Land Use Scheme	Number of adopted Land Use Plan
	improve and optimise land 1. June 2022	1.7.1.1 Review and update SDF	Number of SDF reviewed
		1.7.1.2 Township establishment	Number of approved general plans
	of	1.7.1.3 Project Management (Hierachy of Plans to forster Economic Growth in Traditional Areas)	Number of Approved Heirachy of Plans.
1.8.1 To e		1.8.1.1 Procure GIS computer hardware and software	Number of GIS hardware and software procured
		1.8.1.2 Facilitate Appointment of GIS personnel	Number of GIS Technicians employed
	•	•	Number of building plans management system procured
			Number of Building Plans recorded in the Building Plan System
	1	1.9.1.3 Conduct Routine Inspections	Number of Routine Inspections Carried Out
1.10.1 To 2022	o improve service delivery by		The percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of municipality's
	L		integrated development plan

SECTION E1:

Page 383 | 590



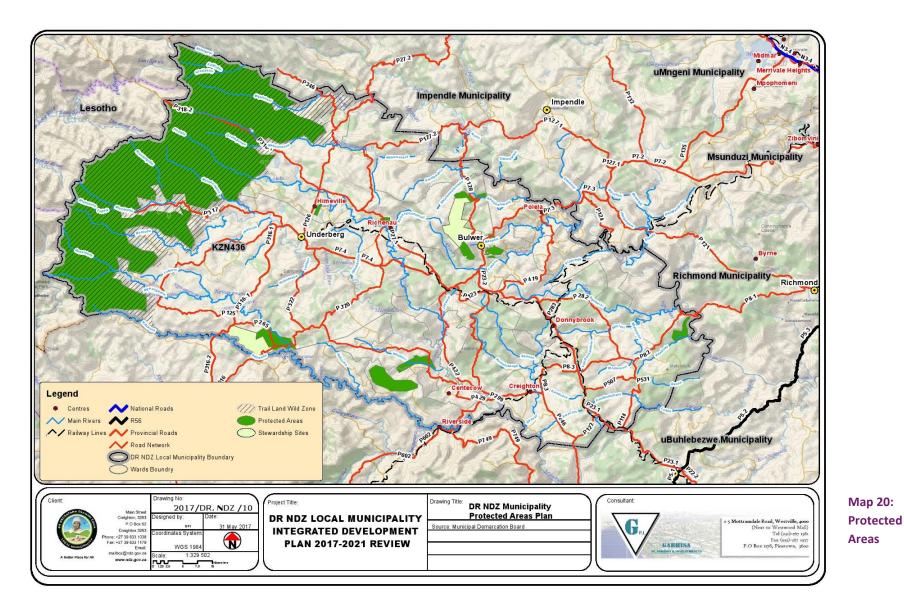
STRATEGIC MAPPING

The review of the Spatial Development Framework is aligned to the current review of the IDP and reflecting the long term vision and goals of the municipality.

1. ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS

The Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality municipal area has a wide range of environmentally sensitive areas. These have significant environmental value and are home to the unique environmental features endowed within the municipality. Such of these features include a diverse range of Red Data species, wetland habitats, mist belt grasslands and forests (some of which are of national importance). They have a high biodiversity value and there is an identified need to protect and conserve such features. Accordingly, the sites identified for conservation (refer to environmental analysis) are of high importance in this regard. The eight protected areas within the municipality (including Impendle Natural Reserve) further illustrate the cognizance taken of the environmentally sensitive areas and their value.

Areas with the highest environmental sensitivity are mainly located in the northern parts of the municipal area; there is also mild distribution of these in the south western parts. Those areas with medium to high environmental sensitivity are mainly located in the southeastern parts of the municipal area and there is wide distribution of areas with low environmental sensitivity throughout the municipal area. This above-mentioned pattern is illustrated in the Map below.



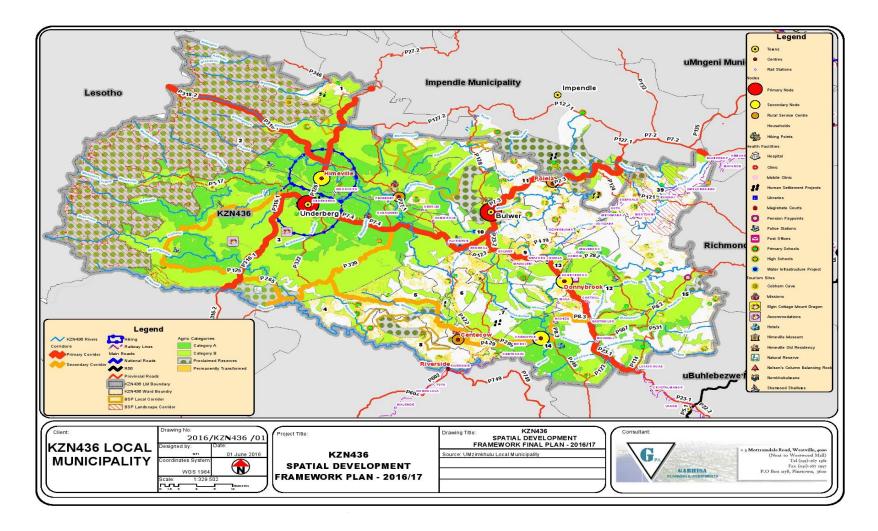
Page 385 | 590

DESIRED SPATIAL FORM

The draft SDF captures the spatial vision of the municipality to achieve a unique spatial form that promotes development and investment in the municipal area. Furthermore, the SDF identifies the primary, secondary and tertiary nodes and corridors to actively define the desired spatial form and guide future development within the municipal area. The Map below illustrates the above-mentioned desired spatial form.

Page 386 | 590

Map 21: NDZ Spatial Development Framework



Page 387 | 590

- To give a spatial expression to the development vision, strategy and multi-sectoral projects as outlined in the IDP.
- To promote spatial integration of social, economic and physical aspects of development.
- Identifying areas where development should or should not go.
- To facilitate sustainable and efficient utilisation of land.
- To promote sustainable utilization of natural resources.
- To guide private and public investment in the most appropriate areas, in support of the municipal spatial development vision;
- To facilitate the transformation of unevenly scattered low density sprawling rural settlements into sustainable compact human settlements.
- To provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality.
- To provide a framework for detailed and area specific spatial planning, and formulation of a wall-to-wall scheme.

SDF seeks to influence the substantive outcomes of planning decisions at different levels and to achieve planning outcomes that:

- Facilitates correction of spatial distortions of the apartheid past; channel resources to areas of greatest need and development potential; take into account the fiscal, institutional and administrative capacities of role players, the needs of communities and the environment;
- Stimulate economic development opportunities in rural areas; protect and enhance the quality of both the physical and natural environment; and promote an inherent value of

The primary aim of the SDF is to facilitate the transformation of the municipality into an integrated and sustainable spatial system. It aims to achieve the following:

STRATEGIC GUIDELINES FOR SPATIAL PLANNING

The municipality adopts specific spatial planning concepts as strategic guidelines to help achieve the desired spatial form and land use within the municipal area, as outlined in the municipality's SDF (2014). The below listed concepts provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.

SERVICE CENTRES/DEVELOPMENT NODES

Development nodes refer to areas that are identified and planned for the clustering a range of land uses, particularly public facilities and commercial uses, as a means to improve access to the services provided therein. These are areas where a higher intensity of land uses and activities will be supported and

promoted. The allocation of investment in such focus areas would need to be appropriate to the needs and development thrust proposed for that area (sub-regional/ cluster/settlement)

Page 389 | 590

The ordering and location of services and facilities, in a manner that promotes accessibility and efficiency in service delivery, is required. This is critical for the performance of the municipal area as a whole and land use integration. As such, the clustering of various activities at appropriate and accessible nodal locations provides the municipality with a network/system of opportunity centres. Some of these nodes have benefited from significant public and private sector investment in services and infrastructure, which needs to be managed and maintained appropriately. Others are located in previously disadvantaged areas, which have suffered from institutionalized neglect.

Although the nodes have contrasting characters, profiles and management issues, they accommodate majority of economic activities, employment prospects, an existing/growing residential stock, and access to community facilities. As such, the strength and feasibility of the nodal points is directly linked to the functioning and health of their catchment areas. The concentration of activities in and around these areas will stimulate further development of higher order activities.

DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS-ENHANCING ACCESS AND MOBILITY

Corridors provide linkage between identified nodes (See figure), along with an increased intensity of development, which are to be encouraged. They tend to concentrate at points of high accessibility and along public transportation routes, where residential, commercial, institutional and recreational activities occur in close proximity. Similar to development nodes, they improve access to opportunities; integrate communities and activities with service provision, while also fulfilling a range of economic and social needs. Furthermore, upgrade and road maintenance projects on development corridors should be prioritized, as this will encourage investment, improve accessibility and enhance mobility. This principle supports the phased approach to development, targeting areas of greatest potential first.

DEVELOPING SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Majority of human settlements within the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality municipal area have not benefitted from spatial planning, particularly in the rural areas. This implicates low density and scattered settlements in the rural areas. This is mainly due to the past exclusionary approaches to spatial planning and history of the evolution of the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality towns. Settlements are informally organized and grouped into Izigodi, which are not surveyed or formally subdivided. These areas are seen as settlement webs held together by social identity, unique settlement pattern and sense of community. Social and public facilities serve as integrators among sub-communities within these settlements. This trend is not sustainable and renders service delivery and development ineffective.

A detailed consideration of the settlement pattern reveals a high level of disintegration and fragmentation. Higher density settlements should be located along the main transportation routes and held together by a web of local access roads and public facilities. Accordingly, the following is considered crucial in order to develop sustainable human settlements:

Centrally located settlements should be facilitated with improved access to higher order public facilities, intensive agriculture and other urban services.

They should generate a wide range of opportunities. Sparsely populated settlements are opportunity areas for agricultural development such as crop production and livestock farming.

A convenient settlement improves the level of choice, encourages creativity and investment while a less convenient settlement imposes a lifestyle on people and results in unnecessary expenses.

Settlements should be equitable and they should provide reasonable access to opportunities and facilities to all. It is neither possible nor desirable for settlements to be homogenous; hence, an emphasis on choice is advocated.

COMPACT DEVELOPMENT

Compact settlements will be achieved through the maintenance of the "edge" as a means to discourage development sprawling into prime agricultural land and other natural resource areas. The urban edge on the other hand will also be used to manage the investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to the needs of communities and economic activities. This will encourage an efficient use of underutilized land and resources. This requires detailed planning at a settlement level and could best be sustained through the coding or integration of existing community rules into a land use management system.

MANAGEMENT OF BIODIVERSITY/GREEN CORRIDORS

Bio-diversity corridors are intended to conserve and integrate the core biodiversity areas (wetlands, flood plains, steep slopes and special sensitive bio-diversity areas). These are areas where either no development should take place or where development should be monitored closely taking into account the environmental sensitivity of these areas. They link the core areas together. These assets perform a substantial and significant role in conserving biodiversity as well protecting the quality of life of the residents of Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma community.

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality aims to undertake land development in an economically, socially and environmentally sustainable manner. The following should be acknowledged as key interventions for spatial transformation:

- Protection and enhancement of the environmentally sensitive areas;
- Protection and optimal utilization of good agricultural land;
- Creation of an integrated open space system in an urban context; and
- Enhancement of the aesthetic quality of the environment

PROTECTION OF AGRICULTURAL LAND

A sizeable amount of land in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality is generally classified as having well to high potential for agriculture. It is important to note that high potential agricultural land

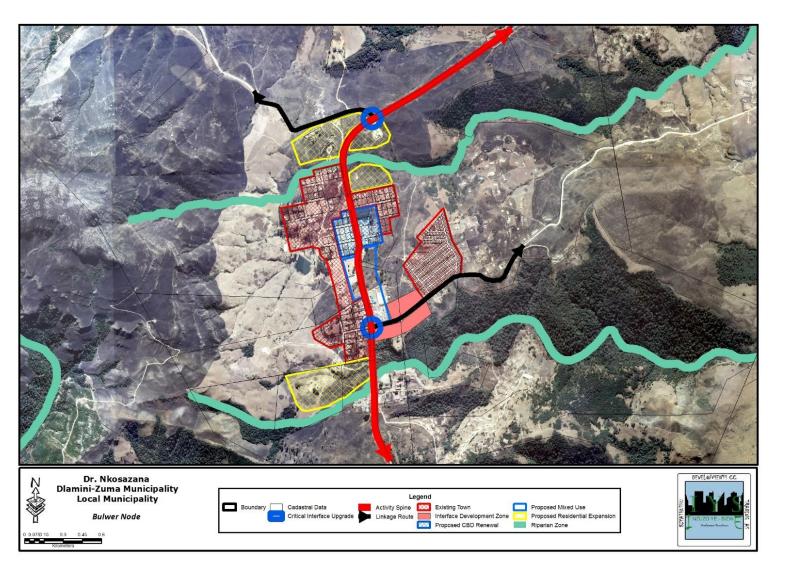
- Low density urban sprawl which encourages development of inefficient urban spatial systems;
- Declining performance and contribution of agriculture into the district and provincial economy;
- Reduction of land available for food production and against the increasing problem of food shortages and increase in food prices; and
- Need to target high production potential land for the settlement of small and emerging farmers in terms of the land redistribution program.

This has become a scarce and an ever-dwindling resource. Its protection is high on the agenda for the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development. Encroachment of development onto agricultural land poses a number of challenges, namely:

SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality has internalized the above-mentioned spatial planning guidelines to complete the strategic mapping of the major nodes that will be highly influential in the spatial reconstruction of the municipality. Accordingly, the need to develop precinct plans within each of the major nodes has been identified and progress made in addressing these.

BULWER TOWN

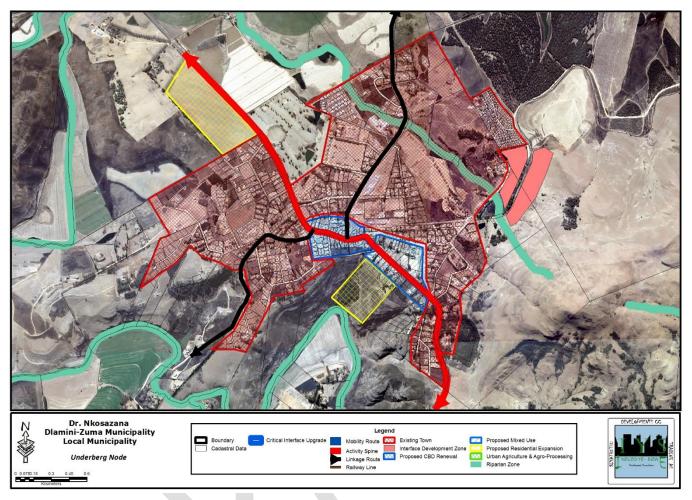


Bulwer is strategically located as it is traversed by the R617. This route provides opportunity for Bulwer to capitalise on the through traffic going to areas such as Pietermaritzburg, Kokstad etc. Bulwer lacks the requisite magnitude of commercial development to support surrounding populations. It is serviced with, inter alia, 2 schools, a police station, library and small scale commercial and retail shops.

It encompasses a low-cost housing development and still needs more infrastructure upgrading projects to propel the town forward. Activities such as commercial development, location of government offices and residential development should be encouraged: Importantly, the growth of Bulwer should take cognisance of the environmentally sensitive nature of the surrounding environment. Bulwer is a strong commercial, service and educational node, with several schools, police station, a wide variety of shops and new community facilities. The local municipality aims to promote development opportunities accordingly within the primary node. Bulwer was deemed the appropriate node to develop more affordable housing, which will serve to attract more government employees and private sector employees to stay permanent within Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma. Subsequently, Bulwer was extended to include an affordable housing development and additional up market development around the Mountain Park Hotel. Additional land to the east and south of the town has been

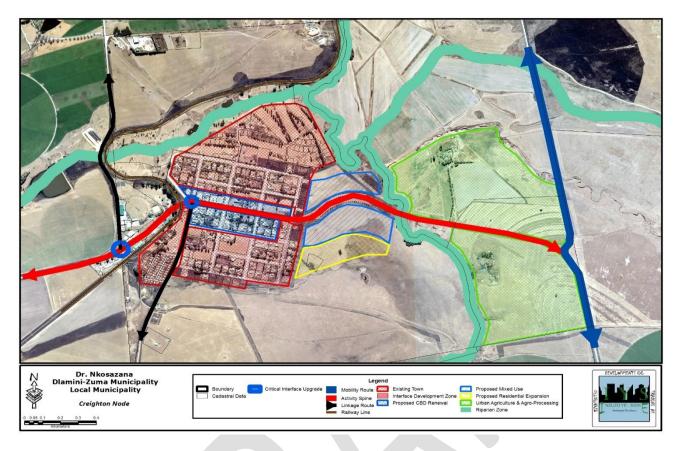
UNDERBERG TOWN

Underberg is the municipality's administrative centre as it accommodates the municipal offices. Underberg has over the years proved itself a "laid back" tourist town forming the core in a web of adjoining tourist destinations including Lesotho, Maluti Drakensberg and other. It also accommodates various economic and commercial activities. In this regard, it proves a stable tourist-oriented property market due to its strategic location.



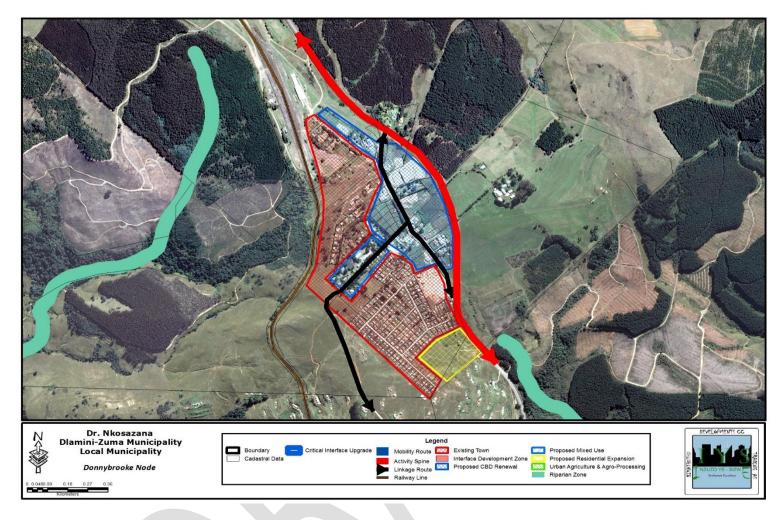
Map: 23 Underberg

CREIGHTON TOWN

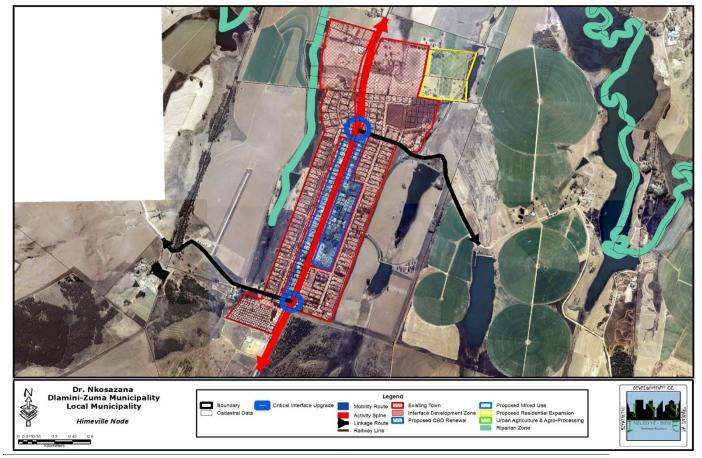


Creighton is the municipality's administrative centre as it accommodates the municipal offices. It also has a school, police station and as well as a variety of light and service industrial activities. The town is characterised by a very small and stagnant retail sector, hence fails to provide for the shopping needs of surrounding communities. The town encompasses a low-cost housing development and is anticipating a residential development around the golf course. The town's immediate surroundings consist of agricultural land, which should be protected. Creighton requires revitalisation focusing on aspects such as: Infrastructure upgrades. Creighton currently serves as a key primary administrative node and the local municipality aims to promote this primary node through expansion and development of residential development around the golf course. The municipality has recently acquired the land for this residential development.

DONNYBROOK TOWN



Donnybrook is identified as a strong commercial and industrial node. The local municipality has also identified the need for affordable housing within this node. The town has a new affordable housing development and is to be extended to make provision for future residential and commercial growth. Additional land has been identified on railway land to the north of the town and to the east for residential expansion. The town boundary is to be extended to include the mission to the north.

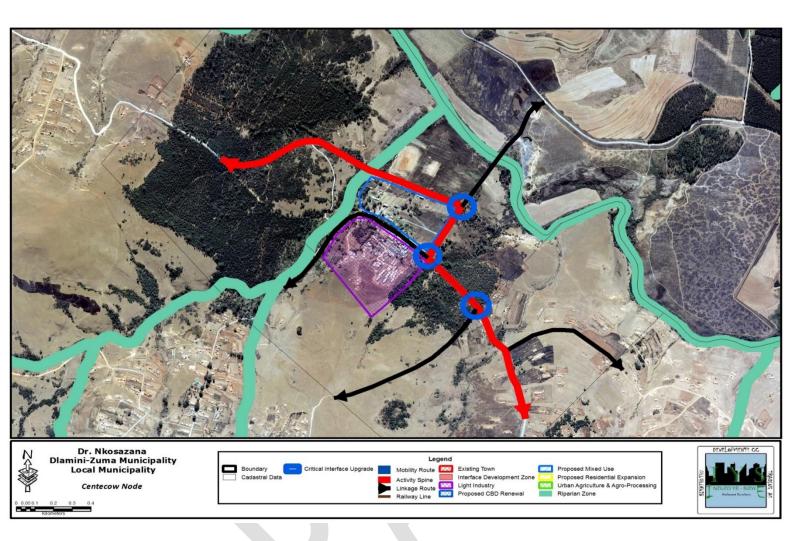


HIMEVILLE

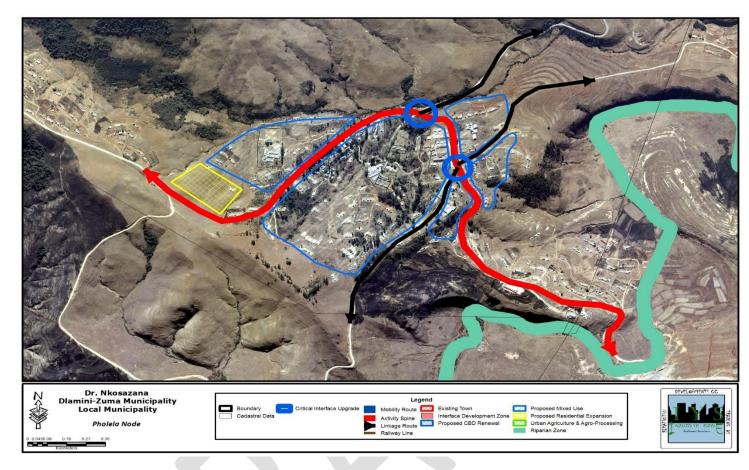
Himeville is an important gateway to Lesotho but also serves the local Township of Himeville with necessary amenities. It currently houses the administrative centre of Kwasani Municipality. There is also a police station, various commercial outlets, offices and tourist geared facilities.

CENTOCOW

Centocow is located on the south-western part of the municipality and is well serviced and is accessible via provincial roads such as the P246 or P299. The major land uses in Centocow are the St Appolinaris hospital and the Centocow mission. These land uses serve as major attractors of people to the node. They are strategic assets that can be used to further catalyse public and private investment to this area. Centocow has the potential to provide more services to the surrounding rural settlements. Spatial development in Centocow should focus on transforming the area into a mixed land use area, and a viable service centre developed with social, economic and other facilities.



PHOLELA



Pholela node exhibits clear nodal characteristics. The node has land use diversity, and consists of core land uses that serve as significant attractors of population from various parts of the municipality. Pholela can be seen as an administrative node as it has a number of public facilities and offices of government departments. These include a Community Health Centre; a magistrate's court, a traditional council administrative centre, a school; Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, SASSA and Department of Social Development offices. Other uses within his node include commercial activities and places of worship.

SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES

Development within the municipality impacts and is impacted by other developments taking place within surrounding local municipalities within the Harry Gwala DM and uMgungundlovu DM. These municipalities include:

- Umzimkhulu LM situated in Harry Gwala District
- Richmond LM situated in uMgungundlovu District
- uMsunduzi LM situated in uMgungundlovu District
- Impendle LM situated in uMgungundlovu District
- Greater Kokstad situated in Harry Gwala District
- Ubuhlebezwe situated in Harry Gwala District

The municipality's SDF (2014) highlights that there are cross-border planning issues have become more prevalent and accordingly the emphasis is now placed on resolving strategic development issues. This has called for the municipality to engage the surrounding local municipalities to undertake joint ventures that bare mutually beneficial opportunities. The municipality's SDF (2014) outlines the following relevant local municipalities:

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

UMzimkhulu Local Municipality is situated Southwestern portion of the District. It is the most populated municipality within the district and is highly dependent on agriculture and tourism. The alignment between the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality and UMzimkhulu LM SDFs is as follows:

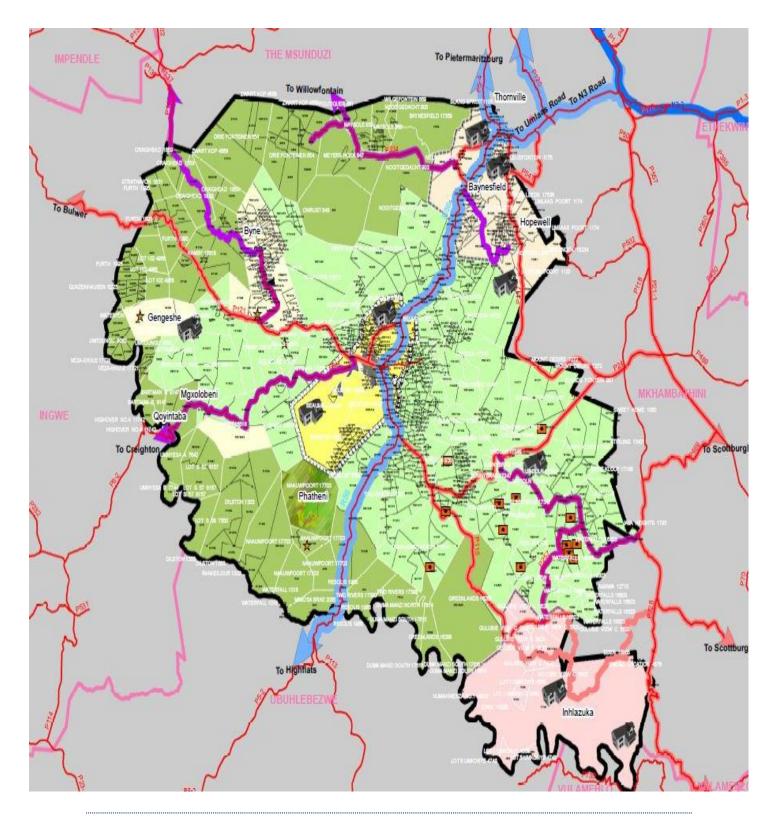
- The minor rural service centres of Glengarry, Ntsikeni, and Ncambele rely on Creighton and Franklin as functional and accessible economic service centres, even though they are situated outside the municipal area.
- Both SDFs identify the issue of catchment Management particularly with the major Umzimkhulu River that runs through both municipalities.
- Both SDF's identify the R56 provincial road as a primary corridor into the district that links major economic hubs such as Pietermaritzburg, Kokstad and Ixopo.
- Both local municipalities identify significance of rail tourism from a district level. Both municipalities are directly impacted by this form of tourism and seek to exploit all subsequent opportunities.
- Investigations need to be undertaken with regards to the upgrade of the road between Franklin and Creighton, which will serve to further strengthen the linkages between the municipalities and serve to provide services to these centres.

RICHMOND LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Richmond Local Municipality is situated on the southern portion of the uMgungundlovu District Municipality. It is approximately 38 km south of Pietermaritzburg. It borders Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality to the east. The following alignment is evident between these local municipalities:

- Catchment Management particularly with the major Umkhomazi River that runs through both municipalities.
- Both municipalities identify the P121 to Indaleni and P8.2 linking from P8-1 as a Tertiary Corridors aligns to Richmond proposals of Corridors.
- There is an alignment between Agriculture and tourism zones identified by both municipalities.
- Management of agricultural land taking into account the impact of the land reform programme.

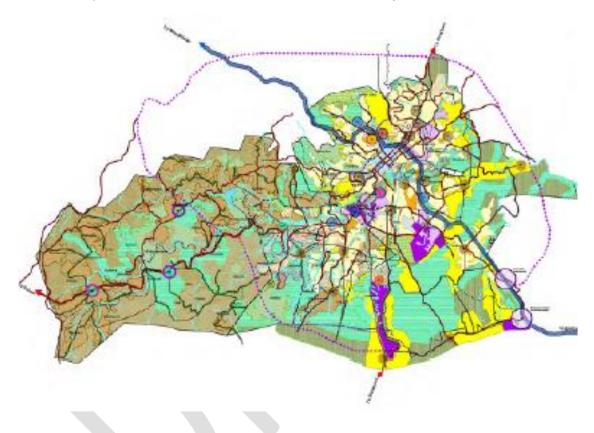
Map 24 Richmond LM SDF



Map 1 Richmond LM SDF

UMSUNDUZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

uMsunduzi Local Municipality is situated within uMgungundlovu District Municipality. It is the second largest local municipality in Kwa Zulu Natal and is the capital of the Province. It shares the northeastern border with NDZ LM. The main strategic spatial planning issue between the two municipalities includes the expansion of settlements in the Ncwadi area (the north-eastern part of Ingwe) to the south-western parts of Vulindlela- Kwa Mafuze Traditional Authority Areas.

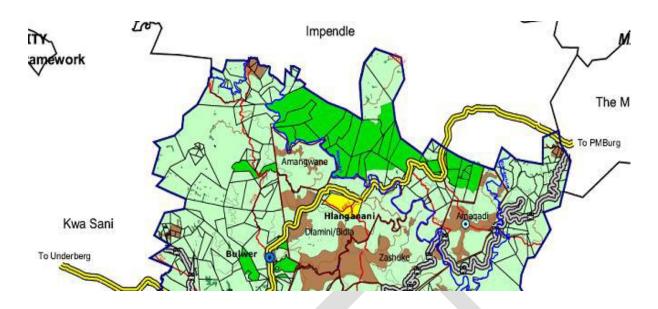


Expansion of settlements

- Both municipalities identify Pietermaritzburg as major economic hub within the regional and both seek interventions to strengthen connectivity
- The municipality and Impendle LM are linked via the R617 (a main corridor). The Impendle town links to the R617 via the P127-1. Essentially, the municipality is linked to Impendle via the P73-P72-P137 route to Pietermaritzburg. This linkage is illustrated in figure below.

IMPENDLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Impendle Local Municipality is situated within the uMgungundlovu District Municipality. It borders the municipality to the north. The local municipalities share the following strategic spatial planning issues:



GREATER KOKSTAD

R617 is identified as a Primary Corridor which links western part of the municipality with Underberg in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma. These provide high linkages with surrounding municipalities and economic nodes. This corridor centres on tourism and industry and links the primary nodes. This primary corridor facilitates stronger cross border economic flows and economic development. UKhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site Corridor.

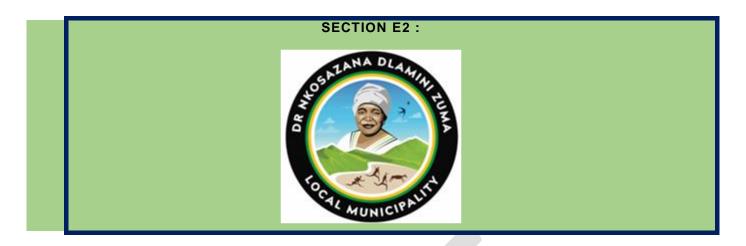
UBUHLEBEZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma shares the south-eastern boundaries with Ubuhlebezwe Municipality. The key alignment issues between these two municipalities include the R612 which has been identified as the Primary Corridor. There are a number of Biodiversity Priority Area 1 corridors which are located along the boundary of these municipalities.

STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS

The municipality has a spatial development strategy through which it seeks to ensure development that promotes an efficient spatial system. This includes the use of land in a sustainable manner that allows the municipality to meet the needs for residential, social and economic development and expansion. The strategic initiatives are as follows:

- Promoting a continuum of settlements ranging from dense urban to scattered sparsely, populated rural settlements.
- Focusing development in strategically located areas as a means to unlock the economic opportunities and facilitate spatial integration.
- Protection and management of Agricultural Land
- Focusing equally on both rural and urban development as a means to manage rural-urban linkages and promote rural development.
- A system of development nodes providing services and access to facilities at different scales
- Establishing and developing a system of development corridors operating at different levels but connecting local areas with the centre and integrating the municipality into the district and regional economy.



IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES CHAPTER)

This Section of the IDP deals with the 5 Year Implementation Plan and prioritized projects.

NATIONAL KPA : MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

NATIONAL KPI: .Financial Viability expressed by the Ratios GENERAL KPI: The Percentage of households earning less than R1100 per month with access to free basic services

GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	Budget	Source of Funding
5.1. Sound Financial and Supply Chain Management	5.1.1 To manage financial resources effectively and efficiently for improved service delivery by June	5.1.1.1 Review and approve budget and budget related policies	Number of budget and budget related policies reviewed and approved	related policies reviewed and approved	related policies reviewed and approved	Budget and budget related policies reviewed and approved by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	2022	5.1.1.2 Coordinate development of the mSCOA compliant budget	Number of mSCOA Compliant budget reports developed	Compliant budget	Compliant budget	12 Section 71 and 66 reports mSCOA Compliant budget reports developed by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		5.1.1.3 Develop budget statements reports to council structures, council, PT and NT	Number of budget statements reports developed to Council structures, Council, PT and NT	reports developed to Council structures, Council, PT and NT by	reports developed to Council structures, Council, PT and NT by	Budget statements reports developed to Council structures, Council, PT and NT by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		5.1.1.4 Maintain asset management register	Number of Grap Compliant Asset Register developed or maintained			1 Grap Compliant Asset Register developed by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		5.1.1.5 Update stock take register	Number of stock-taking conducted	2 stock takes conducted by 30 June 2020		2 stock takes conducted by June 2022	NA	NA
		5.1.1.6 develop Financial Statements(Added into strategic objectives because indicator is in the sdbip)	prepared and submitted to	prepared and submitted to Internal Audit and Auditor General for	prepared and submitted to Internal Audit and Auditor General for	4 Financial Statements prepared and submitted to Internal Audit and Auditor General for Audit by 30 June 2022		NA
	5.2.1 To procure goods and services in a manner that is fair, competitive for effective service deliver y by June	5.2.1.1 Develop and approve a procurement plan	Number of procurement plans developed and approved	2020	1 Procurement Plans developed and approved by 30 June 2021	1 Procurement Plans developed and approved by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	2022	5.2.1.2 Review and approve SCM policies and procedure manual.	Number of SCM policies and procedure manual reviewed and approved.	reviewed and approved	procedure manual reviewed and approved	procedure manual	NA	NA
		5.2.1.3 Develop SCM reports periodically.	Number of SCM reports developed periodically.		developed periodically	4 SCM reports developed periodically by 30 June 2022	NA	NA

	5.2.1.4 Develop and approve procurement plan		approved by 30 June	1 Procurements Plans developed and approved by 30 June 2021	1 Procurements Plans developed and approved by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.3.1.1 Review and approve expenditure management policy	Number of expenditure management policies reviewed and approved.		1 Expenditure management policies reviewed and approved by 30 June 2021	1 Expenditure management policies reviewed and approved by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
5.3.1 To manage municipal expenditure to maximise inancial viability by June 2022	5.3.1.2 Develop expenditure reports periodically.	Number of expenditure reports developed	1 Expenditure reports developed periodically by 30 June 2020	1 Expenditure reports developed periodically by 30 June 2021	1 Expenditure reports developed periodically by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.3.1.3 Manage cash-flows	Number of cash-flow management reports developed.	developed by 30 June	12 Cash-flow management reports developed by 30 June 2021	12 Cash-flow management reports developed by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.3.1.4 Payment of creditors within 30 days of receipt of valid invoice	Percentage of creditors paid within 30 days of invoice	within 30 days of receipt of invoice by 30 June	96 % of creditors paid within 30 days of receip of invoice by 30 June 2021	96 % of creditors paid within 30 days of receip of invoice by 30 June 2022		NA
5.4.1 To improve revenue nanagement for effective service delivery and financial viability by June 2022.	5.4.1.1 Review, adopt and Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy& related policies.	Number of policies reviewed.	and related policies	1 Revenue Enhancement Strategy and related policies reviewed, approved and implemented by 30 June 2021	1 Revenue Enhancement Strategy and related policies reviewed, approved and implemented by 30 June 2022		NA
	5.4.1.2 Collect 75% of the revenue.	% of revenue collected.	75% of revenue collected by June 30	75% of revenue collected by June 30 2021	75% of revenue collected by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.4.1.3 Facilitate the review of General Valuation roll,	Number of Valuation Roll Conducted	1 General Valuation Roll reviews facilitated by 30 June 2020	1 General Valuation Roll reviews facilitated by 30 June 2021	1 General Valuation Roll reviews facilitated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.4.1.4 Develop and approve indigent register	Number of indigent registers developed	approved by 30 June	1 Indigent register developed and approved by 30 June 2021	1 Indigent registers developed and approved by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	5.4.1.5 Implement Indigent Policy	Number of indigent persons supported with FBS	supported with FBS by	8100 Indigent persons supported with FBS by 30 June 2021	8100 Indigent persons supported with FBS by 30 June 2022	NA	NA

NATIONAL KPA : MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

GENERAL KPI: The Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan. NATIONAL KPI: The percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan BACK TO BASICS PILLAR 5: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	Budget	Source of Findings
4.1 Municipal institutional development and Transformation	4.1.1 To review 29 existing HR policies to improve effectiveness and efficiency in service delivery by June 2022.	4.1.1.1 Conduct desktop research. Present draft policies to LLF. Present draft policies to Council Structures. Present final policies to Council Committees & Council for approval.		reviewed and	and strategies reviewed	29 existing HR policies and strategies reviewed and approved by Council by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		4.1.1.2 Conduct workshops to municipal employees.	Number of Workshops on HR policies conducted	1 Workshops on HR policies conducted by 30 June 2020	1 Workshops on HR policies conducted by 30 June 2021	1 Workshops on HR policies conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		4.1.1.3 Monitor implementation of Human resource policies	Number of reports on implementation of HR policies	4 Reports on implementation of HR policies developed by 30 June 2020	4 Reports on implementation of HR policies developed by 30 June 2021	4 Reports on implementation of HR policies developed by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	4.2.1 To achieve a diverse workforce that represents the demographics of the	4.2.1.1 Review the EEP Committee in line with the EEP guidelines.	Number of employees recruited in line with the EE targets.	1 Employees recruited in line with the EE targets by 30 June 2020		-	NA	NA
	country by June 2022.	4.2.1.2 Submit EEP Report to Council Structure and Dept of Labour Align the EEP with both Training Plan and Recruitment Plan	Number of EEP Reports developed	developed and submitted to Council	and submitted to Council structures and Department of Labour by 30 June	4 EEP reports developed and submitted to Council structures and Department of Labour by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	4.3.1 To enhance wellbeing of municipal employees for effective service delivery by 2022	4.3.1.1 Develop and implement wellness plan of the municipality	Number of Wellness Programmes conducted		4 Wellness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2021	4 Wellness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA

	4.3.1.2 Establish EAP committee and Coordinate the sitting of the EAP committee	Number of EAP committee meetings convened	4 EAP committee meetings convened by 30 June 2020		4 EAP committee meetings convened by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	4.3.1.3 Develop EAP report to Council structures and Council	Number of EAP Reports developed and submitted to Council structures and Council	developed and submitted to Council structures and Council by 30 June 2020	and submitted to Council structures and Council by 30 June 2021	4 EAP Reports developed and submitted to Council structures and Council by 30 June 2022		NA
4.4.1 To maintain a healthy & safe work environment within the municipality for efficient and effective service delivery by June 2022	4.4.1.1 Revive OHS committee4.4.1.2 Conduct Committee workshops	Number of OHS programmes implemented and develop OHS Plan. Number of OHS Workshops conducted	implemented and OHS Plan developed by 30 June 2020 1 OHS Workshops conducted by 30 June 2020	implemented and OHS Plan developed by 30 June 2021 1 OHS Workshops conducted by 30 June 2021	4 OHS programmes implemented and OHS Plan developed by 30 June 2022 1 OHS Workshops conducted by 30 June 2022		NA
4.5.1 To capacitate municipal employees & Councillors to improve performance of the set objectives by June 2022	Submit WSP to LGSETA	Number of ATP & WSP developed Number of employees trained Number of councillors training programmes conducted	2020 40 employees trained by 30 June 2020 29 Councillors training programmes conducted by 30 June 2020	2021 40 employees trained by 30 June 2021 29 Councillors training programmes conducted by 30 June 2021			NA
4.6.1 To maintain labour peace between the employer and employees to improve productivity and service delivery by June 2022	4.6.1.1 Revive LLF and Convene LLF meetings 4.6.1.2 Conduct training for the LLF members	Number of LLF and staff meetings convened Number of trainings conducted			4 LLF and staff meetings convened by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
4.7.1 To maintain a secure an accessible records storage system to support the effective operations of the	4.7.1.1 Develop a records management framework and file plan	Number of Records management policy developed and approved	1 Records management policy developed and approved by 30 June 2020	1 Records reviewed by 30 June 2021	1 Records management policy reviewed approved by 30 June 2022		NA

municipality by June 2022	4.7.1.2 Monitor functionality of the Orbit system	developed in line with the records management framework	4 Reports developed in line with the records management framework by 30 June 2020	management framework	4 Reports developed in line with the records management framework by 30 June 2022 -		
	 4.7.1.3 Submit records management framework and file plan to National Archives 4.7.1.4 Monitor implementation of the file plan and report 	management framework and file plan is submitted to National Archives.					
4.8.1 To enhance effectiveness of all council structures for productivity and improved service delivery by June 2022	 4.8.1.1 Develop the institutional calendar 4.8.1.2 Develop and distribute agendas and reports to all council structures in line with the standing rules and orders 	standing rules and orders of council reviewed and implemented Number of meetings in line with the Calendar convened	reviewed and implemented by 30 June 2020 8 Council & 8 EXCO Meetings convened in	Standing rules and orders of Council reviewed and implemented by 30 June 2021 8 Council & 8 EXCO Meetings convened in line with institutional calendar by 30 June 2021	Standing rules and orders of Council reviewed and implemented by 30 June 2022 8 Council & 8 EXCO Meetings convened in line with institutional calendar by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
4.9.1 To provide responsive information and communication technology processes for effective operations in the municipality by June 2022	 4.9.1.1 To review the ICT governance framework and ICT policies 4.9.1.2 Revive the ICT Steering Committee 	governance framework and ICT policies developed and approved Number of ICT Steering committee meetings convened	policies developed and approved by 30 June 2020 4 ICT Steering committee meetings	policies reviewed by 30 June 2021 4 ICT Steering committee	 ICT governance framework and ICT reviewed approved by 30 June 2022 ICT Steering committee meetings convened by 30 June 2022 		NA

GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	Budget	Source of Funding
NA3.1	3.1.1 To Ensure Improved Institutional Capacity and Reponses to Disaster Incidents Or Disasters by June 2019	3.1.1.1 Establishment an expansion of Disaster Management Centre and facilities	Number of Disaster Management Facilities established	Phase 1 Disaster Management Facility established by 30 June 2020	Management Facilities	Phase 3 Disaster Management Facilities established by 30 June 2022	R3000 000 00	CAPEX
		3.1.1.2 Procurement of fire equipment and vehicles	Number of fire equipment and vehicles procured	1 Fire Truck and 2 vehicles procured by 30 June 2020		-	R2 500 000.00	Capex
		3.1.1.3 Conduct integrated community safety awareness campaigns	Number of Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted	4 Integrated Community Safety Awareness	Safety Awareness	4 Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		3.1.1.4 Ensure sustainability of the Disaster management Advisory Forum (DMAF)	Number of Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF) meetings held	4 Disaster Management Advisory Forum held by 30 June 2020		4 Disaster Management Advisory Forum held by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		3.1.1.5 Procurement of a Disaster Management Information and Communication System	Number of disaster management Information and Communication System procured	4 Disaster Management Information and Communication System procured by 30 June 2020	Information and Communication System	4 Disaster Management Information and Communication System procured by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		3.1.1.5 Procurement of Disaster Management Relief material	Number of disaster relief material procured	Procurement of 100 Blankets, 50 Plastics Rolls and 50 Sponges by 31 December 2019	Blankets, 50 Plastics	Procurement of 100 Blankets, 50 Plastics Rolls and 50 Sponges by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		3.1.1.6 Conduct fire safety inspections	Number of fire safety inspections conducted	60 Fire safety inspections conducted by 30 June 2020		60 Fire safety inspections conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		3.1.1.7 Procurement of Disaster Management Promotional material and equipment	Number of Disaster Management Banners and Brochures procured	20 000 Disaster Management Banners and Brochures procured by 30 June 2020	Management Banners	20 000 Disaster Management Banners and Brochures procured by 30 June 2022	OPEX	R31 680

	3.1.1.8 Procurement of fire beaters and Knapsack tanks	Number of fire beaters and Knapsack tanks procured	100 Fire beaters and 20 knapsacks tanks procured by 30 June 2020		100 Fire beaters and 20knapsacks tanks procured by 30 June 2020	OPEX	R73 920
	3.1.1.9 Procurement and installation of lightning conductors	conductors procured and installed	procured and installed by 30 June 2020	30 June 2021	procured and installed by 30 June 2022		R154 200
	3.1.1.10 Disaster Management Sector Plan updated		1 Disaster Management Sector Plans updated by 30 June 2020	1 Disaster Management Sector Plans updated by 30 June 2021	1 Disaster Management Sector Plans updated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
3.2.1 To ensure improved community safety in the municipal road network by removing stray animals by 30 June 2022	3.2.1.1 Conduct awareness	awareness campaigns	4 Pound awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2020	4 Pound awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2021	4 Pound awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
3.3.1 To ensure improved community safety, road	3.3.1.1 To conduct Multi- stakeholder integrated road blocks	stakeholder integrated road blocks conducted	conducted by 30 June	4 Multi-stakeholder integrated road blocks conducted by 30 June 2021	4 Multi-stakeholder integrated road blocks conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
aftey and reduce crime hrough integrated takeholder coordination and awareness by June		conducted	20 Road blocks conducted by 30 June 2020	20 Road blocks conducted by 30 June 2021	20 Road blocks conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
020	3.3.1.3 To facilitate fire-arms refresher course for traffic officers	Number of fire-arms refresher courses facilitated	1 Fire-arms refresher courses facilitated by 30 June 2020	1 Fire-arms refresher courses facilitated by 30 June 2021	1 Fire-arms refresher courses facilitated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.3.1.4 To conduct school road safety awareness campaigns	safety awareness campaigns conducted	4 School road safety awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2020	4 School road safety awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2021	4 School road safety awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
3.4.1 To ensure mprovement of literacy evels and encourage	3.4.1.1 To conduct community outreach programmes	outreach programs conducted	programs conducted by 30 June 2020	programs conducted by 30 June 2021	programs conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
culture of reading by 30 June 2022	3.4.1.2 To conduct basic computer training	Number of computer	8 Computer trainings conducted by 30 June 2020	8 Computer trainings conducted by 30 June 2021	8 Computer trainings conducted by 30 June 2022		

	3.4.1.3 Offer bursary support to high achieving disadvantaged students	Number of students awarded bursaries	10 Students awarded with bursaries by 30 June 2020		10 Students awarded with bursaries by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.4.1.4 Coordinating back to school campaigns	Number of Back to School Campaigns conducted	1 Back to School campaigns conducted by 30 June 2020	1 Back to School campaigns conducted by 30 June 2021	1 Back to School campaigns conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.4.1.5 Coordinating Education Summit	Number of Education Summits coordinated	1 Education Summits coordinated by 30 June 2020	1 Education Summits coordinated by 30 June 2021	1 Education Summits coordinated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.4.1.7 Coordinate Career Exhibitions	Number of Career Exhibitions coordinated	1 Career Exhibitions coordinated by 30 June 2020	1 Career Exhibitions coordinated by 30 June 2021	1 Career Exhibitions coordinated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
8.5.1 To promote youth levelopment though SMME development, Arts, Culture, Sports and	3.5.1.1 Train youth co- operatives involved in farming	Number of youth Co- operatives trained in farming	60 Youth Co-operatives trained in farming by 30 June 2020	trained in farming by 30	60 Youth Co-operatives trained in farming by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
Recreation by 30 June							
Recreation by 30 June							
Recreation by 30 June	3.5.1.7 Support Crafters with material	Number of crafters supported with material	15 Crafters supported with material by 30 June 2020		15 Crafters supported with material by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
Recreation by 30 June			with material by 30 June	with material by 30 June 2021 6 Artists trained by 30	material by 30 June 2022	NA	NA NA
Recreation by 30 June	material	supported with material	with material by 30 June 2020 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2020	with material by 30 June 2021 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2021 15 Equipment for artists	material by 30 June 2022 6 Artists trained by 30 June		
Recreation by 30 June 2022	material 3.5.1.8 Training of Artists 3.5.1.9 Procurement of	supported with material Number of Artists trained Number of Artists supported	with material by 30 June 2020 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2020 15 Equipment for artists	with material by 30 June 2021 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2021 15 Equipment for artists procured by 30 June 2021 10 Coaches trained on	material by 30 June 2022 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2022 15 Equipment for artists	NA	NA
Recreation by 30 June	material 3.5.1.8 Training of Artists 3.5.1.9 Procurement of equipment for artists 3.5.1.10 Training of sports	supported with material Number of Artists trained Number of Artists supported with material Number of trained Sports	with material by 30 June 2020 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2020 15 Equipment for artists procured by 30 June 2020 10 Coaches trained on different sports codes by	with material by 30 June 2021 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2021 15 Equipment for artists procured by 30 June 2021 10 Coaches trained on different sports codes by 30 June 2021 10 Jockeys trained by 30	6 Artists trained by 30 June 2022 6 Artists trained by 30 June 2022 15 Equipment for artists procured by 30 June 2022 10 Coaches trained on different sports codes by 30	NA NA NA	NA

3.6.1 To promote a healthy lifestyle and self sustainability for the Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons through events, awareness campaigns and competitions by June 2022	3.6.1.1 Coordinate awareness campaigns, events and competitions for Senior Citizens and Disabled persons	events and competitions held	Citizens and Disabled persons held by 30 June	competitions for Senior	competitions for Senior Citizens and Disabled persons	NA	NA
3.7.1 To protect the rights women, children and men by creating awareness and assisting victims by June 2022	3.7.1.1 Coordinate awareness campaigns, observation of Commemoration Days	coordinated	of Commemoration Days coordinated by 30 June 2020	2021	observation of	NA	NA
3.8.1 To promote and support Local Economic Development through capacity building, forming of partnerships, co- operatives support with Materials and Equipments by 30 June 2022	3.8.1.1 Assist emerging Farmers with materials	Number of Emerging Farmers projects supported with material			4 Emerging Farmers projects supported with material by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.8.1.2 SMMES Training and Skills empowerment	Number of SMMEs trained			60SMMEs trained by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.8.1.3 Training and Skills empowerment for emerging farmers	Farmers trained and empowered with skills	trained and empowered with skills by 30 June	trained and empowered	60 Emerging Farmers trained and empowered with skills by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.8.1.5 Co-op & SMME Non Agricultural Material Support		supported with non- agricultural material by 30	supported with non-	4 SMMEs and Co-ops supported with non- agricultural material by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.8.1.7 LED / Sector Specific Forums meetings held		forum meetings held by	forum meetings held by	4 LED/Sector specific forum meetings held by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	3.8.1.10 Promote and market SMME products in external trade exhibitions and shows.	exhibitions and shows participated in to market SMME products	participated in to market SMME products by 30	exhibitions and shows	2 External trade exhibitions and shows participated in to market SMME products by 30 June 2022	OPEX	R180 000

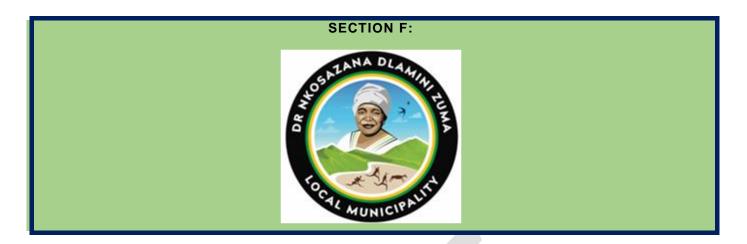
	areness programmes	0		1 Tourism Awareness programmes conducted by 30 June 2021	1 Tourism Awareness programmes conducted by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
Tou	urism & Hospitality skills	Tourism & Hospitality skills training conducted	Hospitality skills training conducted by 30 June	Hospitality skills training	2 Community Tourism & Hospitality skills training conducted by 30 June 2022	OPEX	R150 000 00
		forum meetings coordinated	meetings coordinated by		2 Local Tourism forum meetings coordinated by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
Tou Exh	urism Shows and	shows and exhibitions to market South Drakensberg	and exhibitions participated in to market Southern Drakensberg by	and exhibitions participated in to market	exhibitions participated in to market Southern Drakensberg	OPEX	R180 000 00
con Dra Foo	nduct Southern akensberg Intercultural f od Tasting Expo and Duzi t	food tasting expo and Duzi to Sani 4x4 expeditions coordinated and conducted	expo and Duzi to Sani 4X4 expeditions coordinated and conducted by 30 June	4X4 expeditions	1 Southern Drakensberg intercultural food tasting expo and Duzi to Sani 4X4 expeditions coordinated and conducted by 30 June 2022	OPEX	R200 000 00
	U	Number of trains serviced and coaches transported		1 train serviced and 4 coaches transported by 30 June 2021	-	OPEX	R20 000 00
prin mar	nting of Destination arketing / Promotional	printed Destination marketing/ Promotional	marketing/promotional material developed and	material developed and	7500 destination marketing/promotional material developed and printed by 30 June 2022	OPEX	R250 000.00

	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND CROSS CUTTING INTERVE								
NATIONAL KPI:									
	PILLAR 1: PUTTING PEOF PILLAR 3: GOOD GOVER								
GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	Key Performance Indicators	BASELINE	YEAR 1: 2019/20	YEAR 2: 2020/21	YEAR 3: 2021/22	FUNDING SOURCE	BUDGET
1.1 Good Governance and Public	1.1.1 To review and develop a multi-year strategic plan that	1.1.1.1 Review IDP annually	Number of IDP reviews conducted	03 IDP Reviews	Review 2018/2019 IDP by June 2020	Review 2019/2020IDP by June 2021	Review 2020/2021 IDP by June 2022	OPEX	
Participation	responds the needs of the community by June 2022	1.1.1.2 Alignment of resources with other stakeholders	Number of IDP Rep Forum & Alignment Meetings held	02 IDP Rep Forum & 02 IDP Alignment meetings held in 2018/19	4 IDP Rep Forum & 2 IDP Alignment Meetings by 30 June 2020	4 IDP Rep Forum & 2 IDP Alignment Meetings by 30 June 2021	4 IDP Rep Forum & 2 IDP Alignment Meetings by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
		1.1.1.3 Develop SDBIP and scorecard	Number of SDBIPs/Municipal Scorecards developed	2018/19 Scorecard developed and revised	2020/2021 Scorecard developed and revised by 30 June 2020	Scorecard developed and	2022/2023 Municipal Scorecard developed and revised by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	1.2.1 To improve organisational performance for	1.2.1.1 Review PMS framework/policy	Number of reviewed PMS framework/policy	PMS Framework Policy Reviewed in 2018/19	Review PMS Framework policy	-	-	NA	NA
	effective service delivery by June 2022	1.2.1.2. Develop Performance agreements for Section 54/56 managers	Number of performance agreements developed	03 Performance Agreements developed in 2018/19	Develop Performance Agreements in line with the Approved SDBIP	Develop Performance Agreements in line with the Approved SDBIP	Develop Performance Agreements in line with the Approved SDBIP	NA	NA
		1.2.1.3 Conduct Performance assessments for Section 54/56 managers	Number of Performance Reviews conducted	04 Performance Reviews Conducted in 2018/19	Facilitate 4 Performance Reviews for S54A and S56 Managers	Reviews for S54A	Facilitate 4 Performance Reviews for S54A and S56 Managers	NA	NA
		1.2.1.4 Consolidate periodic reports and submit to council structures	Number of Performance reports developed	4 Performance Reports Developed and submitted to Council in 2018/19	Develop performance reports quarterly, mid year and Annual by June 2020	reports quarterly,	Develop performance reports quarterly, mid year and Annual by June 2022	NA	NA
		1.2.1.5 Consolidate periodic reports and submit to COGTA	Number of Back to Basics reports submitted to COGTA	4 Quarterly & 12 Monthly Back to	Submit 4 Quarterly & 12 Monthly Back to	Submit 4 Quarterly & 12 Monthly Back	Submit 4 Quarterly & 12 Monthly Back	NA	NA

			Basics Report submitted to Cogta in 2018/19	Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 30 June 2019	submitted to Cogta	to Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 30 June 2021		
1.3.1 To inculcate a culture of good governance compliance and effective	1.3.1.1 Review audit charters and ERM Framework & policy	. Number of ERM frameworks and charters reviewed	ERM frameworks and Audit charters reviewed in 2018/19	1 Review and implementation of the Audit committee charter, ERM framework and Internal audit plan by June 2020	the Audit committee charter, ERM framework and Internal audit plan by June	1 Review and implementation of the Audit committee charter, ERM framework and Internal audit plan by June 2022		NA
nternal controls by June 022	1.3.1.2 Review risk registers	Number of risk registers developed and reviewed	1 Risk Register developed and Reviewed in 2018/19	Conduct a Risk Assessment workshop by June 2020	workshop by June	Conduct a Risk Assessment workshop by June 2022	NA	NA
	1.3.1.3 Develop risk-based internal audit plan	. Number of internal audit plans developed	2018/19 Audit Plan developed		2019/20 internal audit plan by the	Approval of the 2019/20 internal audit plan by the audit committee	NA	NA
		Number of reports on the Implementation of the Anti- fraud and Anti- Corruption strategy	4 Reports produced on the Implementation of the Anti-fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy		2020/21 Internal Audit Plan by	Approval of the 2020/22 Internal Audit Plan by APAC	NA	NA
	1.3.1.5 Convene periodic audit committee sittings	Number of audit committee meetings convened	05 APAC Meetings held in 2018/19	4 meetings held by June 2020	4 meetings held by June 2021	4 meetings held by June 2022	NA	NA
	1.3.1.6 Coordinate and test	Number of audit queries raised in the audit report resolved	2017/18 Audit Action Plan	Co-ordinate implementation of 2018/2019 Audit Action Plan and development of	Co-ordinate implementation of 2019/2020 Audit Action Plan and development of 2020/2021 Audit	Co-ordinate implementation of		NA
		Number of Audit Findings reduced from 2017/18 to	Reduced number of Audit queries in	Submission of the Audit Action Plan to	Submission of the Audit Action Plan to			NA

	to the AG's 2017/18 &2018/19 Audit & Management Reports	2018/2019 Auditor General's Reports			Council by 30 June 2021	Council by 30 June 2022		
1.4.1 To encourage participation of the local community in the affairs of the municipality by June 2022 participation of the local community in the affairs of the municipality by June 2022	1.4.1.1 Review public participation strategy and ward committee policy	Number of public participation strategies and policies reviewed	Strategy and Ward	strategy and 1 ward committee policy reviewed by 30	strategy and 1 ward committee policy reviewed	1 Public participation strategy and 1 ward committee policy reviewed by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	1.4.1.2 Coordinate public participation meetings	Number of public participation meetings	Committee meetings held, 2 IDP Roadshows held in	Committee meetings held, 2 IDP Roadshows held by 30 June 2020	Committee meetings held, 2	Committee meetings held, 2 IDP Roadshows held by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	1.4.1.3 Conduct community satisfaction surveys	Number of community satisfaction surveys conducted	conducted		Improvement Plan	Monitor the Service Delivery Improvement Plan by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTI			Γ	Γ	r	I	1
1.6.1 To reduce the degradation of natural environment including high potential agricultural land by June 2022	1.6.1.1 Develop an environmental management plan	Date by which Environmental Management Plan is approved by Council	Management Plan in place	Management Plan by	Management Plan	Review the Environmental Management Plan by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
	1.6.1.3 Public Participation on Land Use Scheme	Number of Public Participation Meetings held on the adopted Land Use Plan	Meetings held on the	adopted Land Use	Participation Meetings held on the adopted Land	4 Public Participation Meetings held on the adopted Land Use Plan by 30 June 2022	NA	NA

1.7.1 To improve and optimise land usage by June 2022	1.7.1.1 Review and update SDF	Number of SDF reviewed	1SDF Reviewed in 2018/19		2019/20 SDF by 39		OPEX	R300 000.00
	••	Number of approved general plans				Disposal of Sites by 30 June 2022	CAPEX	NA
		Number of Approved Heirachy of Plans.	Plans approved by Council in 2018/19 FY	Finalisation of Hierarchy of Plans to foster Economic Growth in Traditional Areas) by 30 June 2020	Implementation of Hierarchy of Plans	Facilitate Implementation of Hierarchy of Plans by 30 June 2022	CAPEX	
			carried out in	Inspections carried out by 30 June 2020	Inspections carried out by 30 June	300 Routine Inspections carried out by 30 June 2022	NA	NA
1.10.1 To improve service delivery by 2022	expenditure	municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a	actually spent on capital projects in 2018/19	budget spent by 30	capital budget spent by 30 June	100% of the municipality's capital budget spent by 30 June 2022	CAPEX	NA



FINANCIAL PLAN

Page 428 | 590

SECTION H: FINANCIAL PLAN

1. Purpose of the Financial Plan

The purpose of the financial plan is to set out details of the financial issues that need to be addressed in a financial year. It is meant to be a tool to highlight any financial shortcomings. Financial planning is the organization of financial data for the purpose of developing a strategic plan to constructively manage revenue, expenditure, assets and liabilities to meet short, medium and long-term goals and objectives. Roy Deliberator contends that financial planning is looking at the future and brings it back to the present while you can still do something about it. It is therefore imperative to scrutinize the state of the municipal finances with regards to possible future income sources and the areas where such income is likely to be applied given the present level of backlogs and community priorities. The Financial Plan is a tool that is generally used by municipalities to influence the contents of the IDP so as to ensure that the IDP is actually funded and that Cash is actually available to implement projects in terms of Municipal IDP objectives. In order to ensure that projects identified in the IDP are implemented through sound financial planning, the municipality needs to ensure that:

A financial plan is developed specifying the projects to be undertaken, the associated time frames within which they are to be completed as well as sources of funding for the projects. The projects are prioritized in terms of the needs of the community. The IDP is linked to financial planning. A financial plan involves producing a medium term (five year) projection of capital and operating expenditure. The projections include an overall overview of likely future tariffs assuming that all other things remain equal.

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality drafted a comprehensive Multi-Year Financial Plan that will help ensure long-term financial sustainability for the Municipality. It is considered an important component of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan.

The Multi-Year Financial Plan is essential to ensure that the Municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base. It will also enable the municipality to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of Service Delivery. The plan ensures, that the municipality maintains good financial health and sustainability.

Financial Strategy Framework

The Municipality is a developing and growing municipality striving for service delivery excellence. Therefore, many challenges are faced in Financial Planning and they change constantly, due to the dynamic setting of Local Government. The priority of the municipality is to ensure viability and sustainability of the municipality, from the financial perspective. The Multi-Year Financial Plan and related strategies will therefore need to address a number of key areas in order to achieve this priority. These strategies include:

REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY:

- To seek alternative sources of funding;
- o Expand Income base through implementation of new Valuation Roll;
- The ability of the Community to pay for services;
- o Identification and pursuance of Government Grants;
- o Tightening Credit Control measures and Debt Collection Targets;
- o Improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment;
- Realistic Revenue estimates;
- The impact of inflation, the Municipal cost index and other cost increases; and
- The creation of an environment, which enhances growth, development and service.

The implementation of a GRAP compliant Asset Management System; Adequate Budget provision for Asset Maintenance over their economic lifespan Maintenance of asset according to an Infrastructural Asset Management Plan Maintain a system of Internal control of assets to safeguard assets; and Ensure all assets owned and/or controlled except specific exclusions are covered by Insurance.

ASSET MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:

To maintain an effective system of Expenditure control including procedures for the approval, authorization, withdrawal and payment of funds.

Preparation of the Risk Register and application of Risk Controls;

Implement controls, procedures, policies and by-laws to regulate fair, just and transparent transaction; Implementation of cost-containment strategy

Prepare Annual Financial Statements on a quarterly basis and review performance and achievements for past financial years.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES:

Effective Cash Flow Management to ensure continuous, sufficient and sustainable cash position; Enhance budgetary controls and financial reporting;

Direct available financial resources towards meeting the projects as identified in the IDP, and To improve Supply Chain Management processes in line with SCM regulations.

Ensure service delivery needs are in line with Multi-year Financial Plan;

Careful consideration / prioritization on utilizing resources in line with the IDP;

Analyze feasibility and impact on operating budget before capital projects are approved;

Improve capital budget spending; and

Maximizing on infrastructural development, through the efficient use of all available resource.

OPERATIONAL FINANCING STRATEGIES:

CAPITAL FUNDING STRATEGIES:

Restrict capital and operating expenditure increases in relation to the inflation rate taking into consideration the macro economic growth limit guideline and Municipal cost increases. To remain as far as possible within the following selected key budget assumptions Provision of bad debts of at least 5% of the total debts Overall cost escalation to be linked to the average inflation rates Tariff increase to be in line with inflation plus Municipal growth except when regulated; Maintenance of assets of at least 6% of total operating expenditure Utilization of Equitable Share for indigent support through Free Basic Services.

COST-EFFECTIVE STRATEGY:

MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES FOR REVENUE: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES:

The purpose of Financial Policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial affairs of the Municipality. The following are key budget related policies:

- To maintain the Debtors to revenue ratio below 10%
- To maintain a Debtors payment rate of above 90%
- To keep the Capital cost on the Operating Budget less than 18%

- **Tariff Policy**: The Policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of Section 74 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000;
- **Property Rates Policy**: a policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This Policy provides the framework for the determination of rates;
- Indigent Management Support Policy: to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigents; Indigents are those households who are unable to access or pay for basic services due to a number of socio-economic factors. Indigents must gain access to the municipal services such as refuse removal, electricity and alternative energy where no electricity is available. The municipality needs to ensure that the services provided to indigent households are always maintained and available.

The indigent subsidy must be targeted to the poor.

- **Budget Policy**: this policy set out the principles, which must be followed in preparing Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Budget. It further ensures that the Budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.
- Asset Management Policy: the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to the property, plant and equipment;
- Accounting Policy: The policy describes the basis of presentation of the Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.
- Supply Chain Management Policy: this policy is developed in terms of Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this Policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of Municipal Services. Refer to paragraph 19 of the attached SCM policy, which make reference to preferential procurement policy framework act 5 of 2000 which makes provision for the disabled individuals/directors to qualify for tenders.
- **Subsistence and Travel Policy**: this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence costs to officials and Councillors attending official business.
- **Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**: this policy provides for Credit and Debt Collection Procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.
- **Cash Management and Investment Policy**: this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Invest Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.
- **Short-term Insurance Policy**: the objective of the policy is to ensure the safe-guarding of Council's assets.
- **Cost Containment Policy:** The objectives of this policy are to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically;

TARIFF SETTING

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality derives its revenue from the provision of services such as electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal, government departments as well as other minor charges such as traffic fines derive a considerable portion of the revenue from property rates and grants. The municipality rakes revenue through the following property rates.

DEBT MANAGEMENT POLICY

The objectives of this policy are to:

Record the circumstance under which a municipality may incur debt. Describe the conditions that must be adhered to by the Municipal Manager or his/her delegate when a loan application is submitted to council for approval; and record the key performance indicators to ensure access to the money markets.

To maintain a Debtors payment rate of above 90%. To keep the Capital cost on the Operating Budget less than 18%

PETTY CASH POLICY

To ensure the correct procedures are followed when requesting a petty cash facility. To ensure that petty cash is kept safe at all times.

To ensure that advances are only paid for valid expenses purchases and that all transactions are accurate and complete

To ensure that petty cash is balanced and reconciled on a daily basis in order to detect mistakes, and to prevent the float being depleted before replenishment takes place

To ensure that replenishment of petty cash is done when required and that replenishment only takes place for amounts that are supported by valid supporting documents.

To ensure that the petty cash facility is available and managed well in the absence of the regular petty cash official.

REVENUE FRAMEWORK

The objectives of this policy are:

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM maintains that in order to serve the Community and to render the services needed, revenue generation is fundamental to financial sustainability of every municipality. It takes serious cognizance of the developmental backlogs and poverty, which challenges the revenue generation capacity. The requests always exceed the available funds. This becomes more evident when compiling the municipal Annual Budget. Table below outlines the projected revenue for the municipality over the medium term.

Page 433 | 590

REVENUE BY SOURCE AND GRANT FUNDING

DR NDZ FINAL BUDGET 2019/20	SUMMARY			
	ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2018/2019	2019/2020 Final Budget	2020/2021 Budget Estimate	2021/2022 Budget Estimate
REVENUE				
PROPERTY RATES	-38 154 241	-39 361 096	-41 486 595	-43 726 871
SERVICE CHARGES	-2 789 732	-3 799 676	-4 004 858	-4 221 121
LICENCES AND PERMITS	-1 395 708	-998 133	-1 052 032	-1 108 842
FINES	-426 013	-597 476	-629 740	-663 746
GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDES	-153 545 121	-170 556 000	-177 740 000	-194 856 000
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	-7 358 706	-7 741 359	-8 159 392	-8 599 999
OTHER REVENUE	-6 812 904	-3 151 311	-3 321 481	-3 500 841
TOTAL REVENUE	-210 482 426	-226 205 050	-236 394 099	-256 677 420

Table : 74 Revenue by Source and Grant Funding

CATEGORY	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality Tariffs Include CPI(p/a) 2017/2018	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality Tariffs 2018/2019	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality Proposed Tariffs 2019/2020
CAT01: RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES	1,45c/R	1,53c/R	1,61c/R
CAT02: BUSINESS & COMMERCIAL PROPERTIES	2,23c/R	2,35c/R	2,47c/R
CAT03: AGRICULTURAL PROPERTIES	0,36c/R	0,38c/R	0,40c/R
CAT04: STATE OWNED PROPERTIES	1,45c/R	1,53c/R	1,61c/R
CAT05: PSI	0,36c/R	0,38c/R	0,40c/R
CAT06: PBO	0,36c/R	0,38c/R	0,40c/R
CAT08: TOURISM & HOSPITALITY	0,72c/R	0,76c/R	2,47c/R
CAT10: RESIDENTIAL SMALL HOLDING	1,45c/R	1,53c/R	1,61c/R
CAT12: VACANT LAND	1,45c/R	1,53c/R	1,61c/R
CAT14: INDUSTRIAL PROPERTIES	2,23c/R	2,35c/R	2,47c/R

Table 75 Tariff Setting

The additional revenue that will be generated through tariff increased has to ensure continued service delivery.

The latest figures released by Statistics SA indicate contractions in several spheres of the economy. This confirms that the disposable income of households remains under a lot of strain. By drastically increasing tariffs on essential commodities, more strain will be added on the already cash stripped resident and commercial owners. Increase beyond the CPIX included in the Medium Term will only add to bad debt which is already high and a decline in the cash flow has been noted. It must be kept in mind that household cash flow will definitely be strained by tariff increase of ESKOM.

REFUSE REMOVAL

The reductions, rebates, exemptions and phasing-in discount set out in the Rates Policy are taken into account when calculating the actual rates payable for the year. The method and time of payment is set out in the Rates Policy and is applicable in the case of the municipality.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Rates Policy provides relief, upon application by property owners, for various types of owners and various types of properties. To avoid ambiguity, this information is not repeated here and the reader is therefore referred to the rates policy document.

Interest on overdue accounts is charged at 10% per annum using the "simple interest" basis of calculation. There is a 2% Monthly interest is charged on refuse.

From the household perspective, how much more will be paid in rand is of more interest than the percentage increase in the various tariffs and rates.

The implementation of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, particularly concerning the appointment of the Debt Collection Agency, will assist in ensuring that the municipality improves the collection of outstanding debt, even though National Public works still owes big sums of money. However, it is envisaged that with the pressure on tariff increases to fund the Medium Term Budget, the payment rate will become under pressure, special attention will have to be paid on managing all revenue, and cash streams especially debtors. Proper management of Pound will also contribute to the additional Revenue streams.

The Equitable Share allocation is mainly used to provide free basic services to approximately 988 Indigents. The number of registered Indigent is expected to increase during 2018-2019 budget year. In respect of refuse removal, a 100% subsidy per household per month will apply. In respect of electricity, a 100% subsidy up to 50kWh per month will apply.

Domestic	
Domostio	R88.83
Commercial	R351.82
Bulk Refuse	R70 45.11
Garden refuse per load	R837.94

Balanced budget constraint (Expenditure cannot exceed Revenue)

Capital programme aligned to IDP Priorities

Operational gains and efficiencies resulting in additional funding capacity on the Capital Programme as well as redirection of funding to other critical areas, and

EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

Some of the salient features and best practice methodologies relating to expenditure include the following:

The following table is a high-level summary of the total projected expenditure for the Municipality over the Medium- Term period and is aligned to the IDP.

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Ye	ear 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Financial Performance											
Property rates	19,892	35,375	31,362	37,561	32,380	32,380	32,380	34,425	36,009	37,665	
Service charges	2,588	3,127	3,227	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3,774	3,947	
Investment revenue	5,207	7,160	7,945	7,741	7,741	7,741	7,741	8,090	8,462	8,851	
Transfers recognised - operational	89,864	111,441	126,957	135,407	135,578	135,578	135,578	143,638	149,268	157,121	
Other own revenue	8,034	7,817	8,865	6,547	10,293	10,293	10,293	14,221	14,875	15,559	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	125,584	164,922	178,355	191,056	189,792	189,792	189,792	203,982	212,388	223,144	
Employee costs	45,570	50,499	52,691	63,965	60,690	60,690	60,690	70,219	73,455	76,828	
Remuneration of councillors	8,085	10,755	11,200	12,627	12,627	12,627	12,627	11,901	12,449	13,021	
Depreciation & asset impairment	16,965	22,143	23,496	34,654	27,801	27,801	27,801	41,625	43,540	45,542	
Finance charges	458	1,239	107	425	375	375	375	291	305	319	
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	731	4,604	4,575	4,575	4,575	3,998	3,869	4,047	
Transfers and grants	-	889	1,772	1,905	1,905	1,905	1,405	1,990	2,082	2,178	
Other expenditure	68,338	53,222	66,238	69,859	81,808	81,808	81,808	73,251	74,174	77,137	
Total Expenditure	139,416	138,747	156,236	188,039	189,781	189,781	189,281	203,276	209,873	219,071	
Surplus/(Deficit) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial	(13,832)	26,175	22,120	3,018	11	11	511	706	2,515	4,072	
and District)	41,441	46,834	26,666	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	26,989	29,050	30,559	

Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	50,519	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272
Transfers recognised - capital	34,389	40,066	26,660	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,074	29,050	30,559
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	27,632	26,984	24,573	41,495	62,888	62,888	62,888	74,003	12,153	12,713
Total sources of capital funds	62,021	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272
Financial position										
Total current assets	104,089	119,928	147,498	80,755	121,446	121,446	121,446	96,446	140,488	187,753
Total non current assets	309,752	351,502	381,997	435,200	444,233	444,233	444,233	503,685	490,490	461,503
Total current liabilities	53,646	36,522	48,041	35,315	56,504	56,504	56,504	51,123	59,005	67,514
Total non current liabilities	15,036	16,741	17,397	16,460	17,389	17,389	17,389	17,397	17,397	17,397
Community wealth/Equity	345,158	418,167	464,058	464,180	491,786	491,786	491,786	531,610	554,576	564,346
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	130,090	153,386	115,482	58,275	53,570	53,570	53,570	66,006	70,840	74,356
Net cash from (used) investing	(120,619)	(135,521)	(50,815)	(68,299)	(85,234)	(85,234)	(85,234)	(92,496)	(32,227)	(33,883)

Page 438 | 590

Net cash from (used) financing	(438)	(20,952)	(31,818)	(771)	(672)	(672)	(672)	(678)	(678)	(678)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	91,923	88,836	121,685	56,033	89,350	89,350	89,350	62,183	100,117	139,912
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	91,923	88,836	121,685	56,033	89,350	89,350	89,350	62,183	100,117	139,912
Application of cash and investments	(69,359)	(62,956)	(72,870)	(32,106)	(45,698)	(45,698)	(45,698)	(66,727)	(78,737)	(92,042)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	161,282	151,792	194,555	88,138	135,048	135,048	135,048	128,910	178,854	231,955
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	289,593	331,372	361,635	415,100	423,812	423,812		483,291	470,094	441,105
Depreciation	16,840	22,113	23,496	34,654	27,801	27,801		42,568	43,540	45,542
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	_		15,320	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	3,963	7,129	7,432	9,404	9,344	9,344		11,918	12,467	13,113
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	78	232	242	260	242	242	255	269
Revenue cost of free services provided <u>Households below minimum service level</u>	-	-	10,125	19,586	13,860	13,860	19,364	19,364	20,255	21,186
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	C	urrent Year 2019/	20		Medium Term Ro enditure Framev		A2A
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	727
Revenue - Functional											
Municipal governance and administration		118,363	156,617	167,475	178,858	177,988	177,988	191,341	203,038	213,350	1000 REV
Executive and council Mayor and Council		794 794	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1100 REV 1110 REV
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	1120 REV
Finance and administration Administrative and Corporate Support		117,568	156,617	167,475	178,858	177,988	177,988	191,341	203,038	213,350	1200 REV
Asset Management		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	-	-	1201 REV 1202 REV
Finance		117,568	156.617	167,191	178,758	177.888	177,888	191,236	202,929	213,236	1204 RE\
Fleet Management		_			- -	_	_	_	_	_	1205 RE\
Human Resources		_	_	284	100	100	100	105	109	114	1206 RE
Information Technology		-	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	-	1207 RE
Community and public safety		2,438	5,177	3,970	5,255	5,006	5,006	6,397	5,447	5,712	2000 RE
Community and social services Language Policy		2,438	-	3,842	3,659	3,658	3,658	3,804	3,973	4,170 _	2100 REV
Libraries and Archives		2,438	_	3,464	3,659	3,658	3,658	3,804	3,973	4,170	2113 RE
Literacy Programmes		2,400	_	- 0,404	-	5,050	5,000	5,004	-	-	2114 RE
Media Services		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2116 RE
Museums and Art Galleries		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2110 RE
Population Development		_	_	378	_	_	_	_	_	_	2118 RE
Provincial Cultural Matters		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	2119 RE
Theatres		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2120 RE
Zoo's		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2121 RE
Sport and recreation		-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	2200 RE
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2201 RE
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2202 RE
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	-	2203 RE

Recreational Facilities											
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		-	-	- 22	-	-	-	-	-	-	2204 REV 2205 REV
		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public safety Civil Defence		-	5,177	106	1,596	1,348	1,348	2,154	1,474	1,542	2300 REV
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2301 REV
Cleansing		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2302 REV
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2303 REV
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2304 REV
Fire Fighting and Protection		-	5,177	106	-	-	-	745	-	-	2305 REV
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2306 REV
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		-	-	-	1,596	1,348	1,348	1,409	1,474	1,542	2307 REV
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2308 REV
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	439	-	-	2400 REV
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	439	-	-	2401 REV
Informal Settlements		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2402 REV
Economic and environmental services		43,637	46,834	30,015	30,292	30,147	30,147	29,625	29,179	30,694	3000 REV
Planning and development		_	-	99	762	617	617	123	129	135	3100 REV
Regional Planning and Development		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	3106 REV
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement,											
and City Engineer		_	-	99	762	617	617	123	129	135	3107 REV
Project Management Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3108 REV
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3109 REV
Support to Local Municipalities		-	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	3110 REV
Road transport		43,637	46,834	29,916	29,530	29,530	29,530	29,502	29,050	30,559	3200 REV
Public Transport		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3203 REV
Road and Traffic Regulation		-	-	958	-	-	-	-	-	-	3204 REV
Roads		43,637	46,834	28,958	29,530	29,530	29,530	29,502	29,050	30,559	3205 REV
Taxi Ranks		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3206 REV
Trading services		2,588	3,127	3,638	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3,774	3,947	4000 REV
Energy sources		_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	4100 REV
Waste management		2,588	3,127	3,638	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3,774	3,947	4400 REV
Recycling		_,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4401 REV
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	4402 REV
Solid Waste Removal		2.588	3,127	3.638	3.800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3.774	3.947	4403 REV
Street Cleaning		2,000	-	- 0,000	-	-	-	-	-	- 0,047	4404 REV
Total Revenue - Functional	2	167.025	211,756	205.099	218,205	216,941	216,941	230,971	241,438	253,703	
	2	107,023	211,150	200,000	210,203	210,341	210,341	230,371	2-11,450	233,103	
Expenditure - Functional											
Municipal governance and administration	-	73,277	90.014	99,608	114,878	107,363	107,363	125,209	131,464	137,062	1000 EXP
Executive and council	-	21.298	25.829	22.022	24.508	24.696	24.696	22.265	23.290	24.361	1100 EXP
	I -	21,200	20,020	22,022	24,000	24,000	24,030	22,200	20,200	24,001	

Page 441 | 590

Mayor and Council	_	21,298	25,829	11,788	13,544	13,604	13,604	12,417	12,988	13,586	1110 EXP
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief				40.004	40.004	11.000	11.000	0.040	40.000	10 775	
Executive	-	-	-	10,234	10,964	11,092	11,092	9,849	10,302	10,775	1120 EXP
Finance and administration	-	51,979	64,185	76,328	89,094	81,322	81,322	101,411	106,572	111,024	1200 EXP
Administrative and Corporate Support	_	-	19,357	21,670	20,100	20,638	20,638	20,411	21,346	22,328	1201 EXP
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1202 EXP
Finance	_	30,925	44,828	52,080	64,724	57,101	57,101	77,154	80,704	84,489	1204 EXP
Fleet Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1205 EXP
Human Resources	-	21,054	-	2,577	4,270	3,583	3,583	3,846	4,522	4,207	1206 EXP
Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1207 EXP
Internal audit	_	-	-	1,258	1,276	1,345	1,345	1,532	1,603	1,676	1300 EXP
Governance Function	_	-	-	1,258	1,276	1,345	1,345	1,532	1,603	1,676	1301 EXP
Community and public safety	_	15,822	20,896	20,816	25,724	24,517	24,517	27,265	27,375	28,629	2000 EXP
Community and social services	_	15,822	20,073	13,232	16,319	15,478	15,478	16,336	17,088	17,874	2100 EXP
Aged Care	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2101 EXP
Agricultural	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2102 EXP
Animal Care and Diseases	_	-	-	15	53	43	43	43	45	47	2103 EXP
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2104 EXP
Libraries and Archives		15,822	_	3,483	3,936	3,849	3,849	4,232	4,426	4,630	2114 EXP
Literacy Programmes	-	_	_	486	_	_	_	_	_	_	2115 EXP
Media Services	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2116 EXP
Museums and Art Galleries		-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2117 EXP
Population Development	-	_	20,073	9,246	12,329	11,585	11,585	12,060	12,615	13,195	2118 EXP
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2119 EXP
Theatres	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2120 EXP
Zoo's		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2121 EXP
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	196	465	392	392	_	-	_	2200 EXP
Recreational Facilities	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	2204 EXP
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	_	_	196	465	392	392	_	_	_	2205 EXP
Public safety	-	-	822	7,162	8,671	8,380	8,380	10,169	9,952	10,404	2300 EXP
Fencing and Fences	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2304 EXP
Fire Fighting and Protection	-	_	822	2,071	2,362	3,244	3,244	4,357	3,872	4,045	2305 EXP
Licensing and Control of Animals		_	_	517	1,160	861	861	960	1,004	1,050	2306 EXP
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	-	_	_	4,573	5,149	4,275	4,275	4,852	5,075	5,309	2307 EXP
Pounds	-	_	_	4,575	-	4,275	4,215	4,052	5,075	-	2307 EXP
Housing	-	-	_	225	269	267	267	760	335	351	2400 EXP
Housing	-	_	_	225	269	267	267	760	335	351	2400 EXP
Informal Settlements	-					-			-	_	2401 EXP
	L -										

Page 442 | 590

Billboards -	Planning and development	_	-	2,724	8,011	15,566	15,641	15,641	17,661	18,997	19,871	3100 EXP
Contral City Improvement District Image of the image of		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3101 EXP
Development Facilitation - <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>873</td> <td>2,699</td> <td>2,639</td> <td>2,639</td> <td>3,677</td> <td>4,369</td> <td>4,570</td> <td>3102 EXP</td>		-	-	-	873	2,699	2,639	2,639	3,677	4,369	4,570	3102 EXP
Economic Development/Planning and Development I </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>3103 EXP</td>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3103 EXP
Regional Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer I <thi< th=""> I I</thi<>	,	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3104 EXP
Town Planning Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer Project Management Unit - - - 3.33 - 5.29 - 5.132 - 6.868 - 5.081 - 3.107 EXP - Project Management Unit Provincial Planning - 3108 EXP Support - - - - - - - - - 3108 EXP Road tansport - - - - - - - 3208 EXP Road tansport - - - - - - - - - 3208 EXP Road tansport - - - - - - - - 3204 EXP Roads 50.317 25.114 20.429 22.178 20.117 20.117		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3105 EXP
and City Engineer - - - 3.335 5.294 5.132 5.132 4.835 5.088 5.291 3107 EXP Provincial Planning - - 2.724 3.803 7.573 7.870 7.870 9,149 9,570 10.00 3109 EXP Support D Local Municipalities - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 3109 EXP Road rangement Unit - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 3109 EXP Road and Traffic Regulation - - - - - - - - - 3208 EXP Taxi Ranks - - - - - - - - 3208 EXP Taxi Ranks - - - - - - - 3208 EXP Taxi Ranks - - - - - -		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	3106 EXP
Project Management Unit - 2,724 3,803 7,573 7,870 7,870 9,149 9,570 10,010 3108 EXP Provincial Planning - - - - - - - 3108 EXP Support to Local Municipalities - - - - - - - 3008 EXP Read transport - - - - - - - - 3008 EXP Public Transport - - - - - - - - 3028 EXP Road and Traffic Regulation - - - - - - - - 3028 EXP Roads 50,317 25,114 20,429 22,178 20,117 20,117 22,320 20,718 21,671 3026 EXP Taxi Ranks - - - - - - - - - - 3036 EXP Energy sources - - - 1,412 17,417 17,147 6,711 7,019 7,342						5 00 (- (00	5 (00	4 005			
Provincial Planning I <thi< th=""> <thi< th=""> <thi< th=""></thi<></thi<></thi<>	and City Engineer	-	-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	· · ·		· · · · ·		- / -	
Support to Local Municipalities IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		-	-	2,724	3,803	7,573	7,870	7,870	9,149	9,570		
Road transport Public Transport 50,317 25,114 20,429 22,178 20,117 20,117 22,320 20,718 21,671 3200 EXP Road and Traffic Regulation Roads -	5	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Public Transport - - - - - - - - - 3203 EXP Road and Traffic Regulation - 3203 EXP Roads 50.317 22,114 20,429 22,178 20,117 20,117 22,320 20,718 21,671 3205 EXP Taxi Ranks - - - - - - - - 2,06E EXP Trading services - - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - - 4100 EXP Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - - 400 EXP Waste Water Treatment - - - - - - - 400 EXP Waste Management - - - - - - -		-				-	-					
Road and Traffic Regulation		-	50,317	25,114	20,429	22,178	20,117	20,117	22,320	20,718	21,671	
Roads Taxi Ranks 1 50,317 25,114 20,429 22,178 20,117 20,117 22,320 20,718 21,671 3205 EXP Trading services - - - - - - - - - 3206 EXP Energy sources - - - - - - - - - - 3206 EXP Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - 4100 EXP Waste Waste Treatment - - - - 4100 EXP Waste Waste Waste Treatment - - - - 4101 EXP Waste Mate Treatment - - - - - 4304 EXP Waste Mate Removal - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Taxi Ranks 20,110 20,000 <td>•</td> <td>-</td> <td></td>	•	-										
Trading services - - 5393 4,560 17,147 17,147 6,711 7,019 7,342 4000 EXP Energy sources - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - 4100 EXP Electricity - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - 4100 EXP Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - - 4100 EXP Waste management - - - - - - - 4400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Abattoirs - -		-	50,317	25,114	20,429	22,178	20,117	20,117	22,320	20,718	21,671	
Energy sources - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - 4100 EXP Electricity - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - 4100 EXP Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - - - 4101 EXP Waste Water Treatment - - - - - - - 4304 EXP Waste Water Treatment - - - - - - - - 4400 EXP Waste Mater Treatment - - - - - - 4400 EXP Waste Mater Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - 4401 EXP Other - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs<		-	_		-	-	-		-			
Electricity - - 1,461 - 11,730 11,730 - - - 4101 EXP Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - - - 4101 EXP Waste Water Treatment - - - - - - - 4304 EXP Waste management - - - - - - - 4400 EXP Recycling - - - 3,932 4,560 5,417 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - 4400 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Other - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abatoris - - - -	-	-	-	-		4,560		,	6,711	7,019	7,342	
Street Lighting and Signal Systems - - - - - - - - - - 4102 EXP Waste Water Treatment - - - - - - - - 4304 EXP Waste management Recycling - - 3,932 4,560 5,417 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - 400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - - - 400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Other - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP		-	-	-		-			-	-	-	
Waste Water Treatment	,	-	-	-	1,461	-	11,730	11,730	-	-	-	
Waste management Recycling - - - 3,932 4,600 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - - 4400 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - 4402 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Other - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - 5001 EXP Forestry - - - - - - -			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4102 EXP
Recycling Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - - 4401 EXP Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) Solid Waste Removal - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Solid Waste Removal - - 3,932 4,560 5,417 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4403 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Other - - - - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - 5000 EXP -	Waste Water Treatment	-		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	4304 EXP
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) - - - - - - - - - 4402 EXP Solid Waste Removal - 3,932 4,560 5,417 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4403 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Other - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,996 4,110 4,299 4,406 5000 EXP Abattoirs - - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,996 4,100 4,299 4,406 5000 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - 5003 EXP Licensing and Regulation - - <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>3,932</td> <td>4,560</td> <td>5,417</td> <td>5,417</td> <td>6,711</td> <td>7,019</td> <td>7,342</td> <td>4400 EXP</td>		-	-	-	3,932	4,560	5,417	5,417	6,711	7,019	7,342	4400 EXP
Solid Waste Removal - - 3,932 4,560 5,417 5,417 6,711 7,019 7,342 4403 EXP Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Other - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,996 4,110 4,299 4,496 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,996 4,110 4,299 4,496 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - - - - - - 5002 EXP Forestry - - - - - - - - -<			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4401 EXP
Street Cleaning - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Other - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,996 4,110 4,299 4,496 5000 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - - - - 4404 EXP Air Transport -			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4402 EXP
Other - 1,980 5,132 4,996 4,110 4,299 4,496 5000 EXP Abattoirs - - - - - - - 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - 5002 EXP Forestry - - - - - - - 5003 EXP Licensing and Regulation - - - - - - - - - - - 5004 EXP Markets - - - - - - - - 5003 EXP			-	-	3,932	4,560	5,417	5,417	6,711	7,019	7,342	4403 EXP
Abattoirs - - - - - - - 5001 EXP Air Transport - - - - - - - 5002 EXP Forestry - - - - - - 5003 EXP Licensing and Regulation - - - - - - 5004 EXP Markets - - - - - - - 5005 EXP	Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	4404 EXP
Air Transport - - - - - - - 5002 EXP Forestry - - - - - - - 5003 EXP Licensing and Regulation - - - - - - - 5004 EXP Markets - - - - - - - 5005 EXP	Other		-	_	1,980	5,132	4,996	4,996	4,110	4,299	4,496	5000 EXP
Forestry - - - - - - - 5003 EXP Licensing and Regulation - - - - - - - 5003 EXP Markets - - - - - - - 5005 EXP	Abattoirs		_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	5001 EXP
Licensing and Regulation - - - - - - - 5004 EXP Markets - - - - - - - 5005 EXP	Air Transport		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5002 EXP
Markets – – – – – – – – – – 5005 EXP	Forestry		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5003 EXP
Markets – – – – – – – – – – 5005 EXP	Licensing and Regulation		-	_	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	5004 EXP
	Markets		_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	5005 EXP
Tourisin 1,300 3,132 4,330 4,10 4,239 4,490 3000 EAP	Tourism		-	-	1,980	5,132	4,996	4,996	4,110	4,299	4,496	5006 EXP
Total Expenditure - Functional 3 139,416 138,747 156,236 188,039 189,781 189,781 203,276 209,873 219,071	Total Expenditure - Functional	3	139,416	138,747	156,236	188,039	189,781	189,781		209,873	219,071	
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year 27,609 73,009 48,863 30,167 27,160 27,160 27,695 31,565 34,631	Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		27.609	73.009	48.863	30.167	27.160	27.160	27.695	31.565	34.631	

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison

2. Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) 4. All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

Check Total Expenditure per Item (A4)8 1 -	-	-	-	-	-
Check Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year (A4) - 9 77,232 -	-	-	-	-	-

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	С	urrent Year 2019/20)		Medium Term Ro enditure Framev	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		794	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury		117,568	156,617	167,192	178,758	177,888	177,888	191,236	202,929	213,236
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	284	100	100	100	105	109	114
Vote 4 - Community Services		2,438	5,177	8,930	9,055	8,806	8,806	9,566	9,221	9,659
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services		46,225	49,962	28,595	29,530	29,530	29,530	29,941	29,050	30,559
Vote 6 - Planning and Development Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	99 -	762	617	617 _	123 _	129 _	135 _
Total Revenue by Vote	2	167,025	211,756	205,099	218,205	216,941	216,941	230,971	241,438	253,703
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		21,298	25,829	23,095	25,784	26,041	26,041	23,798	24,892	26,038
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury		30,925	44,828	52,079	64,724	57,101	57,101	77,154	80,704	84,489
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		21,054	19,357	24,245	24,370	24,221	24,221	24,257	25,868	26,535
Vote 4 - Community Services		15,822	20,896	23,447	33,286	31,885	31,885	34,292	35,708	37,345
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services		50,317	25,114	30,034	34,581	45,402	45,402	38,939	37,643	39,374
Vote 6 - Planning and Development		-	2,724	3,334	5,294	5,132	5,132	4,835	5,058	5,291
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	_
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	139,416	138,747	156,235	188,039	189,781	189,781	203,276	209,873	219,071
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	27,609	73,009	48,864	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,695	31,565	34,631

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure

2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

Check Surplus/(Deficit) for the year (A3)

-

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal

vote)A

Audited Outcome 794 794	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome - -	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	A3A	Import Sheet
794 _	-		-							
794 _	-		-	-						
-		-			-	-	-	-		
	_		-	-	-	-	-	-	1.01 REV	A3A 1.01 REV A3A 1.02
_		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.02 REV	REV A3A 1.03
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.03 REV	REV
117,568	156,617	167,192	178,758	177,888	177,888	191,236	202,929	213,236		
117,568	156,617	167,192	178,758	177,888	177,888	191,236	202,929	213,236	2.01 REV	A3A 2.01 REV A3A 2.02
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	2.02 REV	REV
_	-	284	100	100	100	105	109	114		
-	-	263	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.01 REV	A3A 3.01 REV A3A 3.02
-	-	21	100	100	100	105	109	114	3.02 REV	REV A3A 3.03
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.03 REV	REV
2.438	5.177	8.930	9.055	8.806	8.806	9.566	9.221	9.659		
-	-	3,706	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3,774	3,947	4.01 REV	A3A 4.01 REV A3A 4.02
-	5,177	1,760	1,596	1,348	1,348	1,409	1,474	1,542	4.02 REV	REV
	 2,438 	 2,438 5,177 	284 263 211 21 2,438 5,177 8,930 3,706	284 100 263 21 100 21 100 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 3,706 3,800	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 - - - - - - - 284 100 100 - - 263 - - - - 211 100 100 - - - - - 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 8,806 - - 3,706 3,800 3,800	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 177,888 - - - - - - - - 284 100 100 100 - - 263 - - - - - 21 100 100 100 - - - - - - 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 8,806 8,806 - - 3,706 3,800 3,800 3,800	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 177,888 191,236 - - - - - - - - - - 284 100 100 100 105 - - 263 - - - - - - 263 - - - - - - 211 100 100 100 105 - - - - - - - - 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 8,806 8,806 9,566 - - 3,706 3,800 3,800 3,800 3,800	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 177,888 191,236 202,929 - - - - - - - - - - - 284 100 100 100 105 109 - - 263 - - - - - - - 263 - - - - - - - 263 - - - - - - - - 211 100 100 100 105 109 - - - - - - - - - 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 8,806 8,806 9,566 9,221 - - 3,706 3,800 3,800 3,800 3,608 3,774	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 177,888 191,236 202,929 213,236 - - - - - - - - - - - 284 100 100 100 105 109 114 - - 263 - - - - - - - 263 - <	117,568 156,617 167,192 178,758 177,888 191,236 202,929 213,236 2.01 REV - - - - - - - 2.02 REV - - 284 100 100 100 105 109 114 - - 263 - - - - 3.01 REV - - 21 100 100 100 105 109 114 - - 21 100 100 100 105 109 114 3.02 REV - - 21 100 100 100 105 109 114 3.02 REV - - - - - - - - 3.03 REV 2,438 5,177 8,930 9,055 8,806 8,806 9,566 9,221 9,659 - - 3,706 3,800 3,800 3,800 3,608 3,608 3,774 3,947 4.01 REV

												101 100
4.3 - Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	745	-	-	4.03 REV	A3A 4.03 REV A3A 4.04
4.4 - Municipal Pound		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.04 REV	A3A 4.04 REV A3A 4.05
4.5 - Sportsfields		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.05 REV	REV A3A 4.06
4.6 - Libraries		2,438	-	3,464	3,659	3,658	3,658	3,804	3,973	4,170	4.06 REV	REV A3A 4.07
4.7 - Community Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.07 REV	REV A3A 4.08
4.8 - LED and Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.08 REV	REV A3A 4.09
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.09 REV	REV
		-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.10 REV	A3A 4.10 REV
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services		46,225	49,962	28,595	29,530	29,530	29,530	29,941	29,050	30,559		
												A3A 5.01
5.1 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.01 REV	REV A3A 5.02
5.2 - Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.02 REV	REV A3A 5.03
5.3 - Waste Management		2,588	3,127	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.03 REV	REV A3A 5.04
5.4 - PMU		43,637	46,834	28,595	29,530	29,530	29,530	29,941	29,050	30,559	5.04 REV	REV
		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	5.05 REV	A3A 5.05 REV
Vote 6 - Planning and Development		-	-	99	762	617	617	123	129	135		
6.1 - Planning and Development		-	-	99	762	617	617	123	129	135	6.01 REV	A3A 6.01 REV
		-	_	-	_	_	_	_	-	_	6.02 REV	A3A 6.02 REV
		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	15.10 REV	A3A 15.10 REV
Total Revenue by Vote	2	167,025	211,756	205,099	218,205	216,941	216,941	230,971	241,438	253,703		
Expenditure by Vote	1											
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		21,298	25,829	23,095	25,784	26,041	26,041	23,798	24,892	26,038		
1.1 - Municipal Manager and Council		21,298	25,829	21,836	24,508	24,696	24,696	22,265	23,290	24,361	1.01 EXP	A3A 1.01 EXP A3A 1.02
1.2 - Internal Audit		-	-	1,258	1,276	1,345	1,345	1,532	1,603	1,676	1.02 EXP	EXP

	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	1.03 EXP	A3A 1.03 EXP
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury	30,925	44,828	52,079	64,724	57,101	57,101	77,154	80,704	84,489		
2.1 - Budget and Treasury	30,925	44,828	52,079	64,724	57,101	57,101	77,154	80,704	84,489	2.01 EXP	A3A 2.01 EXP A3A 2.02
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.02 EXP	EXP
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	21,054	19,357	24,245	24,370	24,221	24,221	24,257	25,868	26,535		
3.1 - Corporate services admin and auxillary services	21,054	19,357	21,667	20,100	20,638	20,638	20,411	21,346	22,328	3.01 EXP	A3A 3.01 EXP A3A 3.02
3.2 - Human Resources	-	-	2,577	4,270	3,583	3,583	3,846	4,522	4,207	3.02 EXP	EXP
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.03 EXP	A3A 3.03 EXP
Vote 4 - Community Services	15,822	20,896	23,447	33,286	31,885	31,885	34,292	35,708	37,345		
4.1 - Community Services Administration	-	20,073	3,692	6,175	5,366	5,366	5,668	5,929	6,202	4.01 EXP	A3A 4.01 EXP A3A 4.02
4.2 - Traffic and Protection Services	-	-	4,587	5,149	4,275	4,275	4,852	5,075	5,309	4.02 EXP	EXP
4.3 - Disaster Management	-	822	2,071	2,362	3,244	3,244	4,357	3,872	4,045	4.03 EXP	A3A 4.03 EXP
4.4 - Municipal Pound	-	-	532	1,212	904	904	1,003	1,049	1,097	4.04 EXP	A3A 4.04 EXP A3A 4.05
4.5 - Sportsfields	-	-	196	465	392	392	-	-	-	4.05 EXP	EXP
4.6 - Libraries	15,822	-	3,472	3,936	3,849	3,849	4,232	4,426	4,630	4.06 EXP	A3A 4.06 EXP
4.7 - Community Programmes	-	-	6,043	6,156	6,220	6,220	6,394	6,688	6,995	4.07 EXP	A3A 4.07 EXP A3A 4.08
4.8 - LED and Tourism	-	-	2,854	7,831	7,635	7,635	7,787	8,668	9,067	4.08 EXP	EXP
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.09 EXP	A3A 4.09 EXP A3A 4.10
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.10 EXP	EXP
Services	50,317	25,114	30,034	34,581	45,402	45,402	38,939	37,643	39,374		
5.1 - Roads	50,317	25,114	24,312	26,678	24,617	24,617	27,970	26,628	27,853	5.01 EXP	A3A 5.01 EXP A3A 5.02
5.2 - Housing	-	-	225	269	267	267	760	335	351	5.02 EXP	EXP A3A 5.03
5.3 - Waste Management	-	-	3,932	4,560	5,417	5,417	6,711	7,019	7,342	5.03 EXP	A3A 5.03 EXP A3A 5.04
5.4 - PMU	-	-	1,565	3,073	15,100	15,100	3,499	3,660	3,828	5.04 EXP	EXP

Page 448 | 590

		_	-	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	5.05 EXP	A3A 5.05 EXP
Vote 6 - Planning and Development		_	2,724	3,334	5,294	5,132	5,132	4,835	5,058	5,291		
6.1 - Planning and Development		-	2,724	3,334	5,294	5,132	5,132	4,835	5,058	5,291	6.01 EXP	A3A 6.01 EXP A3A 6.02
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.02 EXP	EXP A3A 15.10
	ł	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	15.10 EXP	EXP
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	139,416	138,747	156,235	188,039	189,781	189,781	203,276	209,873	219,071		
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	27,609	73,009	48,864	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,695	31,565	34,631		
References 1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure 2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure') 3. Assign share in 'associate' to												
relevant Vote												
		-	1	78,000	-			-	-	-		

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and

expenditure)

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Ye	ar 2019/20		2020/21 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	e & Expenditure	Α4	Check Import
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	A4	Sheet
Revenue By Source												0100	
Property rates	2	19,892	35,375	31,362	37,561	32,380	32,380	32,380	34,425	36,009	37,665	0200	A4 0200
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	0300	A4 0300
Service charges - water revenue	2	_	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	-	0400	A4 0400
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	0500	A4 0500
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	2,588	3,127	3,227	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,608	3,774	3,947	0600	A4 0600
Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - external		676	1,202	829	1,144	862	862	862	831	870	910	0800 0900	A4 0800 A4 0900
investments Interest earned - outstanding		5,207	7,160	7,945	7,741	7,741	7,741	7,741	8,090	8,462	8,851	1000	A4 0900 A4 1000
debtors		-	3,073	3,232	1,800	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,294	2,399	2,509	1100	A4 1100
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1200	A4 1100 A4 1200
Fines, penalties and forfeits		473	998	1,222	665	695	695	695	726	759	794	1200	A4 1200 A4 1300
Licences and permits			1,201	578	998	720	720	720	753	787	823	1400	A4 1300 A4 1400
Agency services		-	-	-	-	31	31	31	32	34	35	1400	A4 1400 A4 1500
Transfers and subsidies	_	89,864	111,441	126,957	135,407	135,578	135,578	135,578	143,638	149,268	157,121		
Other revenue	2	6,885	1,343	2,626	1,595	986	986	986	1,004	1,050	1,098	1600	A4 1600
Gains		-	-	378	345	4,804	4,804	4,804	8,581	8,976	9,389	1700	A4 1700
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		125,584	164,922	178,355	191,056	189,792	189,792	189,792	203,982	212,388	223,144	1800	
Expenditure By Type	_											1900	
Employee related costs	2	45,570	50,499	52,691	63,965	60,690	60,690	60,690	70,219	73,455	76,828	2000	A4 2000
Remuneration of councillors		8,085	10,755	11,200	12,627	12,627	12,627	12,627	11,901	12,449	13,021	2100	A4 2100
Debt impairment	3	3,897		10,542	6,478	6,478	6,478	6,478	11,060	11,569	12,101	2200	A4 2200

Depreciation & asset impairment	2	16,965	22,143	23,496	34,654	27,801	27,801	27,801	41,625	43,540	45,542	2300	A4 2300
Finance charges		458	1,239	107	425	375	375	375	291	305	319	2400	A4 2400
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2500	A4 2500
Other materials	8	-	-	731	4,604	4,575	4,575	4,575	3,998	3,869	4,047	2600	A4 2600
Contracted services		-	-	28,456	34,214	44,481	44,481	44,481	33,860	35,866	37,066	2700	A4 2700
Transfers and subsidies		-	889	1,772	1,905	1,905	1,905	1,405	1,990	2,082	2,178	2800	A4 2800
Other expenditure	4, 5	64,442	53,222	27,241	29,166	30,849	30,849	30,849	28,331	26,740	27,970	2900	A4 2900
Losses		_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	_	3000	A4 3000
Total Expenditure		139,416	138,747	156,236	188,039	189,781	189,781	189,281	203,276	209,873	219,071	3100	
Surplus/(Deficit)		(13,832)	26,175	22,120	3,018	11	11	511	706	2,515	4,072	3200	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National /		41,441	46,834	26,666	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	26,989	29,050	30,559	3300	A4 3300
Provincial and District)		-1,1	40,004	20,000	27,140	21,145	21,140	21,140	20,000	20,000	00,000	0000	744 0000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	3400	A4 3400
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in- kind - all)		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3500	A4 3500
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631	3600	
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3700	A4 3700
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631	3800	
Attributable to minorities		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3900	A4 3900
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631	4000	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	_	_	_			_	_	_	_	_	4100	A4 4100
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		27,609	73,009	48,786	30,167	27,160	27,160	27,660	27,695	31,565	34,631	4200	

<u>References</u> 1. Classifications are revenue sources

and expenditure type

2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1

3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs 5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c

6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)

7. Equity method (Includes Joint

Ventures) 8. All materials not part of 'bulk' e.g road making materials, pipe, cable etc. Total Revenue 167,025 211,756 205,021 218,205 216,941 216,941 216,941 230,971 241,438 253,703 Check Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year (A2) -9 -77,232 Check Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year (A3) -9 -78,281 Check Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year (A6) ############ ############ ############# ############ ########### ############# ############

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Year	[,] 2019/20		2020/21 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure	A5	Check Import Sheet
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		oncor import oncor
Capital expenditure - Vote Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2												
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1_MULTI	Link from A5A
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2_MULTI	Link from A5A
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3_MULTI	Link from A5A
Vote 4 - Community Services		-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4_MULTI	Link from A5A
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services Vote 6 - Planning and		-	-	-	10,000	20,347	20,347	20,347	26,290	-	-	5_MULTI	Link from A5A
Development		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	6_MULTI	Link from A5A
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	12,000	20,347	20,347	20,347	26,290	-	-		
<u>Single-year expenditure</u> to be appropriated	2												
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	13	612	272	272	272	577	604	631	1_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	230	303	403	403	403	360	376	394	2_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	278	412	1,068	1,068	1,068	691	723	756	3_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Vote 4 - Community Services Vote 5 - Public Works and		-	-	-	5,931	8,251	8,251	8,251	10,276	10,315	10,789	4_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Basic Services Vote 6 - Planning and		62,021	67,050	50,274	49,266	59,577	59,577	59,577	62,753	29,050	30,559	5_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Development		-	-	438	120	120	120	12	130	136	143	6_SINGLE	Link from A5A
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7_SINGLE	Link from A5A

Capital single-year expenditure			07.050	54 000	50.044			00.500	74 707	44.000	40.070		
sub-total Total Capital Expenditure -		62,021	67,050	51,233	56,644	69,690	69,690	69,582	74,787	41,203	43,272		
Vote	3,7	62,021	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	89,930	101,077	41,203	43,272		
<u>Capital Expenditure -</u> <u>Functional</u> Governance and administration			578	492	1,827	2,168	2,168	2,168	2,376	1,703	1,781	1000	
			010									1100	A5 1100
Executive and council		-	-	262	612	272	272	272	577	604	631	1100	A3 1100
Finance and administration		-	-	230	1,215	1,896	1,896	1,896	1,799	1,099	1,150	1200	A5 1200
Internal audit		_	578	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	1300	A5 1300
Community and public safety		2,639	-	3,758	8,131	8,451	8,451	8,451	10,826	10,315	10,789	2000	
Community and social services		2,639	-	3,594	3,525	1,110	1,110	1,110	1,816	979	1,024	2100	A5 2100
Sport and recreation		-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2200	A5 2200
Public safety		_	_	146	4,606	7,341	7,341	7,341	9,010	9,335	9,765	2300	A5 2300
Housing		-	_	-	_	_	_		_	_	-	2400	A5 2400
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	2500	A5 2500
Economic and environmental services		47,880	66,472	43,660	58,686	79,419	79,419	79,419	87,876	29,186	30,702	3000	
Planning and development		47,880	66,472	43,660	53,936	76,999	76,999	76,999	83,384	29,186	30,702	3100	A5 3100
Road transport		_	_	_	4,750	2,420	2,420	2,420	4,491	-	_	3200	A5 3200
Environmental protection		-	_	-	_			-	-	_	_	3300	A5 3300
Trading services		_	_	3,324	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	4000	
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	4100	A5 4100
Water management		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4200	A5 4200
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4300	A5 4300
Waste management		-	_	3,324	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	4400	A5 4400
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5000	A5 5000
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3,7	50,519	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272	CAPEX	Link to A1
Funded by:												2000	

National Government		34,389		40,066		26,660	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	26,989	29,050	30,559	2010	A5 2010
Provincial Government			-		-	-	-	-	-	-	85	-	-	2020	A5 2020
District Municipality Transfers and subsidies -			-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2030	A5 2030
capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies,															
Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,			-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2040	A5 2040
Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)															
Transfers recognised - capital	4	34,389		40,066		26,660	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,074	29,050	30,559	2050	Link to A1
Public contributions & donations	5		_		_	_	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	2060	A5 2060
Borrowing	6		-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2070	A5 2070
Internally generated funds		27,632		26,984		24,573	41,495	62,888	62,888	62,888	74,003	12,153	12,713	2080	A5 2080
Total Capital Funding	7	62,021		67,050		51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272	2090	

<u>References</u>

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).

2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year

3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote

4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial

Performance (revenue and expenditure)

6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to

reconcile to changes in Table SA17

7. Total Capital Funding must

balance with Total Capital

Expenditure

8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

Check Capital Expenditure per Municipal										
Vote with Capital Expenditure per			-				-			
Function	11,502,276.00	79.00	43.00	-	-	-	107,849.00	-	-	-
Check Capital Expenditure per										
Municipal Vote with Capital										
Funding	145.00	26.00	149.00	-	-	-	107,849.00	-	-	-
Check Capital Expenditure per	-		-							
Function with Capital Funding	11,502,131.00	53.00	106.00	-	•	-	-	-	-	-

Capital Expenditure as per Project - SA34a Capital Expenditure as per	62,020,937.00	67,049,879.23	51,233,258.00	#################	#######################################	#######################################	#######################################	##################	######################################
Project - SA34b	-	-	-	-	-	-	#######################################		-
Capital Expenditure as per Project - SA34e	1,031,452.35	-	-	#################	######################################	######################################	############	-	-
Total	63,052,389.35	67,049,879.23	51,233,258.00	#######################################	#######################################	######################################	#######################################	#######################################	#######################################
Check Capital Expenditure per Project with Function	 12,533,534.35	- 262.26	- 621.85	-		-		-	

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Yea	ar 2019/20			Medium Term Re enditure Framev	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote Multi-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote 4 - Community Services		-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Community Services Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Traffic and Protection Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - Municipal Pound		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Sportsfields		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - Libraries		-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - Community Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.8 - LED and Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services		-	-	-	10,000	20,347	20,347	20,347	26,290	-	-
5.1 - Roads		-	-	-	2,500	4,475	4,475	4,475	6,679	-	-
5.2 - Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - PMU		-	-	-	7,500	15,872	15,872	15,872	19,611	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	_ 12,000	- 20,347	20,347	 20,347	 26,290	-	-

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote											
Single-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	13	612	272	272	272	577	604	631
1.1 - Municipal Manager and Council		-	-	13	612	272	272	272	577	604	631
1.2 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	230	303	403	403	403	360	376	394
2.1 - Budget and Treasury		-	-	230	303	403	403	403	360	376	394
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		_	-	278	412	1,068	1,068	1,068	691	723	756
3.1 - Corporate services admin and auxillary services		-	-	278	412	1,068	1,068	1,068	691	723	756
3.2 - Human Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community Services		-	-	-	5,931	8,251	8,251	8,251	10,276	10,315	10,789
4.1 - Community Services Administration		-	-		260	345	345	345	666	352	368
4.2 - Traffic and Protection Services		-	-		740	740	740	740	-	-	-
4.3 - Disaster Management		-	-		3,866	6,601	6,601	6,601	8,950	9,272	9,699
4.4 - Municipal Pound		-	-		-	-	-	-	60	63	66
4.5 - Sportsfields		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - Libraries		-	-		15	15	15	15	50	52	55
4.7 - Community Programmes		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.8 - LED and Tourism		-	-		1,050	550	550	550	550	575	602
		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Page 458 | 590

Vote 5 - Public Works and Basic Services	62,021	67,050	50,274	49,266	59,577	59,577	59,577	62,753	29,050	30,559
5.1 - Roads	50,519	60,371	25,278	22,850	20,591	20,591	20,591	37,226	29,050	30,559
5.2 - Housing	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - PMU	11,502	6,679	24,996	26,416	38,986	38,986	38,986	25,527	-	-
	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 6 - Planning and Development	-	-	438	120	120	120	12	130	136	143
6.1 - Planning and Development	-	-	438	120	120	120	12	130	136	143
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	62,021	67,050	51,233	56,644	69,690	69,690	69,582	74,787	41,203	43,272
Total Capital Expenditure	62,021	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	89,930	101,077	41,203	43,272

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A6 Budgeted Financial

Position

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Ye	ar 2019/20			edium Term Ronditure Frame			Check
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	A6	Import Sheet
ASSETS Current assets												0100 0110	
Cash		-	-	-	5,000	4,397	4,397	4,397	5,822	6,090	6,370	0120	A6 0120
Call investment deposits	1	91,923	88,836	121,685	51,033	84,953	84,953	84,953	56,361	94,027	133,542	0130	A6 0130
Consumer debtors	1	8,697	28,740	23,002	21,111	28,305	28,305	28,305	30,058	35,734	42,751	0140	A6 0140
Other debtors		3,469	2,351	2,811	3,612	3,791	3,791	3,791	4,205	4,637	5,090	0150	A6 0150
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0160	A6 0160
Inventory	2	-	-	-	_	-	_		-	-	-	0170	A6 0170
Total current assets		104,089	119,928	147,498	80,755	121,446	121,446	121,446	96,446	140,488	187,753	0180	Link to A1
Non current assets												0190	
Long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0200	A6 0200
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0210	A6 0210
Investment property		20,064	20,064	20,300	20,064	20,300	20,300	20,300	20,300	20,300	20,300	0220	A6 0220
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	0230	A6 0230
Property, plant and equipment	3	289,593	331,372	361,635	415,100	423,812	423,812	423,812	483,291	470,094	441,105	0240	A6 0240
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0250	A6 0250
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0260	A6 0260
Intangible		96	66	62	35	61	61	61	35	36	38	0270	A6 0270
Other non-current assets		-	-	_	-	60	60	60	60	60	60	0280	A6 0280
Total non current assets		309,752	351,502	381,997	435,200	444,233	444,233	444,233	503,685	490,490	461,503	0290	Link to A1

TOTAL ASSETS		413,841	471,429	529,495	515,955	565,679	565,679	565,679	600,131	630,979	649,257	0300	
LIABILITIES Current liabilities	_											0310 0320	
Bank overdraft	1	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	0330	A6 0330
Borrowing	4	567	357	678	540	678	678	678	678	678	678	0340	A6 0340
Consumer deposits		-	_	_	_	6	6	6	6	6	6	0350	A6 0350
Trade and other payables	4	53,080	34,969	42,817	34,713	49,913	49,913	49,913	44,027	51,381	59,337	0360	A6 0360
Provisions		_	1,196	4,545	62	5,907	5,907	5,907	6,412	6,941	7,493	0370	A6 0370
Total current liabilities		53,646	36,522	48,041	35,315	56,504	56,504	56,504	51,123	59,005	67,514	0380	Link to A1
Non current liabilities												0390	
Borrowing		73	451	540	171	540	540	540	540	540	540	0400	A6 0400
Provisions		14,963	16,290	16,857	16,290	16,849	16,849	16,849	16,857	16,857	16,857	0410	A6 0410
Total non current liabilities		15,036	16,741	17,397	16,460	17,389	17,389	17,389	17,397	17,397	17,397	0420	Link to A1
TOTAL LIABILITIES		68,683	53,263	65,438	51,776	73,893	73,893	73,893	68,521	76,402	84,911	0430	
NET ASSETS	5	345,158	418,167	464,058	464,180	491,786	491,786	491,786	531,610	554,576	564,346	0440	
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												0450	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		341,565	413,906	459,231	459,919	486,959	486,959	486,959	526,783	549,749	559,519	0460	A6 0460
Reserves	4	3,593	4,261	4,827	4,261	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	0470	A6 0470
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	345,158	418,167	464,058	464,180	491,786	491,786	491,786	531,610	554,576	564,346	0480	Link to A1

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3

2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months 3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial

statements)

4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserve	ves to be funded by			
statute. 5. Total Assets must balance				
with Total Liabilities				
6. Net Assets must balance with Total Community				
Wealth/Equity				
Check Total Assets - Total Liabilities =				
Net Assets		 	• •	· ·
Check Net Assets vs Community Wealth/Equity				- 0.00
riounn Equity				0.00

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Ye	ar 2019/20			edium Term Rev nditure Framew			Check
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	A7	Import Sheet
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Receipts												0100 0110	
Property rates		21,171	26,964	31,950	28,171	24,285	24,285	24,285	24,575	25,804	27,094	0120	A7 0120
Service charges		2,588	3,127	3,305	2,850	2,850	2,850	2,850	2,706	3,137	3,294	0130	A7 0130
Other revenue		17,072	11,604	16,154	3,864	2,986	2,986	2,986	3,164	3,356	3,462	0140	A7 0140
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	94,050	126,275	150,805	143,407	143,578	143,578	143,578	150,568	155,268	163,121	0150	A7 0150
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	41,500	40,066	26,660	27,149	27,149	27,149	27,149	26,989	29,050	30,559	0160	A7 0160
Interest		5,207	7,160	7,945	7,741	7,741	7,741	7,741	8,090	8,462	7,701	0170	A7 0170
Dividends Payments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0180 0190	A7 0180
Suppliers and employees		(49,626)	(60,571)	(119,551)	(152,577)	(152,740)	(152,740)	(152,740)	(147,804)	(151,850)	(158,379)	0200	A7 0200
Finance charges		(458)	(1,239)	(15)	(425)	(375)	(375)	(375)	(291)	(305)	(319)	0210	A7 0210
Transfers and Grants	1	(1,413)	_	(1,772)	(1,905)	(1,905)	(1,905)	(1,905)	(1,990)	(2,082)	(2,178)	0220	A7 0220
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		130,090	153,386	115,482	58,275	53,570	53,570	53,570	66,006	70,840	74,356	0230	Link to A1
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Receipts												0240 0250	
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		(49,348)	(63,660)	418	345	4,804	4,804	4,804	8,581	8,976	9,389	0260	A7 0260
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0280	A7 0280
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments Payments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0290 0300	A7 0290
Capital assets		(71,271)	(71,861)	(51,233)	(68,644)	(90,037)	(90,037)	(90,037)	(101,077)	(41,203)	(43,272)	0310	A7 0310
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(120,619)	(135,521)	(50,815)	(68,299)	(85,234)	(85,234)	(85,234)	(92,496)	(32,227)	(33,883)	0320	Link to A1

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Page 465 | 590

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Receipts												0330 0340	
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0350	A7 0350
Borrowing long term/refinancing Increase (decrease) in consumer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0360	A7 0360
deposits		_	_	_	-	6	6	6	-	_	-	0370	A7 0370
Payments												0380	
Repayment of borrowing		(438)	(20,952)	(31,818)	(771)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)	0390	A7 0390
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(438)	(20,952)	(31,818)	(771)	(672)	(672)	(672)	(678)	(678)	(678)	0400	Link to A1
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		9,034	(3,087)	32,849	(10,795)	(32,335)	(32,335)	(32,335)	(27,168)	37,934	39,795	0410	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	82,889	91,923	88,836	66,828	121,685	121,685	121,685	89,350	62,183	100,117	0420	A7 0420
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	91,923	88,836	121,685	56,033	89,350	89,350	89,350	62,183	100,117	139,912	0430	Link to A1

<u>References</u> 1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local

Municipalities

Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less
 The MTREF is populated directly from

SA30.

Total Receipts	132,239	151,536	237,237	213,527	213,393	213,393	213,393	224,674	234,052	244,620
Total Payments	(122,768)	(133,671)	(172,570)	(223,551)	(245,056)	(245,056)	(245,056)	(251,164)	(195,440)	(204,147)
	255,007	17,865	64,667	(10,024)	(31,663)	(31,663)	(31,663)	(26,490)	38,612	40,473
Borrowings & Investments & Cash Deposits	-	_	-	-	6	6	6	-	-	-
Repayment of Borrowing	(438)	(20,952)	(31,818)	(771)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)	(678)
	254,570	(3,087)	32,849	(10,795)	(32,335)	(32,335)	(32,335)	(27,168)	37,934	39,795
BALANCE NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(245,536)	_	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Y	'ear 2019/20			Medium Term Re enditure Framev		A8	Check Import
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	,,,,	Sheet
Cash and investments available Cash/cash equivalents at the year end Other current investments > 90 days	1	91,923 0	88,836 0	121,685 0	56,033 –	89,350	89,350	89,350 –	62,183 (0)	100,117 (0)	139,912 0		Link from A7 (Sum) Link from A6 (Sum) Link from A6
Non current assets - Investments Cash and investments available:	1	91,923		- 121,685	- 56,033	- 89,350	- 89,350	- 89,350	- 62,183	- 100,117	- 139,912		0210
Application of cash and investments													
Unspent conditional transfers Unspent borrowing		(25,088)	(12,954) _	(5,673)	(7,944)	(12,545) –	(12,545)	(12,545)	745	-	-	0365 5000	A8 0365 A8 5000
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	619	-	-	_	-	-	-	1000	A8 1000
Other working capital requirements	3	(44,271)	(50,002)	(67,197)	(44,900)	(59,381)	(59,381)	(59,381)	(67,472)	(78,737)	(92,042)	1500	A8 1500
Other provisions Long term investments committed	4	-	-	_	20,120	21,402	21,402	21,402 -	-	-	-	<mark>2000</mark> 2500	A8 2000 A8 2500
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	_	_	-	_	4,827	4,827	4,827	-	_	-	3000	A8 3000
Total Application of cash and investments:		(69,359)	(62,956)	(72,870)	(32,106)	(45,698)	(45,698)	(45,698)	(66,727)	(78,737)	(92,042)		Link to A1
Surplus(shortfall)		161,282	151,792	194,555	88,138	135,048	135,048	135,048	128,910	178,854	231,955		

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows

2. For example: VAT, taxation

3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)

4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing

5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Other working capital requirements												
Debtors	16,279	27,987	30,808	18,132	23,200	23,200	23,200	23,886	28,542	33,891		
												Link from SA3
Creditors due	(27,992)	(22,015)	(36,389)	(26,768)	(36,181)	(36,181)	(36,181)	(43,586)	(50,195)	(58,151)		0361
Total	44,271	50,002	67,197	44,900	59,381	59,381	59,381	67,472	78,737	92,042	1500	A8 1500
Debtors collection assumptions												Link from A6
Balance outstanding - debtors	12,165	31,092	25,813	24,723	32,095	32,095	32,095	34,263	40,371	47,841		(Sum)
Estimate of debtors collection rate	133.8%	90.0%	119.3%	73.3%	72.3%	72.3%	72.3%	69.7%	70.7%	70.8%		
									•			
Long term investments committed												
Balance (Insert description; eg sinking fund)												
Bankers Acceptance Certificate	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2505	A8 2505
Deposit Taking Institutions	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2510	A8 2510
Bank Repurchase Agreements	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2515	A8 2515
Derivative Financial Assets	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2520	A8 2520
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (Sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2525	A8 2525
Listed/Unlisted Bonds and Stocks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2530	A8 2530
Municipal Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2535	A8 2535
National Government Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2540	A8 2540
Negotiable Certificate of Deposits: Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2545	A8 2545
Unamortised Debt Expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2550	A8 2550
Unamortised Preference Share Expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2555	A8 2555
Interest Rate Swaps	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2560	A8 2560
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2500	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments												
Housing Development Fund	3,593	4,261	4,827	4,261	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	0471	A8 0471
Capital replacement	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	0472	A8 0472
Self-insurance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0473	A8 0473
Other reserves			-									
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-1	A8 0474-1
Employee Benefit Reserve	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-2	A8 0474-2

Non-current Provisions Reserve	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	0474-3	A8 0474-3
Valuation Reserve	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-4	A8 0474-4
Investment in associate account	-	-	_	-	-	=	-	-	-	-	0474-5	A8 0474-5
Capitalisation Reserve	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-6	A8 0474-6
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-7	A8 0474-7
Non-Controlling Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-8	A8 0474-8
Share Premium	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0474-9	A8 0474-9
Revaluation	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	0475	A8 0475
	3,593	4,261	4,827	4,261	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	4,827	0470	

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A9 Asset

Management

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20		Medium Term Re enditure Frame		A9
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Aj
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets	1	62,021	67,050	51,233	50,914	64,666	64,666	71,627	41,203	43,272	NEW
Roads Infrastructure		34,759	17,033	19,883	14,099	12,297	12,297	25,494	29,050	30,559	2110
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2160
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	2,000	1,700	1,700	-	-	-	2200
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	492	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	2480
Information and Communication Infrastructure		_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_	-	2720
Infrastructure		34,759	17,525	19,883	16,099	13,997	13,997	25,494	29,050	30,559	
Community Facilities		19,938	7,100	21,956	13,037	12,760	12,760	19,653	575	602	2780
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	15,911	-	8,000	23,800	23,800	8,613	-	-	3010
Community Assets		19,938	23,010	21,956	21,037	36,560	36,560	28,266	575	602	
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	150	60	60	-	-	-	3050
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	3120
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	3150
Investment properties		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Operational Buildings		2,099	13,679	3,610	2,700	2,625	2,625	8,248	7,322	7,659	3190
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3310
Other Assets		2,099	13,679	3,610	2,700	2,625	2,625	8,248	7,322	7,659	
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3350
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3380
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	120	120	122	102	106	3390
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	120	120	122	102	106	
Computer Equipment		355	592	_	776	776	776	1,219	1,212	1,268	3460
Furniture and Office Equipment		331	1,166	3,665	1,193	1,934	1,934	2,363	939	983	3480
Machinery and Equipment		1,900	128	1,429	5,709	3,299	3,299	4,915	957	1,001	3500
		2,639	10,949	691	3,250	5,295	5,295	1,000	1,046	1,094	3520

Land		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	3540
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3560
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,320	-	-	RENEW
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,320	-	-	4110
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	_	-	-	_	_	_	-	4720
Infrastructure		-	-	-	_	-	-	15,320	-	-	
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	4780
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5560
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	1,031	-		17,730	25,371	25,371	14,131	-	-	UPGRADE
Roads Infrastructure		991	-	-	8,500	10,502	10,502	7,104	-	-	6110
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	6720
Infrastructure		991	-	-	8,500	10,502	10,502	7,104	-	-	
Community Facilities		-	-	-	8,000	13,064	13,064	7,027	-	-	6780
Sport and Recreation Facilities		40	-	-	1,230	1,806	1,806	-	-	-	7010
Community Assets		40	-	-	9,230	14,870	14,870	7,027	-	-	
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	-	7050
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7560
Total Capital Expenditure	4	63,052	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272	
Roads Infrastructure		35,750	17,033	19,883	22,599	22,799	22,799	47,918	29,050	30,559	
Storm water Infrastructure		-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electrical Infrastructure		-	I	-	2,000	1,700	1,700	-	-	-	
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	492	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Infrastructure		_	_	-		-	-	-	-	-	
Coastal Infrastructure		-		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	
Infrastructure		35,750	17,525	19,883	24,599	24,499	24,499	47,918	29,050	30,559	
Community Facilities		19,938	7,100	21,956	21,037	25,824	25,824	26,680	575	602	
Sport and Recreation Facilities		40	15,911	_	9,230	25,606	25,606	8,613	-	-	
Community Assets		19,978	23,010	21,956	30,267	51,430	51,430	35,293	575	602	
Heritage Assets			- 1	-	150	60	60	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating		_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	
Non-revenue Generating		_	-	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	
Investment properties		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	
								1			

Page 471 | 590

Housing		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Other Assets		2,099	13,679	3,610	2,700	2,625	2,625	8,248	7,322	7,659	
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes		_	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights		_	-	-	- ,	120	120	122	102	106	
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	120	120	122	102	106	
Computer Equipment		355	592	-	776	776	776	1,219	1,212	1,268	
Furniture and Office Equipment		331	1,166	3,665	1,193	1,934	1,934	2,363	939	983	
Machinery and Equipment		1,900	128	1,429	5,709	3,299	3,299	4,915	957	1,001	
Transport Assets		2,639	10,949	691	3,250	5,295	5,295	1,000	1,046	1,094	
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		63,052	67,050	51,233	68,644	90,037	90,037	101,077	41,203	43,272	
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	289,593	331,372	361,635	415,100	423,812	423,812	483,291	470,094	441,105	
Roads Infrastructure	5	98,637	116,288	125,695	161,581	132,419	132,419	154,288	157,947	136,514	0110
Storm water Infrastructure		- 30,037	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000	0160
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	2,000	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	1,700	0200
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	0720
Infrastructure		98,637	116,288	125,695	163,581	134,119	134,119	158,988	162,647	141,214	0100
Community Assets		136,529	144,093	161,036	162,805	179,316	179,316	202,492	181,229	168,715	0770
Heritage Assets		· _	_	_	150	60	60	60	60	60	1050
Investment properties		_	-	-	-	20,300	20,300	20,300	20,300	20,300	1110
Other Assets		30,501	39,085	41,907	37,266	49,787	49,787	58,036	65,009	72,668	1180
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1360
Intangible Assets			_	_	_	61	61	35	(31)	(204)	1370
-		000								. ,	1370
Computer Equipment Furniture and Office Equipment		992 1.680	1,249 1,547	2,809 2.788	1,962 5,380	2,898 4,914	2,898 4,914	3,369 6.496	3,800 6.707	4,250 6.927	1470
Machinery and Equipment		8,503	7,820	2,700 7,852	5,360 18,846	4,914 10,168	4,914 10,168	6,496 13,518	12,664	0,927 11,860	1490
											1510
Transport Assets Land		12,750	21,290	19,548	25,109	22,188	22,188	19,999	17,709 _	15,313	1530
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		_	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	-	1550
200 S, Marine and Non-Diological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1370
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	289,593	331,372	361,635	415,100	423,812	423,812	483,291	470,094	441,105	1580
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS											

Depreciation	7	16,840	22,113	23,496	34,654	27,801	27,801	42,568	43,540	45,542	9580
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	3,963	7,129	7,432	9,404	9,344	9,344	11,918	12,467	13,113	R&M
Roads Infrastructure		1,149	1,013	2,202	2,000	2,000	2,000	3,000	3,138	3,282	8110
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8720
Infrastructure		1,149	1,013	2,202	2,000	2,000	2,000	3,000	3,138	3,282	
Community Facilities		1,423	4,444	2,350	3,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	4,184	4,376	8780
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	9010
Community Assets		1,423	4,444	2,350	3,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	4,184	4,376	
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9050
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	9120
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	+	-	-	-	-	_	-	9150
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Operational Buildings		301	267	266	1,944	1,944	1,944	2,350	2,458	2,571	9190
Housing		-	-	-	l	-	-	-	_	-	9310
Other Assets		301	267	266	1,944	1,944	1,944	2,350	2,458	2,571	
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9350
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9380
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	_	-	9390
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	50	50	50	52	55	57	9460
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	1,123	-	-	-	-	-	-	9480
Machinery and Equipment		83	227	1,378	637	607	607	651	681	712	9500
Transport Assets		1,007	1,178	113	1,773	1,743	1,743	1,865	1,951	2,114	9520
Libraries		_	- 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9540
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9560
OTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		20,803	29,243	30,928	44,058	37,145	37,145	54,487	56,006	58,656	
anaveland unaveding of Evisting Acasto on % of											
enewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of tal capex		1.6%	0.0%	0.0%	25.8%	28.2%	28.2%	29.1%	0.0%	0.0%	
enewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of		1.070	0.070	0.070	20.070	20.270	20.270	20.170	0.070	0.070	
eprecn		6.1%	0.0%	0.0%	51.2%	91.3%	91.3%	69.2%	0.0%	0.0%	
&M as a % of PPE		1.4%	2.2%	2.1%	2.3%	2.2%	2.2%	2.5%	2.7%	3.0%	
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	7.0%	8.0%	8.0%	9.0%	3.0%	3.0%	

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a 2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b

3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c 4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e 7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d Total Asset Register Summary <u>Less</u> Heritage Assets must equal Investment Property + PPE + Agricultural + Biological + Intangible on A6 (20,160) (20,130) (20,362) (20,250) (20,421) (20,421) (20,394) (20,396) (20,399)

KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma - Table A10 Basic service delivery

measurement

Description	Def	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Year 2019	9/20	2020/21 Medium	Expenditure	A10	
Description	Ref	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	A10
Household service targets Water:	1										
Piped water inside dwelling		2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	2,852	
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	26,767	
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	_	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No water supply		-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	WATER
Total number of households	5	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	29,619	
Sanitation/sewerage:					r						
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	
Chemical toilet		-	-	_	-	-	-		_	-	

	r			r	r	1	1			r	r
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		_	_	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No toilet provisions		_	_	-	-	_	_	-	_	-	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	SEWER
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Energy:											
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other energy sources		_		_	-	_	_	_	_	_	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total			-		_	_	_	_	_	_	ELEC
Total number of households	5	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	98,658	
<u>Refuse:</u>											
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other rubbish disposal		_	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	

No rubbish disposal		_	-	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		_	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	REFUSE
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7										
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	158,722	167,293	176,327	158,722	167,293	176,327	
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-		78,000	73,000	75,000	83,333	83,333	87,833	92,576	
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	0475
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0575
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	159	167	176	159	167	176	0375
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households) Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal		-	-	78	73	75	83	83	88	93	0675
Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	
Total cost of FBS provided		-	-	78	232	242	260	242	255	269	FBS
Highest level of free service provided per household											
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse (average litres per week)		2,406	2,538	2,538	2,818	2,818	2,818	2,970	3,130	3,130	

Page 477 | 590

Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9										
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA)		_	-	-	_	_	_	-	_	_	0150
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	10,125	19,586	13,860	13,860	19,364	20,255	21,186	0250
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0450
households) Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0550
household per month) Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0350 0650
households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0000
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0750
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0850
Other		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	0950
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		_	_	10,125	19,586	13,860	13,860	19,364	20,255	21,186	SUBS

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling

3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling

4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.

5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)

6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial

subsidy level

7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)

8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic

Service

9. Reflect the cost to the municipality in terms of 'revenue foregone' of providing free services (note this will not equal 'Revenue Foregone' on SA1)

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

- It is imperative that Capital Budgets are prioritized to reflect consistent efforts to address backlogs in basic services as well as the refurbishment and expanding of existing infrastructure.
- Cognizance should also be taken that National Government has prioritized on ensuring a good quality of drinking water (District Function) and access to electricity.
- It is important to realize that these figures indicate different services and may vary as priorities change.
- It is evident that for the next three years many challenges lie ahead to appropriate Capital Expenditure towards available sources of funding and to obtain alternative funding sources to address the needs as identified in the IDP.
- 1. The projected Medium-Term Capital requirements per Department are illustrated below. These figures are based on the projects identified through the IDP project phases and they reflect estimated amounts based on the availability of funding:
- 2. In terms of infrastructure development and the Government Service Delivery Targets, more financial resources will be needed to address electricity backlogs. Internally funded roads projects have been stopped in order to finance electricity projects.
- 3. The project source of funding over the Medium Term has been carefully considered and can be summarized as follows:
- 4. The continued improvement and development of an effective financial planning process guides the actualization of fulfilling its facilitating role to capacitate the community and build a prosperous future for all. The Financial planning imperatives contribute to ensuring that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided economically to all communities
- 5. The Multi-year Financial Plan contains realistic and credible revenue and expenditure forecasts, which should provide a sound basis for improved financial management and institutional development as well as service delivery improvements and implementation. The strategy towards cash backing will certainly ensure the sustainability of the Municipality over the medium-to long-term.

2. Three Year Capital Plan

The municipality has drafted a three-year capital plan, which specifies the capital projects to be undertaken by the local municipality over a three-year period.

Table: 90 Projects for 2020/2021

WARD NO.	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET ALLOCATION	SOURCE OF FUNDING
1	NA	NA	
2	HIMEVILLE BUSINESS HUB/HIVES	R3 509 335	MIG
	HIMEVILLE ASPHALT SURFACING PHASE 1	R175 381	INTERNAL FUNDING
	HIMEVILLE ASPHALT SURFACING PHASE 2	R4.5 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
3	UNDERBERG TOWN HALL PHASE 2- UNDERBERG TOWN	R12 444 339	MIG
	UNDERBERG ASPHALT ROADS PHASE 2	R4.5M	INTERNAL FUNDING
	UPGRADE OF UNDERBERG ROAD	R244 088	INTERNAL FUNDING
	BUILDING OF INDUSTRIAL BUSINESS PARK/ HUB	R300 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
4	SDANGENI ROAD BRIGE	R4 590 647	MIG
5	NA		
6	CENTOCOW SHELTER AND TOILETS	R3 258 590	MIG
7	NA		
8	NA		
9	GOBHOGOBHO COMMUNITY HALL	R17 569	INTERNAL FUNDING
10	BULWER ASPHALT ROAD 6	R180 000	INTERNAL FUNDING

	BULWER ASPHALT ROAD 7	R4.5 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	CONSTRUCTION OF FIRE STATION	R7 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	CONSTRUCTION OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES	R700 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
11	NA		
12	NA		
13	DONNYBROOK SUFURSING ROAD ASPHALT	R144 233	INTERNAL FUNDING
	DONNYBROOK ASPHALT SURFACING PHASE 4	R3 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
14	CREIGHTON ASPHALT	R180 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	FRESH PRODUCE MARKET	R250 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	CREIGHTON ARTIFICIAL SPORTFIELD	R5 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	CREIGHTON ASPHALT ROAD 6	R4 500 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
15	NA		
ALL WARDS	15 BUS SHELTERS	R500 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
	BACK-UP GENERATOR	R500 000	
ALL WARDS	RENEWAL OF GRAVEL ACCESS ROADS(ALL 15 WARDS)	R15 000 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
ALL WARDS	CEMETERY AND WASTE SITES	R150 000	INTERNAL FUNDING
ALL WARDS	STORM WATER	R3 000 000	MIG

ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS 2020/2021: R6.9M

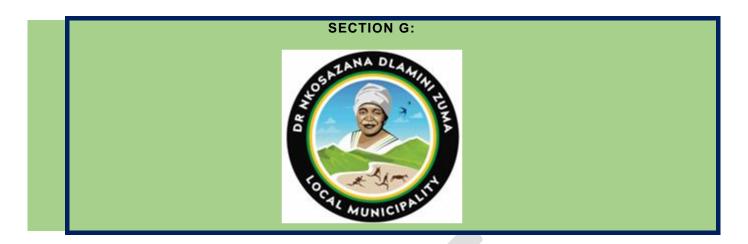
WARD NO.	VOTING DISTRICT	BUDGET ALLOCATION	SOURCE OF FUNDING
1	(Mkhomazane, Ntwasahlobo, Ridge KwaThunzi, Stepmore and Solokohlo)	R462 000	INEP
2	(Goxhill, Nhlanhleni, Mahwaqa, Gxalingenwa and KwaPitela)	R462 000	INEP
3	(Khubeni and St Francis)	R462 000	INEP
4	(Khubeni and St Francis)	R462 000	INEP
5	(Dazini, Zidweni, Khukhulela, mpumulwane and Ndodeni)	R462 000	INEP
6	(Ngcesheni, Scedeni, Hlabeni, Makholweni And Sbovini)	R462 000	INEP
7	(Gqumeni, Mnqundekweni, Mahlahla, and TarsValley)	R462 000	INEP
8	(Sonyongwana, Mkhazeni, Gxalingenwa and Mwaneni)	R462 000	INEP
9	(Nkwezela VD extention, Bhambhatha, Tafuleni, Sopholile and Nkwezela Hall)	R462 000	INEP
10	(Khenana Bulwer, Xosheyakhe, Dingeka, Ngonyama and Ntokozweni)	R462 000	INEP
11	(Nkumba, Mandlezizwe, Ntabamakhaba, Benny, Mazizini and Sharp)	R462 000	INEP
12	(Mqulela, Bethlehem, Lubovana, Mphithini and Butho)	R462 000	INEP
13	(Seaford, Dumabezwe and Sokhela)	R462 000	INEP
14	(Ndebeni, Woodhurst, Nomgidi and Micheal)	R462 000	INEP
15	(Khethokuhle, Masamini, Sandanezwe, KwaSawoti and kwaJani)	R462 000	INEP

2019/2020			
PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	VD	SOURCE OF FUNDING
Solokohlo Community Hall	1	Solokohlo	MIG
Himeville Business hives/hub	2	Himeville	MIG
Underberg Community Hall (Town Hall)Phase 1	3	Underberg	MIG
Sdangeni Bridge	4		MIG
Mampondweni Access Road	5	Skofill	MIG
Lookout Access Road	6		MIG
Gqumeni creche	7	Gqumeni	MIG
Magoso Access road phase 2	8	Gxalingenwa	MIG
Khumalo Access Road	9	Embhulelweni	MIG
Dazela access road	10		MIG
Bhidla Creche	11	Bhidla	MIG
Mqulela Sports Field	12	Sindawonye	MIG
Dumabezwe Sports Field	13	Dumabezwe	MIG
Mshushwana Acccess Road	14	Mjila	MIG
Msameni Sports Field	15	Emasameni	MIG
	2020/2021		
KwaThunzi Sports field	1	Kwa Thunzi	MIG
Nhlanhleni line 2 Access Road	2	Nhlanhleni	MIG
Underberg Town Hall Phase 2	3		MIG
Cabazi Community Hall	4	Cabazi	MIG
Magwababeni Access Road	5	Khukhulela	MIG

MIG MIG			
MIG			
MIG			
2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR			
MIG			

Donnybrook Taxi Rank	13	MIG
Nomgidi Community Hall	14	MIG
Mnywaneni Community Hall	15	MIG

Table 30: Projects 2020/2021



ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP)

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT TO SDBIP PREPARATION

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) of 2003 to prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SD&BIP) to ensure that its annual budget s are strategically aligned to and integrated with the IDP. In terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA, the SD&BIP is identified as a detailed plan approved the the Mayor of a municipality for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2021/2022

The 2021/22 SDBIP is attached as Annexure B of this document.

MTREF MUNICIPAL PROJECTS

ONGOING 2020/21 MIG/ CAPITAL PROJECTS

WARD NO	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET ALLOCATION AS PER BUDGET ADJUSTMENT OF 2020/21 FY
10	Bhidla Creche	R9 413
07	Gqumeni Creche	R6 037
01	Solokohlo Community Hall	R9 837
15	Msameni Sportfield	R51 397
10	Dumabezwe Sportsfild	R924 394
12	Mqulelwa Sportsfield	RR1 273 023
06	Centocow shelter and Toilets	RR3 505 994
10	Bulwer Asphalt Road Phase 7	R4 762 039
13	Donnybrook Asphalt Surfacing Phase 4	R4 622 789
02	Himeville Asphalt Surfacing Phase 2	R4 762 039
03	Underberg Asphalt Road Phase 3	R6 731 039
TOTAL BUDGET		R26 658 000

2021/22 IDP CAPITAL PROJECTS (MIG FUNDED) FOR DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

WARD NO& VD	NAME OF PROJECT	BUDGET ALLOCATION
03	Underberg Town Hall	R 10 000 000
14	Creighton Artificial Sportfield	R 8 000
04	Cabazi Community Hall	R 2 500 000
05	Ndodeni Community Hall	R2 500
12	Sopholile Creche	R1 750 000
12	Lubomvana Creche	R1 758
02	Himeville Business Hives	R3 500
14	Creighton Aphalt Road Phase 6	R3 500
04	Sdangeni Bridge	R3 000
TOTAL BUDGET		R36 508 000

2021/22 IDP INTERNAL FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS: DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

WARD NO	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET ALLOCATION
10	Municipal Offices	R 350 000
10	Municipal Offices	R 200 000
1-15	Bus Shelters	R200 000
02,03,13& 14 (SATELITE		
OFFICES)	Backup Generator	R100 000
14	Creighton Artificial Sport-field	R 500 000
03	Underberg Taxi Rank Upgrade	R 300 000
07	Gqumeni Creche	R22 000
03	Underberg Asphalt Road Phase 2	R15 000
03	Gobhogobho Hall	R10 000 000
10	Construction of Guard House	R65 000
	Creighton CBD Infrastructure Upgrade	R200 000
10	Bulwer CBD Infrastructure Upgrade	R3 000 000
	Procurement of Plant and Equipment	R 3 000 000
	Underberg Town Hall	R3 000 000
	Storm Water Pipes	R1 500 000
	Bulwer Asphalt Road Phase 8	R1 000 000
	Himeville Asphalt Surfacing Phase 3	R4 000 000
12	Makawusane Sports field Phase 2	R4 000 000
	Installation of Himeville T Station weighbridge -waste transfer station	R5 000 000
	Procurement of Himeville T Station Shredder	R1 000 000
	Procurement of Transport Assets	R1 100 000
	Carport covers	R300 000
	Dump site and Transfer Station guardhouses	R200 000
	Landfill development - consultants	R500 000
	Cemetery development	R200 000

	Parks, Cemeteries and Waste disposal sites Toilets	R600 000
06	Hlabeni Community Hall	R500 000
TOTAL		R 78 830 000

ELECTRIFICATION PROJECT: INEP GRANT: R 12 720 000

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF UNITS
Greater Ward 1 Infills (Mkhomazane, Ntwasahlobo, Ridge	
KwaThunzi, Stepmore and Solokohlo)	
Greater Ward 2 Infills (Goxhill, Nhlanhleni, Mahwaqa,	
Gxalingenwa and KwaPitela)	
Greater Ward 4 Infills (Zidweni, Sdangeni, Madwaleni,	
Phayindani and Cabazi)	

Greater Ward 5 Infills (Dazini, Zidweni, Khukhulela,	
mpumulwane and Ndodeni)	
Greater Ward 6 Infills (Ngcesheni, Scedeni, Hlabeni,	
Makholweni And Sbovini)	
Greater ward 7 Infills (Gqumeni, Mnqundekweni, Mahlahla,	
and TarsValley)	
Greater Ward 8 Infills (Sonyongwana, Mkhazeni,	
Gxalingenwa and Mwaneni)	
Greater Ward 9 Infills (Nkwezela VD extention,	
Bhambhatha, Tafuleni, Sopholile and Nkwezela Hall)	
Greater Ward 10 Infills (Khenana Bulwer, Xosheyakhe,	
Dingeka, Ngonyama and Ntokozweni)	
Greater Ward 11 Infills (Nkumba, Mandlezizwe,	
Ntabamakhaba, Benny, Mazizini and Sharp)	
Greater Ward 12 Infills (Mqulela, Bethlehem, Lubovana,	
Mphithini and Butho)	
Greater Ward 13 Infills (Seaford, Dumabezwe and Sokhela)	
Greater Ward 14 Infills (Ndebeni, Woodhurst, Nomgidi and	
Micheal)	
Greater Ward 15 Infills (Khethokuhle, Masamini,	
Sandanezwe, KwaSawoti and kwaJani)	

GRAVEL ROADS PRIORITY LISTS FOR 2021/2022 FINANCIAL YEAR BUDGET: R 10 000 000

ITEM NO.	PROJECT NAME(S)	WARDS NUMBER(S)	PLANNED ROADS MEASUREMENTS	BUDGET	CO-ORDINATES SYSTEM
1	Zakhisweni access road	Ward 01			
2	Ntshiza access road	Ward 02			
3	Valleyview access road	Ward 03			
4	Phayindani access road	Ward 04			
5	Mathubeni access road	Ward 05			
6	Mayville access road	Ward 06			
7		Ward 07			
8	Sbhalo acces road	Ward 08			
9	Tafuleni access road	Ward 09			
10		Ward 10			
11	Mvuleni access road	Ward 11			
12	Malephula access road	Ward 12			
13	Mkopoli access road	Ward 13			
14	Memeza access road	Ward 14			
15	Magwiyane access road	Ward 15	<u> </u>		

MIG PROJECTS- PRIORITY LISTS FOR 2021/2022 FINANCIAL YEAR BUDGET

ITEM NO.	PROJECT NAME(S)	WARDS NUMBER(S)	PLANNED ROADS MEASUREMENTS	BUDGET	CO-ORDINATES SYSTEM
1	KwaThunzi Sportfield	Ward 01			
2	Himeville Business Hives	Ward 02			29°45'25.66"S 29°30'29.45"E (proposed site)
3	Underberg Town Hall	Ward 03			29°47'01.70"S 29°30'34.29"E (proposed site)
4	Cabazi Community Hall	Ward 04			
5	Sdangeni Bridge	Ward 04			29°58'54.94"S 29°34'41.02"E (proposed site)
6	Ndodeni Community Hall	Ward 05			
7	Sopholile Creche	Ward 09			
8	Lubomvana Creche	Ward 12			
9	Creighton Asphalt Road Phase 6	Ward 14			30°01'38.36"S 29°50'20.10"E Start 30°01'54.38"S 29°50'14.40"E End for D702 Road 30°01'46.96"S 29°50'18.21"E Start 30°01'50.79"S 29°50'38.87"E End for Deboylette Street
10	Creighton Artificial Sportfield	Ward 14			

COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES PROGRAMMES

UNIT	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET ALLOCATION
	Steam Train SMME Operators Training	
	LED, Tourism & Investment Summit	
	Duzi to Sani/ Media Hosting	
	Underberg Railway Project Business	
	Plan & Feasibility Study -Research &	
	Advisory	
	Mayoral cup	
	Sport Development Programme	
	Arts and Culture	

	DEVELOPMENT AND TOWN PLANNING DEPARTMENT										
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET					
Strategic Environmental Assesment Plan	Plan to identify environmental areas and issues of biodiversity	Equitable Share	R 500 000.00	R 200 000.00	R 200 000.00	R 900 000.00					
Spatial Development Framework	Review of SDF	Equitable Share	R 300 000.00	R 300 000.00	R 300 000.00	R 900 000.00					
Wall to Wall Scheme	Development of wall to wall scheme	Equitable Share	R 250 000.00			R 250 000.00					
Township Establishment	Subdivision of sites for residential, commercial and industrial purposes	Equitable Share	R 1 057 000.00	R 1 573 000.00	R 1 650 000.00	R 4 280 000.00					
Geographic Information System	Provision of GIS equipment	CoGTA	R 250 000.00	R 200 000.00	R 150 000.00	R 600 000.00					
Building Plans Management System	Provision of Building Plans Management System	Equitable Share	R 900 000.00	R 100 000.00	R 100 000.00	R 1 100 000.00					
Development and Town Planning By- Laws	Development and workshopping of by-laws	Equitable Share	R 300 000.00	R 100 000.00	R 100 000.00	R 500 000.00					

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER									
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET			
Development of IDP	2 IDP Roadshows 2 IDP Rep Forum meetings Development of SDBIP/Scorecard	Operational	547 040.00	576 580.16	608 292.07	1 731 912.23			
Organisational Performance	Reviewal of PMS Policy Signing of performance Agreements by HoDs 2 Formal & 2 Informal Performance Assessments for HoDs Periodic Performance Management Reports	Operational	R0	R0	R0	NA			
Inculcate a culture of good governance compliance and effective internal controls	Reviewal of audit charters and ERM Framework & policy Implement Audit Charter Implement Internal Audit Plan	Operational	336 640.00	354 818.56	374 333.58	1 065 792.14			
Review of public participation strategy and ward committee policy	Presentation of Public Participation Strategy & Ward Committee Policy to Council for review Co-ordination of quartely Ward Committee meetings Co-ordination of Ward Committee Trainings	Operational	400 000.00	421 600.00	444 788.00	1 266 388.00			
Provision of feedback process between the municipality and its stakeholders to improve service delivery	Development of Bato Pele Principles & Bato Pele Service Charter	Operational	R0	R0	R0	NA			

Review of Communication Strategy	Operational	R0	R0	R0	NA
Establishment of Customer Care Systems Customer Care-Line, Suggestion Box placed in War Rooms,	Operational				
Uploading of information in the municipal website & social media pages	Operational	RO	R0	R0	NA
Marketing of municipal brand	Operational	431 200.00	454 484.80	479 481.46	1 365 166.26

	BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE										
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET					
	Review budget related policies										
	Coordinate development of the mSCOA compliant budget	Operational	800 000.00	843 200.00	889 576.00	Coordinate development of the mSCOA compliant budget					
	Develop budget statements reports to council structures, council, PT and NT										
	Maintain asset management register.										
Supply Chain Management Policies	Develop a procurement plan	Operational	R0	R0	R0	NA					

	Review of SCM policies and procedure manual. Training of Bid Committee Members Develop SCM reports periodically.					
Expenditure Management Policy	Review expenditure management policy Develop expenditure reports periodically. Manage cash-flows Review the delegations	Operational	R0	R0	RO	NA
Revenue Enhancement Strategy & Related policies	Review and Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy& related policies.	Operational	R0	R0	R0	NA
76% of revenue collected in 2016/17 financial year	Collect 85% of the revenue. Review indigent register periodically.	Operational				

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
Procurement of full equiped Fire Truck	1 x Equiped, operational fire truck procured	INTERNAL	R 2 500 000,00			R 2 500 000,00
Procurement of full equiped MobileTruck	1 x Equiped, Mobile Library	INTERNAL	R 2 500 000,00			R 2 500 000,00
Conduct Integrated Community Safety Awareness Campaigns (ICSAC)	4 ICSAC	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00
Ensuring sustainability of the Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF)	4 DMAF	INTERNAL	R 20 000,00	R 21 100,00	R 22 260,50	R 63 360,50
Procurement and installation of a Disaster Management Information and Communication System	Procurement and installation of a Disaster Management Information and Communication System	INTERNAL			R 500 000	R 500 000,00
Construction of Disaster Management Centre	Construction of Disaster Management Centre	INTERNAL	R 500 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 6 500 000,00
Procurement of 100 blankets and 50 sponges	Procurement of 100 blankets and 50 sponges	INTERNAL	R 80 000,00	R 84 400,00	R 89 042,00	R 253 442,00
Conducting 60 fire safety inspections	60 fire safety inspections conducted	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00
Procurement of 7 disaster management, fire banners and	7 disaster management, fire banners and 20 000	INTERNAL	R 30 000,00	R 31 650,00	R 33 390,75	R 95 040,75

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
20 000 brochures, 100 fire beaters and 20 knapsacks	brochures, 100 fire beaters and 20 knapsacks					
Procurment of 100 fire beaters and 20 knapsack tanks	Procurment of 100 fire beaters and 20 knapsack tanks	INTERNAL	R 70 000,00	R 35 000,00	R 36 925,00	R 141 925,00
Installation of lightning conductors on municipal buildings	5 lightning conductors procured and installed	INTERNAL	R 75 000,00	R 79 125,00	R 83 476,88	R 237 601,88
Pound awareness campaigns	4 pound awareness campaigns conducted	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00
Fencing of open municipal space adjacent to the pound	Fencing of open municipal space adjacent to the pound	INTERNAL	R 150 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00	R 150 000,00
Water troughs for Himeville and Creighton pounds	Procure 5 water troughs for Himeville and Creighton pounds	INTERNAL	R 20 000,00	R 21 100,00	R 22 260,50	R 63 360,50
Multi stakeholder road blocks	Conduct 4 Multistakeholder road blocks conducted	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00
Local road blocks	conduct 20 local road blocks	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00
Refresher fire-arm course	1 Refresher fire-arm course facilitated	INTERNAL	R 15 000,00	R 15 825,00	R 16 695,38	R 47 520,38
Road Safety school awareness camapaigns	Conduct 12 school road safety school awareness camapaigns	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00

	COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT										
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET					
Library community outreach programmes	Conduct 16 library community outreach programmes	INTERNAL	R 150 000,00	R 158 250,00	R 166 953,75	R 475 203,75					
Community computer trainings	Conduct 12 computer trainings	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25					
Bursaries to best performing students	Assist with bursaries to 10 best performing students	INTERNAL	R 250 000,00	R 263 750,00	R 278 256,25	R 792 006,25					
Back to school campaign	1 Back to School campaign	INTERNAL	R 220 000,00	R 232 100,00	R 244 865,50	R 696 965,50					
Education Summit coordinated	1 Education Summit coordinated	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25					
Physiscal Science and Accounting teachers workshop	Supporting of 2 workshops for educators teaching Physiscal Science and Accounting	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25					
Career Exhibitions coordinated	2 Career Exhibitions coordinated	INTERNAL	R 30 000,00	R 31 650,00	R 33 390,75	R 95 040,75					
Training of 10 youth co- operatives involved in farming	Training of 10 youth co- operatives involved in farming	INTERNAL	R 500 000,00	R 527 500,00	R 556 512,50	R 1 584 012,50					
Construction of Business Centre/Industrial Hubs (incubators)	Construction of Business Centre/Industrial Hubs (incubators)	INTERNAL	R 500 000,00	R 4 000 000,00							
Training of 10 youth corporatives in Business Management Skills	Train 10 youth corporatives in Business Management Skills	INTERNAL	R 100 000,00	R 105 500,00	R 111 302,50	R 316 802,50					
Arts and Culture Forum training	Train Arts and Culture Forum	INTERNAL	R 10 000,00	R 10 550,00	R 11 130,25	R 31 680,25					

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
Crafters training	trainings for Crafters	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00	R 42 200,00	R 44 521,00	R 126 721,00
Crafters material support	15 crafters supported with material	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25
Training of Group Artists	Training of six Group Artists	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00	R 42 200,00	R 44 521,00	R 126 721,00
Umkhosi Womhlanga	Umkhosi Womhlanga	INTERNAL	R 100 000,00			
Umkhosi Wezintombi ZaseHarry Gwala	Umkhosi Wezintombi ZaseHarry Gwala	INTERNAL	R 85 000,00			
Royal Show Exhibition	Royal Show Exhibition	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00			
Isicathahamiya	Isicathahamiya	INTERNAL	R 30 000,00			
Umkhosi Welembe	Umkhosi Welembe	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00			
Cultural Competitions	Local Cultural Competions	INTERNAL	R 300 000,00	R 316 500,00	R 333 907,50	R 950 407,50
Procurement of equipment for artists	1 equipment set for 1 Artsist	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25
Sports Coaches training	Train 10 Sports coaches	INTERNAL	R 700 000,00	R 738 500,00	R 779 117,50	R 2 217 617,50
Sports Development Plan		INTERNAL	R 90 000,00			

COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT						
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
Development of teams	Development of Soccer, Athletics,Chess, Cricket, Boxing and Swimming	INTERNAL	R 20 000,00			
Dundee July Horse Rasing	Preparation and transport for Horses	INTERNAL	R 30 000,00			
NDZ Rural Horse Riding Competitions	NDZ Rural Horse Riding Competitions coordinated	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00			
Harry Gwala Summer Cup	Harry Gwala Summer Cup held	INTERNAL	R 100 000,00			
Sani Stagger Marathon	Sani Stagger Marathon held	INTERNAL	R 30 000,00			
Salga Games	Salga Games held	INTERNAL	R 210 000,00			
Bongumusa Training Marathon	Bongumusa Training Marathon held	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00			
Salga Athletics Meeting	Preparation of Salga Athletics Team through School Sport	INTERNAL	R 20 000,00			
Festive Sport Tournaments	Ward based festive tournaments held as per warroom need.	INTERNAL	R 110 000,00			
Sports arts and Culture Awards	Sports arts and Culture Awards	INTERNAL	R 35 000,00			

COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT						
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
Horse Jockeys training	10 Jockeys trained	INTERNAL	R 15 000,00	R 15 825,00	R 16 695,38	R 47 520,38
Golden Games	Golden Games held at Local, District and Provincial Level	INTERNAL	R 200 000,00			
Senior Citizens Day	1 Senior Citizens event held	INTERNAL	R 120 000,00			
Disability Sumit	1 Disability Summit held	INTERNAL	R 40 000,00			
TB Campaign	1 TB Campaign Held	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00			
International World Aids Day	1 International World Aids Day Held	INTERNAL	R 120 000,00			
Mayoral Cup	1 Mayoral Cup held	INTERNAL	R 300 000,00			
Awareness campaigns, events, competitions and observation of Commemorable Days	10 campaigns, events and competions held	INTERNAL	R 332 000,00	R 350 260,00	R 369 524,30	R 1 051 784,30
Tourism Awareness programs	3 Tourism Awareness programs conducted	INTERNAL	R 50 000,00	R 52 750,00	R 55 651,25	R 158 401,25
Community Tourism & Hospitality Skills trainings	2 Community Tourism & Hospitality Skills training conducted	INTERNAL	R 300 000,00	R 316 500,00	R 333 907,50	R 950 407,50
Local Tourism Forum meetings	2 Local Tourism Forum meetings	INTERNAL	R 10 000,00	R 10 550,00	R 11 130,25	R 31 680,25
External Marketing of Southern Drakensburg on tourism shows and exhibitions	7 external tourism shows and exhibitions conducted to market South Drakensberg	INTERNAL	R 300 000,00	R 316 500,00	R 333 907,50	R 950 407,50

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING	YEAR 1	YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL MTREF
		SOURCE	2019/2020	2:2019/2020	3:2020/2021	BUDGET
Cultural food tasting expo and Duzi to Sani 4x4 expeditions	1 Culture food tasting expo and Duzi to Sani 4x4 expeditions conducted and coordinated	INTERNAL	R 600 000,00	R 633 000,00	R 667 815,00	R 1 900 815,00
Establishment of Ward Based Community Tourism Development Forum	2 Wards Based Community Tourism Development Structure formed and trained	INTERNAL	R 10 000,00	R 10 550,00	R 11 130,25	R 31 680,25
Servicing of Trains and transportation of coaches	Servicing of Trains and transportation of coaches	INTERNAL	R 250 000,00	R 263 750,00	R 278 256,25	R 792 006,25
Destination marketing / Promotional Material development	7 500 developed and printed Destination marketing/ Promotional Material.	INTERNAL	R 250 000,00	R 263 750,00	R 278 256,25	R 792 006,25
Emerging Farmers Material Support	15 Emerging Farmers projects supported with material	INTERNAL	R 750 000,00	R 791 250,00	R 834 768,75	R 2 376 018,75
Emerging Farmers training	60 Emerging Farmers trained and empowered with skills	INTERNAL	R 180 000,00	R 189 900,00	R 200 344,50	R 570 244,50
SMME's Training	60 SMME's Trained	INTERNAL	R 500 000,00	R 527 500,00	R 556 512,50	R 1 584 012,50
Fashion Design Talent Search coordination	2 Fashion Design Talent Search coordinated	INTERNAL	R 100 000,00	R 105 500,00	R 111 302,50	R 316 802,50
SMME & Co-op Projects supports with non-agricultural material	4 SMME & Co-op Projects supported with non- agricultural material	INTERNAL	R 500 000,00	R 527 500,00	R 556 512,50	R 1 584 012,50
Trained on skills empowerment	40 individuals trained on skills empowerment	INTERNAL	120000	R 126 600,00	R 133 563,00	R 380 163,00
LED / Sector Specific forum meetings	2 LED / Sector Specific forum meetings held	INTERNAL	Operational	Operational	Operational	R 0,00

COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT						
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING SOURCE	YEAR 1 2019/2020	YEAR 2:2019/2020	YEAR 3:2020/2021	TOTAL MTREF BUDGET
Construction of Fresh Produce Market	Construction of Fresh Produce Market	INTERNAL	500000	R 3 000 000,00		R 3 500 000,00
Promoting and marketing of SMME products in external trade exhibitions and shows	Promoting and marketing of SMME products in 5 external trade exhibitions and shows	INTERNAL	300000	R 316 500,00	R 333 907,50	R 950 407,50
Establishment of LED and SMME Support Centre	Establishment of LED and SMME Support Centre at Bulwer CSC	INTERNAL	250000	R 263 750,00	R 278 256,25	R 792 006,25
SMME Support	50 Jobs creation Materials & Equipments support to SMMEs/Co-ops	INTERNAL	5000000	R 5 275 000,00	R 5 565 125,00	R 15 840 125,00

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AND SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS

In the context of the IDP, it remains evident that the municipality will require a number of interventions from the various government departments and SOEs in order to achieve its municipal development objectives.

Cogta together with Harry Gwala District Municipality coordinated an IDP Representative Forum held on the 19^h March 2020 as an engagement session undertaken to establish the projects each government department and SOE has planned within the municipality. Very few Sector Departments so far had submitted their commitments for 2020/21 financial year i.e. the Harry Gwala District Municipality, Department of Human Settlement, Department of Social Development and ESKOM. Subsequently, the projects are listed below:

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2020/21 FY	2021/22 FY	2022/23 FY
KHUKULELA WATER SCHEME	Spring protection as a temporary measure , Abstraction, Treatment works and a command reservoir	R 2 000 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 2 000 000,00
KWANOMANDLOVU WATER PROJECT_(SDM)	Construction of Bulk line to Donnybrook and also fix the eroded weir.	R 8 500 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00
NTWASAHLOBO; NETHERBY & RIDGE WT PROJECT	Source, Rising Main, bulk line and village reticulation	R 931 767,17	R 3 458 000,00	R 3 300 000,00
GALA WATER SUPPLY	Construction of Village Reticulation at Jokweni and Hlabeni.	R 8 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
MBULULWENI WATER SUPPLY	Bulk line from Xosheyakhe to kwaShaya-Nkumba – Emacabazini, Mawuleni- Mangophoza -Seaforth and Diphini Reticulation, Shalisi, Blessed and Dumabezwe Reticulation, Xosheyakhe- Chibini and Come and See Reticulation, Drayini to Ezitendeni Retic,	R 10 000 000,00	R 2 500 000,00	R 6 000 000,00
Bulwer Dam intervention	Construction of the Ngudwini Treatment works, Bulk pipeline from Masamini to the 10ML reservoir in Chibini and related reticulation	R 6 000 000,00	R 2 800 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
GREATER KHILIMONI (WARD 1)	Construction of the Weir and related bulk lines and village reticulation. Spring protection in the interim.	R 2 500 000,00	R5 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS 2020-2023

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2020/21 FY	2021/22 FY	2022/23 FY
STEPMORE WATER SUPPLY	Construction of Village reticulation and rising main in stepmore	R 432 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
DONNYBROOK BULK SEWER	Construction and upgrading of the sewer lines in donnybrook	R 350 000,00	R3 500 000,00	R 5 100 000,00
UNDERBERG and HIMEVILLE WATER UPGRADE	Construction of the Rising main, dedicated line to Himville and also a reservoir	R 4 000 000,00	R7 000 000,00	R 7 800 000,00
BULWER NKELABANTWANA & NKUMBA WATER SUP	Construction of Village reticulation and also Bulk line	R 6 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 4 500 000,00
UNIVERSAL RURAL SANITATION NDZ	Construction of VIP Toilets with the various wards of Dr NDZ LM	R 6 666 666,67	R3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
UNDERBERG & HIMEVILLE SANITATION PROJECT	Construction of waterborne Sanitation in Underberg and Himville	R 2 500 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
DONNYBROOK TOWN WATER SUPPLY	New and Upgrading of water infrastructure in donnybrook	R 350 000,00	R 2 000 000	R 3 000 000,00
CENTOCOW WATER SUPPLY	New and Upgrading of water infrastructure in donnybrook	R 2 760 000,00	R 4 242 105,00	R 4 500 000,00
BULWER TOWN WATER UPGRADE	Upgrading of the water infrastructure in Bulwer	R 500 000,00	R 1 500 000	R 4 500 000,00
BULWER TOWN SEWER	Upgrading of sewer infrastructure in Bulwer	R 500 000,00	R 2 000 000	R 3 500 000,00
CREIGHTON TOWN SEWER	Construction of new infrastructure and upgrading of existing infrastructure	R 350 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 2 000 000,00
CREIGHTON WATER SUPPLY	New and Upgrading of Water Infrastructure.	R 2 500 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	R 4 500 000,00

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2020/21 FY	2021/22 FY	2022/23 FY	
WATER SUPPLY FOR	5	R 11 000	R 8 236 110,00	R 10 000	
IDENTIFIED VIL NDZ	Tars Valley, Mabedlane,	000,00		000,00	
	KwaBhobhi, Sandanezwe and				
	Ezitendeni				
KWASOPHOLILE	Construction of Village	R 800 000,00			
VILLAGE WATER	reticulation including stand pipes				
SCHEME PH 2					
FENCING OF WATER	Fencing of Existing Water and	R 700	R2 000 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	
INFRASTRUCTURE IN	Sanitation Infrastructure	000,00			
NDZ					

NUMBER	PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT INTERVENING PROJECT				
		WATER	SANITATION		
1	Himeville Low Cost housing, 500 units	Underbeerg- Himeville Water Infrastructure Distribution upgrade	Himeville Sanitaion project		
2	Underberg 500 Units	Underberg - Himeville Water Infrastructure Distribution Upgrade	Underberg Sanitation project		
3	Sanibonani Private Development that include private school	Underberg - Himeville Water Infrastructure Distribution Upgrade	Underberg Sanitation project		
4	Mall and Disaster Management Centre in Bulwer	Bulwer Water Infrastructure Distribution Upgrade	Bulwer Town Waste Water Works & Sewer Infrastructure		
5	Medium density development both commercial and residential	Bulwer Water Infrastructure Distribution Upgrade	Bulwer Town Waste Water Works & Sewer Infrastructure		

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INFRSTRUCTURE PLANNING AND WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT PROPOSED DEVELOPMENTS

DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL - HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

			YEAR	PLANNING PER	RIOD			
MTSF Priority	PROGRAMME/SERVICE	Project description	Budget Allocation	Target	Start & end date	Local Municipality	Location: LM, Ward, GPS coordinates	Social partners
Spatial integration,	Infrastructure	District Fitness Centre (High Performance) A multipurpose sports facility that caters for different sport development activities to drive career pathing of athletes.		1	2020 - 2021	uMzimkhulu	17	Local Government Sport Confederation
human settlements and local government		Gym in a box A movable container with different training stations.	R440 000	2021 Dr.		7 6	Local Government Sport Confederation	
Education, Skills and Health	1. Skills Development	Capacity building Training of technical officials, coaching, administrators and healthy lifestyle coordinators	R R580 000	200 A 40 CH 40 N 40 D 40 OR 40	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Sport confederation
		Training of educators Training of educators to run sports and physical activities at school and run programmes.	R120 000	29	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Sport
		Capacity building – IGs and Golden Games		30	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Federations
	Job creation EPWP Employment of contract workers who will implement programmes at ward level and attend War		R 425 000	17	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations

Page 514 | 590

		Room Meetings and facilitate interventions Honoraria Fee paid to facilitators for capacity building	for R45 000 3 2020- 2021 District UBuhlebez Greater Ko				Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Federations
Economic Transformation and Job Creation	Major Events	Harry Gwala Marathon An annual marathon that caters for 42 Km, 21 km, 10 km, 5km run. It either starts from UBuhlebezwe Local municipality and finish at uMzimkhulu or the other way around.	R1 342 000	2022 District		Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		Harry Gwala Summer Cup (Traditional Horse Racing event that draws participants from all over the province and other districts.): Funds cover: Accommodation (home stays), stake money, payment of service providers, transport of jockeys, horse owners and horses	R1 000 000	400	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations Private Businesses
		uMzimkhulu Tourism Traditional Horse Racing Festival: Traditional race that is local municipality flagship program for horse owners who are affiliates of the Traditional Horse Racing in the district. This race also includes the element of arts and culture.	R200 000	150	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations Private Businesses
Social Cohesion and Safe Communities	Heathy Lifestyle	Active Recreational Events -Big Walks, local aerobics, IGs, Learn and Play, Playing Equipment, Golden Games, Work and Play, Spar Ladies, Amabandla Games,	R 280 000	30 Big Walks (5) IGs (4) ECD (5) Spar Ladies (1)	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ 4, 3, 10, 5 uBuhlebezwe 9, 13, 4 Greater Kokstad 2 & 3, 10, 7	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations

				Golden Games Festivals (5) Indigenous Games Selections (5) Work & Play Leagues (3) Work & Play District Tournament (1) Amabandla Games (1)			uMzimkhulu 16, 11	
		Equipment and Attire – supporting schools with sport equipment in various codes	R 420 153	33	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		Support of School Sport Structures – provision of stationery requirements and equipment	R 150 000	5	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	16, 11 Ia Dr. NDZ UBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad UMZimkhulu Ia Dr. NDZ UBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad UMZimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
A capable, ethical and developmental state	School Sport	Summer Games District Tournaments – participation of schools from CMSs in preparation for the Provincial Eliminations in the following codes: Aquatics, Rugby, Cricket, Goal Ball, Basket Ball, Gymnastics, Soft Ball and Table Tennis	R 62 000		2020- 2021 Harry O District	District	uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		Winter Games District Tournaments – participation of schools from CMCs in preparation for the Provincial Eliminations in the following codes: Netball, Football, Chess, Volleyball, Tennis, Rugby, IGs and Hockey	R 175 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		District Athletics Championships for Primary Schools and Secondary	R 203 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	uBuhlebezwe	MunicipalitySector Departments

		Schools – in preparation for the Provincial eliminations					uMzimkhulu	 Civil Society Organizations Federations
	Club Development	Club support. Support that is afforded clubs in the form of equipment or attire so that leagues can run.	R300 0000	100	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ 4,1,2,7,3 uBuhlebezwe 5,3,1,9,8 Greater Kokstad 1,6 uMzimkhulu 9,13,4,18,6,1,3	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		District Tournament Talent identification of winning clubs that will progress to represent the district at a regional tournament.	R150 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ 4,1,2,7,3 uBuhlebezwe 5,3,1,9,8 Greater Kokstad 1,6 uMzimkhulu 9,13,4,18,6,1,3	Municipality Federations
A capable, ethical and		Southern Regional Tournament This is a southern regional club development tournament which comprises of UGU, uMgungundlovu and Harry Gwala	R190 000,00		2020- 2021	UGU	Harry Gwala, UGU and uMgungundlovu	 Municipality Federations
ethical and developmental state		DSR-SALGA Games It is one of the biggest sporting events of this nature in the country. Its main aim is to promote social cohesion through sport and improve the lives of the youth in the communities.	R250 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations Private Businesses
		ECD Festival: Early childhood marks a critical period in the life of a child , and can set the foundation for healthy development.	R62 000	2	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Greater Kokstad 6 & 1 Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality 7,1,4,2 & 3	 Sector Departments Local Municipality
	District Sport Awards	District Sport Awards: Recognize the value of athletes, coaches and administrators in	R50 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad	 Municipality Sector Departments

	Organised Recreation	sport and recreation for their abilities. Indigenous Games Selection: Past time activities to encourage social cohesion.	Local Selections R185 000 District Selections R88 000	4	2020- 2021 2020- 2020- 2021	Harry Gwala Harry Gwala	uMzimkhulu Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Civil Society Organizations Federations Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations 	
		Traditional Horse Racing – supporting Traditional Horse Racing Structures in preparation for Dundee July and Harry Gwala Summer Cup with equipment, prizes and transport	R 160 000	3	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala District	Dr. NDZ 4 Greater Kokstad 2 uMzimkhulu 13	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations 	
Social Cohesion and Safe Communities	Social cohesion	Support of Community Clubs with Sport Equipment and Prizes – in preparation for Holiday Games (Christmas, Youth Month)	R 110 000	5	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Dr. NDZ 3, 8 uBuhlebezwe 5 & 9 Greater Kokstad 3 & 6 uMzimkhulu 16 &	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations 	
	Sport for vulnerable Groups	Women'sself-defenceTrainingTo make women and girls lessvulnerable to perpetrators andimprove self-confidence.	R70 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Dr. NDZ 3 uBuhlebezwe 4 Greater Kokstad 1 uMzimkhulu 16	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations Gender groups 	
	Sport against social ills Sport for vulnerable Groups	Sport for vulnerable the society once released.		R50 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Greater Kokstad 7 & 3 uBuhlebezwe 2 uMzimkhulu 16	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
			Equipment R50 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations 	

	Sport for vulnerable Groups	Disability Sport Sport played by persons with a disability , including physical and intellectual disabilities.	District Selections R35 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Federations Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
			Provincial Games R85 000	1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
		Golden Games selections Enable retired people to enjoy a full and active life and to advocate for them.	District Selections: R80 000 Provincial Games: R10 000	1	2020- 2021 2020- 2020- 2021	Harry Gwala eThekwini	Dr. NDZ uBuhlebezwe Greater Kokstad uMzimkhulu	 Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society Organizations Federations
A capable, ethical and developmental state	Good governance	Objective: To provide direction, avoid duplication, wasteful expenditure and get innovative ideas.	N/A	Annual Planning 1 Quarterly reporting 3 Annual Reporting 1	2020- 2021	Harry Gwala	uBuhlebezwe 2	Municipality Sector Departments Civil Society organizations Sport Confederation

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT CURRENT PROJECTS IN CONSTRUCTION : DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA MUNICIPALITY

Project Name	Ward	Yield	Project Amount	Completed houses	Completed sites
Bhidla Housing Project	8 and 10	500	R67 063 795,00	133	N/A

Project Name	Ward	Yield	Project Amount	Completed houses	Completed sites
NDZ 64 OSS	1,5,6,9,10,11 & 14	64	R 8 888 320.00	3	N/A
Emhlangeni	1	26	R 3 611 223.46	0	N/A
Gqumeni	3	17	R 1 396 812.86	17	N/A
Zidweni	1 & 6	18	R 1 478 978.32	17	N/A
NDZ 78	2,3,5,9,10,15	78	R 10 833 706.26	0	N/A

Project Name	Ward	Yield	Project Amount	Completed	Completed
				houses	sites
Manzamnyama	8	500	R 1 280 570.00	0	N/A
Rural Housing					
Project					
eKhubeni	3	66	ТВС	0	N/A

FPSU / PROJECTS	FPSU FUNCTIONALITY ACTIVITIES, including RID/ infrastructure	BROAD IMPACT PROJECT	BUDGET
Highflats FPSU (Texas Valley) (approved)	Supply Agricultural Implements (2 tractors, plough, trailer, sprayer), fuel , branding .	120 cooperative members generating income through selling vegetables, 300 hectares.	R2 000 000.00
Ebutha (Hopewell) FPSU (not approved)	Supply Agricultural Implements (4 tractors, plough, trailer, sprayer), fuel , branding .	28 cooperative members and 3 individual farmers generating income through selling grain (maize and beans) from a 900 hectare.	R2 000 000.00
Korinte Cooperative (DVC) (Approved)	Acquisition animal feeds, dairy cows, dairy equipment and vaccines	50 cooperatives members that will be benefiting from the project	R2 000 000.00
St Paul FPSU (not approved)	Acquisition animal feeds and vaccines	172 members are benefiting form the project through number of cattle sold and income generated.	R1 000 000.00
Franklin FPSU (not approved)	Business Plan development, Supply of Agricultural Inputs.	100 Cooperative members will be benefiting from the project.	R5 000 000.00
Ndawana FPSU (not Approved)	Business Plan development, Supply of Agricultural Inputs.	250 cooperative members will benefit from the project.	R5 000 000.00
Harry Gwala Jobs (Graduates and NARYSEC) not approved	Payment of stipends to graduates offering technical support to FPSUs and in various projects	Creation of jobs and improved household income	R 500 000.00
Harry Gwala Skills Not approved	Skills training in to members from various cooperative, business financial, management and agriculture	Improved skills level contributing to better implementation of projects and sustained enterprises	R 100.000.00
TOTAL			R8 600 000.00

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM 2019/20 PROJECTS

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT 2019/20 PROJECTS



social development

Department: Social Development PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

SERVICES TO PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

FUNDED ORGANOSATIONS

Harry Gwala District is funding one (1) residential facility for persons with disabilities, namely, Pevensey Place under Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality in Ward 2.

District has funded 1 Protective Workshop in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality in Ward 11.

SERVICES TO OLDER PERSONS

Harry Gwala District has funded 6 Services Centres in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality, which is, Ward 1,3,9.10 and 2 in ward 5)

HIV AND AIDS

The District is funding 4 Home Community Based Care Centres in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality in Ward 1,9, and 2 in ward 13.

SOCIAL RELIEF OF DISTRESS

- Provision of emergency relief services/temporary material assistance provided to vulnerable individuals and families largely in the form of groceries
- Social worker's assessment report guides intervention in this regard.

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

38 (Ward 1-15) ECD Centres in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality are registered and funded under equitable share in the District

ECD CONDITIONAL GRANT

Harry Gwala District is funding 44 ECD Centres in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality under Conditional Grant

VICTIM EMPOWERMENT PROGRAMME

The District is funding 1 White Door Centre of Hope in Ward 1 in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality.

SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS

The District is funding 1 Community Development Nutrition Centre in Ward 4 in Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Municipality.

EZEMVELO KZN WILD-LIFE PROJECTS

The following projects are under Harry Gwala District Municipality:

- Coleford NR
- Gxalingenwa
- Kwa Yili
- Water Scheme Development
- Land invasion
- Ntsikeni:
- Himeville & The Swamp
- Soada Forest

Challenges to community project

- 1. access road (under Local Municipality)
- 2. electricity (Emasamini)
- 3. Communication network

BSP-SECURING REMNANT BIODIVERSITY

53% of important biodiversity in private / communal ownership, outside of state protected areas. NPAES:

- o Five-year target 211,000ha
- o 20-year target 842,000ha
- Biodiversity stewardship is the most efficient and cost-effective way of achieving. The Programme offers four basic options / categories for participating landowners.
 - Has legislative backing.

The categories offer different levels of security and require different levels of commitment.

- Different categories will attract different incentives and benefits.
- All options are voluntary.
- □ Landowner retains title and ownership.

ESKOM PROJECTS

IDENTIFIED PROJECTS- PROPOSED FOR 2020/21 AND BEYOND

No projects identified, except for Infills list received from Dr NDZ municipality (which include type 1,2 and 3). Municipalities are requested to priorities type 2 and 3 infills in line with their IDP wish list and share their five year plans with Eskom. Municipalities are also encouraged share their electrification backlogs/ master plans which must include any outstanding Greenfields, New developments etc., if any that still exists. 2598 is the backlog stats for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality.

TABLE: 69

EMIS PROJECT SCOPE OF WORKS SUB INFRASTRUCTUR DISTRICT LOCAL MUNIC LATITUDE LONGIT TOTAL EXPE DRAFT DRAFT DRAFT NUMBER PROGRAMME E PROGRAMMES MUNICIPALITY UDE PROJECT NDIT ESTIM ESTIM **ESTIMA** NAME MUNICIPALI IPAL TY NAME NAME WARD COST URE ATE ATE TE NO. R'000 2020-ALLOC ALLOC ALLOCA 21 ATION ATION TION 2021-2022-2023-22 23 24 R'000 R'000 R'000 500106227 -29.59035 29.58915 5.796 1.041 335 0 0 Dr Nkosazana 1 Demolish Existing Ablution Facilities, Batlokoa Water and Upgrades and Harry Gwala Dlamini Zuma Secondar Construct New Blocks (6g, 6b & 2m2f1d) Sanitation Additions (KZN436) v School And External Works. Make good and clear the site; Incl all necessary plumbing & drainage, walkways and stormwater channels. incl berm, hoarding of the site, and clean the site after completion of all the construction works. 500109520 Bhidla Construction of boys and girls toilet 11 29.861517 2,900 46 0 0 165 Water and Upgrades and Harry Gwala Dr Nkosazana Primary block, sanitation additions Dlamini Zuma 29.769567 School (KZN436) 500110556 13 29.80335 5,553 0 76 0 Blessed Storm Damage Repairs Storm Damage Refurbishment Harry Gwala Dr Nkosazana 0 Luanda Dlamini Zuma 29.884817 and (KZN436) Primary rehabilitation School 500113664 Upgrade and additions Bulwer Upgrade and Upgrades and Harry Gwala Dr Nkosazana 10 29.766717 25.202 1,902 1,674 4,927 5,580 Primarv additions additions Dlamini Zuma 29.808717 (KZN436) School 500115662 29.70731 Centoco Male Teacher's Facilities, Female Teacher's Water and Upgrades and Harry Gwala Dr Nkosazana 6 -30.03008 100 0 0 352 0 Facilities, Boys Facilities, Girls Facilities, sanitation additions Dlamini Zuma w High School Grade R Facilities, Grade R Teacher's (KZN436) Facilities. Disabled Facilities Ehlane Construction Of 2 Boys, 2 Urinals, 4 Girls, 1 Dr Nkosazana 6 500127576 Primary Disabled, Staff 1m, 1 Urinals, 1 Female Water And Upgrades And Dlamini Zuma Harry Gwala School Toilet Block Sanitation Additions (KZN436) -30.03389 29.75294 1,209 0 166 237 237 749 500130055 Emacaba Construction of boys and girls toilet Water and Upgrades and Harry Gwala Dr Nkosazana 11 29.904683 7,149 0 150 0 additions Dlamini Zuma 29.747967 zini block, sanitation Primary (KZN436) School

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Page 525 | 590

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500133496	Emnqund ekweni Primary School	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	7	-29.88855	29.7058 67	1,739	0	96	384	337
500135346	Emwanen i Primary School	Sanitation Programme (Phase 3), Cluster Umg-24 Demolition Of Existing Structure, Construction Of New (6g, 2b, 4urinal,3staff &2urinal,1d,3r,1rt)	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.0309	29.6108	6,976	1,478	397	0	0
500137048	Enhlanhle ni Combined School	Renovations, Rehabilitation Or Refurbishments	Renovations, Rehabilitation Or Refurbishments	Refurbishment And Rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	2	-29.7916	29.6135	2,122	0	127	384	483
500137566	Enkelaban twana Primary School	Construction Of Earlychildhood Facilities	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	11	-29.76445	29.801	3,300	16	349	117	796
500140082	Esibomvin i Primary School	Construction Of 2 Boys, 4 Urinals, 6 Girls, 1 Disabled, Staff 1m, 2 Urinals, 2 Female Toilet Block	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	6	-30.0326	29.7289 5	2,400	0	967	237	0
500151478	Gqumeni Primary School	Construction Of Earlychildhood Facilities	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	HARRY GWALA	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	7	-29.895117	29.7485 5	3,300	0	1,104	100	0
500152921	Gxalingen wa Primary School	Construction Of Earlychildhood Facilities	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	HARRY GWALA	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.02365	29.6647 17	3,300	0	360	117	847
500maihr w	Harry Gwala Maintena nce Districts:D oe	Maintenance	Maintenance	Maintenance And Repair	Harry Gwala	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	15,000	0	3,000	3,000	3,000
500155918	Hlabeni Primary School	Construction Of Boys And Girls Toilet Block,	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	HARRY GWALA	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	6	-29.9671	29.7116	2,900	23	0	0	134

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500161468	Imvuleni Primary School	Storm damage repairs	Storm damage	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	4	-29.977867	29.5192 17	6,935	0	768	0	0
500162948	Indumaku de Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	6	-29.916983	29.7129 5	511	0	113	237	37
Hgw18/00 5	Khaile Secondary School (New)	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2,900	0	243	117	762
500177896	Kumkani Primary School	Storm damage repairs	Storm damage	Maintenance and repair	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.06463	29.7390 7	5,082	0	627	103	0
500177896	Kumkani Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.06463	29.7390 7	643	185	293	0	0
500337847	Leshman Secondary School	Repairs , renovations and refurbishment of existing school buildings	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Refurbishment And Rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	5	-30.0052	29.6942	1,771	0	150	384	0
500337847	Leshman Secondary School	Construction of 6 girls' toilet seats, 2 boys' toilet seats and 4 urinal spaces, 1m +2urinal+ 2f teacher toilet seats, 1 disabled toilets, water provisioning.	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	5	-30.0052	29.6942	2,400	0	221	237	583
500188404	Luhana Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.799983	29.8725 67	2,400	0	221	237	583
500442409	Madwale ni Primary School	1 Standard classroom, 1 grade r, 1 multipurpose classrooms including laboratories and specialist rooms, 1 media centre, 1 computer room(s), 4 office(s), 4 storeroom(s), 1 strongroom, 1 snp kitchen/tuckshop, 3 girls' toilet seats, 3 teacher toilet seats, 1 disabled toilets, water provisioning, electrification provisioning, fencing,	Curriculum Redress	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	4	-29.961553	29.5256 39	4,000	0	240	0	1,128

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500442409	Madwale ni Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	4	-29.961553	29.5256 39	2,400	0	221	237	583
500193288	Mahlahla Secondary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	7	-29.919867	29.7474 33	2,400	0	221	237	583
500308210	Masamen i Secondary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	15	-29.98619	30.0197 1	6,474	0	379	0	0
500202242	Matshanh Iola Primary School	Construction of 1 boys, 1 urinals, 2 girls, 1 disabled, staff 1m, 1 urinals, 0 female toilet block	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	15	-29.96012	30.0323	2,400	0	967	237	0
500211418	Mjila Primary School	Construction of early childhood facilities	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	14	-29.963533	29.8677 5	3,300	18	353	1,456	412
500211418	Mjila Primary School	1x male teacher's facilities,2x female teacher's facilities,2x boys facilities, 6x girls facilities, grade r facilities, grade r teacher's facilities, 1x disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	14	-29.963533	29.8677 5	2,334	0	216	237	553
500211788	Mkhazeni Primary School	Construction of early childhood facilities	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.06356	29.6986 7	3,300	16	360	1,456	445
500211788	Mkhazeni Primary School	4 Standard Classroom, 2 Grade R,3 Multipurpose Classrooms Including Laboratories And Specialist Rooms, 1 Media Centre, 1 Computer Room(S), 6 Office(S), 5 Storeroom(S), 1 Strongroom, 1 Boys' Toilet Seats And Urinal Spaces, 2 Teacher Toilet Seats, Fencing,	Upgrade and additions	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.06356	29.6986 7	35,780	0	314	9,383	7,658
500211788	Mkhazeni Primary School	Storm damaged phase 18	Storm damage	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.06356	29.6986 7	2,900	0	384	288	668

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500212047	Mkhomaz ana Primary School	1x male teacher's facilities, 3x female teacher's facilities,4x boys facilities, 10x girls facilities, grade r facilities, grade r teacher's facilities, 2x disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	1	-29.68005	29.6124 9	743	0	167	237	98
500222740	Mzwenda ba Primary School	Demolish existing ablution facilities, construct new blocks (6g, 6b, 3m3f1d & 3r1t) and external works. make good and clear the site; incl all necessary plumbing & drainage, walkways and stormwater channels. incl berm, hoarding of the site, and clean the site after completion of all the construction works.	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	10	-29.85581	29.7975 3	6,469	1,042	376	0	0
500224035	Ndabakazi buzwa Secondary School	Construction of 1 boys, 2 urinals, 2 girls, 1 disabled, staff 1m, 1 urinals, 0 female toilet block	Water and sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.8209	29.9359	1,674	87	291	0	0
500504521	New Emadung eni Secondary School	15 classroom, 3 multi-purpose classrooms, 1 media centre, 1 computer room, 1 team teaching room, 1 admin block, strore rooms, 1 snp kitchen, 1 gate house, ablution facilities, provision of water,electricity and fencing, parking	New School	New /Replacement Infrastructure Assets	Harry Gwala	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	32,559	0	147	0	0
500227106	Newtonvil le Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.05637	29.7758 8	4,835	0	703	120	0
500227106	Newtonvil le Primary School	Upgrading of existing school infrastructure to meet the dbe norms and standards	Upgrade and additions	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.05637	29.7758 8	30,816	0	1,823	117	35
500234358	Nomagag a Primary School	Non viable	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	5	-29.96639	29.6879	1,683	63	291	0	0
500241055	Ntwasahl obo Secondary School	Sanitation Programme (Phase 3) Replac.	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	1	-29.642533	29.6876 67	100	0	62	0	0

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500248418	Pheshe Primary School	Sanitation Programme (Phase 3), Cluster Umg-24 Demolition Of Existing Structure, Construction Of New (6g, 2b, 4urinal,3staff &2urinal,1d,1r)	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	15	-29.88363	30.0007 7	6,927	1,316	359	0	0
500249380	Pholela High School	Upgrade And Additions	Upgrade and additions	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	10	-29.81675	29.7709 17	22,300	22,48 3	877	0	0
500249380	Pholela High School	Renovations, Rehabilitation Or Refurbishments	Renovations, Rehabilitation Or Refurbishments	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	10	-29.81675	29.7709 17	3,450	0	207	1,047	659
500448921	Pholela Lsen School	Provision Of Specialized Learner Facilities	Learners with special educational needs	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	10	-29.8598	29.786	66,142	13,28 9	2,112	452	0
500308321	Ramarobi Secondary School	1 multipurpose classrooms including laboratories and specialist rooms, 1 office(s), 1 storeroom(s), 1 strongroom, 0.5 snp kitchen/tuckshop, 1 girls' toilet seats, 1 boys' toilet seats and urinal spaces, 2 teacher toilet seats, 1 disabled toilets, water provisioning, electrification provisioning,	Curriculum Redress	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.83712	29.8944 3	15,713	0	943	303	4,340
500255041	Reichena u Primary School Reichena	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436) Dr Nkosazana	2	-29.81724	29.6314 4	2,140	0	128	384	488
500255041	u Primary School	Construction of boys and girls toilet block,	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	2	-29.81724	29.6314 4	2,400	0	220	1,774	121
500266326	Sindawon ye Primary School	Construction of 4 boys, 6 urinals, 10 girls, 2 disabled, staff 1m, 2 urinals, 3 female toilet block	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.788317	29.8476 83	2,584	0	227	237	624
500271950	Skofill Secondary School	Male teacher's facilities, female teacher's facilities, boys facilities, girls facilities, grade r facilities, grade r teacher's facilities, disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	5	-29.960683	29.5911 33	100	0	0	217	0

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500272764	Sokhela Primary School	1x male teacher's facilities,1x female teacher's facilities, 2x boys facilities, 4x girls facilities, grade r facilities, grade r teacher's facilities, 1x disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	13	-29.9446	29.8685	100	0	0	217	0
500272912	Somangw e Primary School	1 ECD Classroom, 4 Toilets, 01 Jungle Gym	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	1	-29.59448	29.5831 3	2,274	0	0	0	181
500273874	Sonyongw ana High School	4 standard classroom, 4 multipurpose classrooms including laboratories and specialist rooms, 1 computer room(s), 7 office(s), 6 storeroom(s), 1 strongroom, 6 teacher toilet seats, 2 disabled toilets, fencing,	Upgrade and additions	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	8	-30.05943	29.7527 8	16,809	0	0	0	181
500280645	Thanduxo lo Primary School	1 standard classroom, 2 grade r,2 multipurpose classrooms including laboratories and specialist rooms, 1 media centre, 1 computer room(s), 5 office(s), 5 storeroom(s), 1 strongroom, 1 snp kitchen/tuckshop, 1 girls' toilet seats, 1 boys' toilet seats and urinal spaces, 2 teacher toilet seats, 1 disabled toilets, water provisioning,	Curriculum Redress	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	6	-30.02855	29.7094 9	4,000	0	240	11	1,125
500280645	Thanduxo lo Primary School	Male teacher's facilities, female teacher's facilities, boys facilities, girls facilities, grade R facilities, grade R teacher's facilities, disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	6	-30.02855	29.7094 9	1,875	0	195	237	424
500283420	Thukeyan a Primary School	1x Male teacher's facilities, 2x female teacher's facilities,2x boys facilities, 6x girls facilities, grade R facilities, grade R teacher's facilities, 1x disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	3	-29.762017	29.4658 83	1,364	0	173	237	280
500288563	Umoya Omusha Primary School	1x Male teacher's facilities,1x female teacher's facilities, 2x boys facilities, 4x girls facilities, grade R facilities, grade R teacher's facilities, 1x disabled facilities	Water and sanitation	Upgrades and additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.970833	29.9691 67	1,047	0	159	237	190

EMIS NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORKS	SUB PROGRAMME	INFRASTRUCTUR E PROGRAMMES	DISTRICT MUNICIPALI TY NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALIT Y NAME	MUNIC IPAL WARD NO.	LATITUDE	LONGIT UDE	TOTAL PROJECT COST R'000	EXPE NDIT URE 2020- 21	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2021- 22 R'000	DRAFT ESTIM ATE ALLOC ATION 2022- 23 R'000	DRAFT ESTIMA TE ALLOCA TION 2023- 24 R'000
500290820	Valentine Primary School	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Renovations, rehabilitation or refurbishments	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	15	-29.95815	30.1027 3	2,150	0	129	384	491
500294113	Vusindab a Primary School	Construction Of New Grade R Facilities And Ablutions	Early Childhood Development	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	10	-29.783267	29.8062 5	2,700	0	324	117	678
50029+A6 3:K636999	Woodhur st Primary School	"Sanitation Programme (Phase 3) -	Water And Sanitation	Upgrades And Additions	Harry Gwala	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	14	-29.9575	29.8537	4,798	0	741	222	0
500299367	Zashuke High School	1x Male Teacher's Facilities, 1x Female Teacher's Facilities, 2x Boys Facilities, 4x Girls Facilities, Grade R Facilities, Grade R Teacher's Facilities, 1x Disabled Facilities	Water And Sanitation	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	HARRY GWALA	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (KZN436)	12	-29.8026	29.8743 67	1,100	0	161	237	205

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

PROJECT NAME/DESCRIPTION	PROJECT PROGRESS	WARD NUMBER	VD NAME	2019/2020	BUDGET	2019/2020	BUDGET	2020/2021	BUDGET	CONTACT PERSON
TB awareness		4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	19-23 March 2018	0	19-23 March 2019	0	19-23 March 2020		Clinic operational managers
African Vaccination week		4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	24-30 April 2018	0	24-30 April 2019	0	24-30 April 2020		Clinic operational managers
SANCA drug awareness week		4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	24-30 June 2018	0	24-30 June 2019	0	24-30 June 2020		Clinic operational managers
Breast feeding awareness		4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm	1-7 August 2018	0	1-7 August 2019	0	1-7 August 2020		Clinic operational managers

		Sokhela						
Contraception awareness week	4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	24- 28 September 2018	0	24- 28 September 2019	0	24- 28 September 2020	Clinic operational managers
National Nutrition week	4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	9-15 October 2018	0	9-15 October 2019	0	9-15 October 2020	Clinic operational managers
Diabetes awareness week	4, 6 x2, 13	Kilmun, Qulashe Mission farm Sokhela	12-16 November 2018	0	12-16 November 2019	0	12-16 November 2020	Clinic operational managers
Extension of Sokhela clinic	13	Sokhela		R8 000 000				
Reconfiguration of St Apollinaris Hospital	6	Mission Farm		R20 000 000				



ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

SECTION H: ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Performance management is underlined by a strategic approach, which is aimed at equipping leaders, managers, workers and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of the organization in terms

Develop a performance management system;

- Set targets, monitor and review performance-based indicators linked to their integrated development plan (IDP);
- Publish an annual report on performance for the councilors, staff, and the public and other spheres of government;
- Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government;

Conduct an internal audit on performance before tabling the report;

Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General; and, Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and in reviewing municipal performance of indicators and targets for efficiency, effectiveness and impact. It is a requirement for local government in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000. The act requires all municipalities to:

1. ORGANIZATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS LINKED TO DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS

In this regard, the municipality takes cognizance of the provision outlined in Section 40 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (MSA), Municipalities must establish mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System (PMS) so as to measure, monitor, review, evaluate and improve performance at organizational, departmental and employee levels. Furthermore, Section 34 of the MSA states that the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has to be reviewed annually. During the IDP, review process the Key Performance Areas, Key Performance Indicators must also be reviewed on an annual basis. This also includes the Performance Targets that must be reviewed, and this review forms the basis for the review of the Organizational Performance Management and Performance Contracts of Section 54 and 56 Managers. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations

- performance planning,
- monitoring and measurement,
- review, reporting and improvement,

(2001) stipulate that a municipality's performance management system must entail a framework that describes how the following municipal cycle and processes will be conducted, organized and managed:

 This includes determining the roles of the different role-players, (Chapter 3, Section 7, Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001)

2. DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS LINKED TO OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS

As provided by the Individual Performance Management System Policy, all management including all Deputy Municipal Managers, Process Managers and other level 3 managers are required to enter into an individual performance agreement on an annual basis. The approved SDBIP, as well as the departmental indicators, through the development of individual work plans, inform the individual performance agreements. The indicators enclosed within the work plans are agreed upon and signed off by both the supervisor and the incumbent.

3. OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS LINKED TO ACTIVITIES IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANS AND INDICATORS

The above-mentioned work plans provide the foundation for quarterly performance assessments of the municipality. Essentially, the plans provide linkage between the operational plans and indicators. The performance assessment in the first quarter are conducted informally between the supervisor and incumbent, where as the mid-year and annual assessment are formally conducted and documented.

4. ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR [2017/2018]

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality undertakes to meet definite service delivery and budget spending targets during the specific financial year through the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

It is a detailed outline of how the objectives, in quantifiable outcomes, set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) are implemented and linked to the approved annual budget. As the budget gives effect to the strategic priorities of the municipality, it is important to supplement the budget and IDP with a management and implementation plan. The SDBIP is a yearly contract agreed to by the administration, council and the community whereby the intended objectives and projected goals are expressed in order to ensure that the desired long-term outcomes are attained. It includes the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter and therefore facilitates management over financial and non-financial performance of the municipality, at every level, and is continuously monitored throughout the year.

In the interests of good governance and better accountability, the SDBIP enables the municipal manager to monitor the performance of senior managers, the mayor to monitor the performance of the municipal manager, and for the community to monitor the performance of the municipality. It must also be consistent with outsourced service delivery agreements.

The SDBIP is essentially the management and implementation mechanism, which sets in-year information, such as quarterly service delivery and monthly budget targets, and relates each service

delivery output to the budget of the municipality, thus providing realistic management information and a detailed plan for how the municipality will provide such services and the inputs and financial resources to be used. It serves a critical role to focus both the administration and council on outputs by providing clarity on service delivery expectations, expenditure and revenue requirements, service delivery targets and performance indicators.

The SDBIP is a layered plan, with the top layer of the plan dealing with consolidated service delivery targets and linking such targets to top management. As a management and implementation plan, a dynamic document may be revised as actual performance is taken into account or service delivery targets and performance indicators change. However, it may not be revised downwards when there is poor performance (National Treasury MFMA Circular No. 13, 2005).

LEGISLATION

The preparation of a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is required according to the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA), which obliges all spheres of government to be transparent about their financial affairs and clarifies the separate roles and responsibilities of the council, mayor and officials.

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as-a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include the following:

(a) Projections for each quarter of -

- (i) Revenue to be collected, by source; and
- (ii) Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

According to Section 53 of the MFMA, the mayor is expected to approve the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget. In addition, the mayor must ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators as set out in the SDBIP are made public within 14 days after its approval.

Section 71 of the MFMA stipulates that reporting on actual revenue targets and spending against the budget should occur on a monthly basis. Section 52(d) of the MFMA compels the mayor to submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality within 30 days of the end of each quarter. Section 72(1)(a) of the MFMA outlines the requirements for mid-year reporting.

5. DEPARTMENTAL AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SCORECARD (2020/2021)

In the case of the Dr NDZ Municipality, SDBIP also serves as the departmental scorecard.

MANAGEMENT ACTION PLAN

The municipality's Management Action Plan for the 2019/2020 financial year Audit Year reads as follows:

AUDIT RESPONSE PLAN (BASED ON THE AUDIT REPORT – EXCLUDING THE MANAGEMENT REPORT – RECEIVED FROM THE AUDITOR-GENERAL IN RESPECT OF THE AUDIT OF THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR OF THE MUNICIPALITY)

Below is the table of Management Action Plan.

DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI ZUMA MUNICIPALITY

MANAGEMENT RESPONSE PLAN (BASED ON THE MANAGEMENT LETTER/ REPORT - RECEIVED FROM THE AUDITOR-GENERAL IN RESPECT OF THE AUDIT OF THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR OF THE MUNICIPALITY)

FINDING	ACTION PLAN BY MANAGEMENT	TARGET TIME	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	Progress to XX/XX/XX (31 APRIL 2020)
Inaccurate commitment disclosure	 Close monitoring of the commitments schedule and ensure that it is regularly updated with payments made and goods/services received. 	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Commitments register is updated on monthly basis with new appointments from Tender & Quotations Register from SCM and payments, copies of invoices are kept on file and any changes on appointment amounts are updated in consultation with Contract Management Unit.
	 Capital Commitments Accounting duties to be moved from Contract Management Unit to Assets Management Unit Development and Implementation of 	31 Jan 2020	CFO	Complete. Capital Commitments Accounting duties has been transferred to Asset Management Unit.
	commitments Policy	31 May 2020	CFO	Draft Commitment Policy will be tabled to FINCO in March 2020
	4. Monthly updating and checking of commitments schedule/register	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Commitments register is updated and reviewed on monthly basis, copies of invoices are kept on file and any changes on appointment amounts are updated in consultation with Contract Management Unit.
	 Individual reconciliation of each project to be done on a monthly basis 			
		31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	

	 Reconciliation and Comparison of PWBS Project Certificate, Individual Payments Invoices and Ledger on each project to be don monthly 	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Projects are updated individual on WIP register by Asset Unit and Reviewed on monthly basis. WIP Register is done on Monthly basis with individual invoices for projects, reconciled to General Ledger and compared with Invoices on Projects file kept by PWBS.
Differences between Commitment schedule (CS) and AFS	 Improve the review of the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made are accurate: 	31 Mar 2020	Deputy CFO	The AFS would be reviewed before submission for Audit. The municipality is also in the processes of appointing the Service Provider to assist with the review of AFS.
	2. Unit Heads to check their recons and registers against the drafted AFS/Interim AFS	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Recons are prepared by Units Heads and checked on monthly basis. They also do disclosure notes for their sections.
	3. Unit Heads to prepare their sections of AFS disclosures on a monthly basis	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Units Heads prepared disclosure notes for April.
	 Deputy CFO/CFO to check approved commitments register against the figures disclosed on AFS 	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Commitments register is updated on monthly basis, comparison against figures on AFS would be done as part of the review of AFS and reconciliations.

Completeness of related party note disclosure	 Improve the review of the related party disclosure against its accounting policy and the GRAP 20 standard to confirm its accuracy and completeness thereof. 	28 Feb 2020	CFO	Complete. Process to identify related party transaction has been developed. Review has been done on December 2019 interim financial statements
	2. The municipality early adopted GRAP 20 as it is formally applicable in 2020 FY	28 Feb 2020	CFO	Completed in November 2019
	 Review and compare Related Party Disclosure note against NT GRAP 20 guideline, GRAP 20 Standards 	28 Feb 2020	CFO	Training on Related Party disclosures has been conducted by Treasury and the CFO was part of that training. Guidelines and other GRAP 20 materials were provided by Provincial Treasury.
	 Benchmark our disclosure to entities that are doing well on AFS/Audit 	28 Feb 2020	CFO	In progress. Many municipalities will be implementing GRAP 20 in 2020. The benchmarking exercise is still in progress
No explanations for material differences between budgeted and actual variances	 Review and Update controls that will ensure that the financial statements are disclosed in accordance with the relevant GRAP standards. 	28 Feb 2020	Budget Officer	AFS GRAP disclosure checklist provided by National Treasury will be used to give guidance to AFS preparation.
	2. Completion of GRAP disclosure checklist as provided by National Treasury.	28 Feb 2020	Budget Officer	AFS GRAP disclosure checklist provided by National Treasury will be used to give guidance to AFS preparation.
	 Monthly preparation of variance explanations for all variance above 5% 	28 Feb 2020	Budget Officer	Budget and actuals report is submitted to all user departments on a monthly basis in order to liaise with the department and get explanations for material variances
	 Budget and Reporting Unit to liaise with user departments to ascertain reasons for 	28 Feb 2020	Budget Officer	Budget and actuals report is submitted to all user departments on a monthly basis in order to

	overs/unders above 5% on a monthly basis and include them on Sec 71 5. Budget and Reporting Unit head to review her budget sections in the AFS against Section 71 information			liaise with the departments and get explanations for material variances
Inadequate reasons for budget statement variances	 Review and Update controls that will ensure that the financial statements are disclosed in accordance with the relevant GRAP standards. 	28 Feb 2020	CFO	All Sections within BTO are now responsible for drafting their financial statements accounting notes. This control allows everyone to understand and monitor their reconciliations up to financial statements level. This control also fast-tracks the financial statements review process.
	 Completion of GRAP disclosure checklist as provided by National Treasury. 	31 Mar 2020	Budget Officer	
	 Monthly preparation of variance explanations for all variance above 5% 	31 Mar 2020	Budget Officer	
	 Budget and Reporting Unit to liaise with user departments to ascertain reasons for overs/unders above 5% on a monthly basis and include them on Sec 71 	28 Feb 2020	Budget Officer	On-going Budget and actuals report is submitted to all user departments on a monthly basis in order to liaise with the departments and get explanations for material variances
	5. Budget and Reporting Unit Head to review her Budget related AFS disclosures in the AFS/Interim against Section 71 information	31 Jan 2020	Budget Officer	Budget disclosures for the month have been reviewed for the inclusion in IFS
Differences identified between amounts in	 Improve the review the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made are accurate. 	31 Mar 2020	Budget Officer	On-going
adjustment budget report and Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual amounts	 Completion of GRAP disclosure checklist as provided by National Treasury. 	31 Jan 2020	Budget Officer	On-going AFS GRAP disclosure checklist provided by National Treasury will be used to give
		31 Jan 2020	Budget Officer	guidance to AFS preparation

	 Budget and Reporting Unit Head to review her Budget related AFS disclosures against Section 71 information 			3.Budget disclosures for the month have been reviewed for the inclusion in IFS
Casting differences identified in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts	 Perform a thorough review of the financial statements to identify errors and omissions so that these are corrected prior to finalisation and submission for audit. 	28 Feb 2020	Deputy CFO	Reviews would be done before submission of AFS to Internal Audit and Audit Committee.
	 Deputy CFO to perform recalculations on all registers and recons for completeness before they are incorporated into the AFS/Interim AFS 	28 Feb 2020	Deputy CFO	Recalculations are done on monthly basis as part of the review of Registers and Recons.
Operational costs accounts incorrectly classified	 Improve the review of the nature of the transaction as per the description in the invoices to ensure that the expenditure is correctly classified during the payment process when transactions are processed 	31 Jan 2020	Expenditure officer	On-going all payments are reviewed and signed by expenditure officer after confirming correctness of invoices and vote numbers used. Review of GL is also done on monthly basis.
	 Review of General Ledger on a Monthly Basis for classification purposes 	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Review of General Ledger on transactions is done on monthly basis.
Employee benefits costs not recognised in surplus/deficit and not adequately disclosed in the notes	 Benchmark and compare the employee related disclosure note against entities doing well in the audit/AFS 	31 Mar 2020	CFO	In progress: The process of benchmarking is in progress. Proposed amendments on Employee Costs disclosure note will be incorporated in March 2020 financial statements
	2. Implement National Treasury GRAP Checklist	28 Feb 2020	Payroll Officer	 Ongoing – National Treasury checklist will be
	 Monthly preparation and checking of Employees Relate disclosure notes 	31 Jan 2020	Payroll Officer	 implemented going forward. 2. Ongoing – Monthly reports such as section 66, payroll reconciliations are being

					prepared and signed off by the Deputy CFO
Award to supplier not meeting minimum threshold for local production	1. Review and Implement SCM Checklist in order to detect non- compliance with local production.	31 Mar 2020	SCM Manager	2.	has been reviewed to ensure that adverts and bid documents stipulate local content minimum threshold as per DTI designated sectors and Treasury instruction notes of local content and production. Bid Evaluation checklist has been reviewed to incorporate local content evaluation to ensure that bids comply with local content requirement where the project is affected by designated sectors as per DTI and Treasury instruction notes.

				ensure that the committee verify compliance with local content and production requirement
Award not made to the tenderer that scored the highest points	 Review and redesign SCM process and controls that will ensure compliance with SCM legislation. 	31 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	 Checklist for Bid Evaluation has been reviewed to ensure that preferential points are with two decimal places as per PPPFA regulation 2017. (a) Bid Adjudication
	2. Bid Committee to ensure that tenders awarded are those that are recommended	31 Jan 2020	Bid Adjudication Committee	checklist has been reviewed to ensure that the committee verify that preferential points are calculated correctly. Compliance controls with legislations like bids control checklist has been reviewed and redesigned to ensure compliance with
				all relevant legislations 3. Bid Adjudication Committee is ensuring that bids are awarded to bidders scored the highest points and where section 114 is applied all due processes are followed such as reporting the award to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Auditor

Minimum of at least three formal written price	1. Review and redesign SCM process and controls to ensure compliance with SCM	31 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	1. the SCM process of	
quotations not obtained	legislation.			procuring goods and	
	J. J			services between R30 000	
				to R 200 000 has been	
				reviewed by also sending	
				requests to at least three	
				service providers who are	
				on CSD or to service	
				providers who meet the	
				listing of CSD and supply	
				chain management policy	
				criteria to ensure	
				compliance with supply	
				chain management	
	2. Quotations to be sourced through CSD, Website, Notice board for quotations between R30K and R200k	15 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	regulations 17 and 18.	
				2. quotations more than R30	
				000 to R 200 000 are now	
				sourced through CSD,	
	3. Should less than three (3) quotations be received reasons must be documented and approved by the CFO.	15 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	Municipal noticeboard and	
				website.	
				3. where the Municipality	
				receive less than three	
				quotations, the SCM record	
				the reasons accompanied with	
				the proof of emails sent to	

				service providers and
				approved by the CFO.
Completeness of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure (UIFWE) disclosed and inadequate consequence management of UIFWE	 Re- investigate all the instances of UIFW disclosed in the AFS in terms of the MFMA and applicable legislation 	31 Mar 2020	Accounting Officer	
Irregular expenditure, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred	 Progress on the implementation of Audit and Management report action plan to be presented to MANCO on a monthly basis. Remedial actions to be taken for slow implementation of action plans 	31 Jan 2020	CFO	Progress reports on the implementation of Audit and Management action plans are presented to MANCO and FINCO on monthly basis.
Bid adjudication committee incorrectly constituted	 Appoint a bid adjudication committee that is constituted in terms of SCM regulation 29(2). 	15 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	The bid adjudication committee has four senior managers. Chief Financial Officer is the chairperson of the committee, SCM manager serve as a member senior from SCM and the senior managers serve as technical expects in their relevant fields. All the members are appointed by the Accounting Officer and appointments are accepted by all members.
Reported strategic objectives not consistent with planned strategic objectives	 Develop and implement a performance management checklist to confirm the alignment and consistency of the strategic objectives between the IDP, SDBIP and APR. 	28 Feb 2020	Strategic Support Services Manager	Performance management checklist have been developed, the PMS Unit will ensure alignment and consistency between the planning documents and the annual performance reports by constantly reviewing these documents in preparation for the next audit. All Q2 PMS

				findings as issued by IA had been addressed and more. The PMS Unit will moreover ensure that Quarterly Reports on PMS findings issued by the IA are addressed timeously to prevent repeated findings by AG. The PMS unit had thoroughly reviewed 2019/20 Q3 Performance report in order to ensure alignment between indicators and set targets. Due to lockdown regulations and the retirement of the IA Manager Q3 report could not be audited. The municipality is in a process of appointing an external audit firm to review both the AFS and APR.
Reported outputs not reliable	 Improve the review of underlying records making up the reported achievements prior to submission of the annual performance report for audit. 	31 Aug 2020	Strategic Support Services Manager	The PMS unit will enhance its monitoring and evaluation process by doing sites visits for all service delivery related indicators to ensure the correctness of the reported achievements in the APR. This will commence in April 2020 after the submission of Q3 reports. There are monthly meetings with service delivery departments i.e. Public Works and Basic Services and Community and Social Services Department to verify all evidence provided on performance reports. The PMS Unit together with members have developed a

				schedule whereby they would verify information/ achievement of targets in Q3 and Q4/ APR. This will have improve accuracy on reported achievements.
Targets and reported achievement not consistent with the planned indicator	 Improve the review of the targets that are set for the indicators in the SDBIP before final approval of the SDBIP going forward to ensure that the target is relevant to the indicator. 	28 Feb 2020	Strategic Support Services Manager and Internal Auditor	The PMS Unit will ensure alignment and consistency between the planned targets and indicators by following the PMS smart principle. This has already been implemented when reviewing the 2019/20 SDBIP.
				The PMS Unit has had meetings with Cogta: M&E Specialist to look at the revised 2019/20 SDBIP. All findings pertaining on the planning document were attended to ensure that targets are relevant to the indicators as well as strategic objectives.
Payment not made within 30 days	 Improve oversight over the process of tracking of all invoices to ensure that the invoice register is reviewed and monitored regularly in order to facilitate the process of identifying invoices which are long outstanding and make payment within 30 days. 	31 Jan 2020	Expenditure officer	 On-going- Invoice register is reviewed on monthly basis, invoices unpaid due to unresolved queries are recorded and its payment is accompanied by Memo signed by HOD of the end-user department with the reasons for the delay
	 Use of debit notes process against incorrect or misprinted invoices 	31 Jan 2020	Expenditure officer	on the payment of invoice 2. Debit notes are used whenever there is a need.

Discrepancies in cash flow statement	 improve the review of financial statements to confirm that all errors and omissions are identified and corrected prior to the submission for audit. 	31 Aug 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financial statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
Incomplete fruitless and wasteful expenditure	 Improve review of the annual financial statements together with respective schedules prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made are complete. 	31 Aug 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financial statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
Differences between prior year closing balances to comparatives in current year's AFS - Assets	 Improve the review of the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made are accurate and make the necessary corrections and provide the supporting journals for Audit. 	31 Aug 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financial statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
Assets with no serial number or barcodes in the FAR	 Revisit the FAR and ensure that a barcode and/or serial number that will also be attached to the physical asset is recorded in the FAR for all the assets. 	31 Mar 2020	Deputy CFO	The process has been finalised; follow-up checks would be done in June.
Asset with impairment indicators not impaired	 Revisit property, plant and equipment register and assess whether there are any indicators of assets impairment and provide for impairment in accordance to GRAP 21 for the assets identified. Review the assessment process to ensure that cater for all assets in the PPE Register 	31 Mar 2020	Deputy CFO	The process is in progress and would be finalised in the first week of June 2020.
Expense incorrectly classified as an asset	 Monthly reviewing of the ledger and TB for correct classification if transactions Monthly reviewing of R&M votes for possible 	28 Feb 2020 28 Feb 2020	Deputy CFO	Monthly reviews are on-going done simultaneously with the review of reconciliation; other Journals would be processed in the first week of June. Review of R & M votes is done on
	misclassification	20 Feb 2020		monthly basis and consultation with PWBS is done to get more clarity on other transactions

				relating to service delivery projects.
Prior period error	 Adequately review the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made for cash and cash equivalents are valid and accurate. 	31 Aug 2020	Mntungwa	
Prior year interest accrual incorrectly classified as interest received	 Adequately review the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made for cash and cash equivalents are valid and accurate. 	31 Aug 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financial statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
Interest received not captured in the general ledger	 Monthly reviewing of recons and registers against the TB/Ledger 	31 Jan 2020	Deputy CFO	Ongoing, done on monthly basis
Interest not accrued for in the current financial year	 The review of annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made for cash and cash equivalents are valid and accurate. 	31 Aug 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financial statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
Understatement of penalties on property rates	 ensure that amounts as per General Ledger/ Trial Balance agree to the Financial Statements and make the necessary corrections. 	31 Jan 2020	Revenue Officer (Sipho)	Ongoing, done on monthly basis
Debtors with credit balances	 Monthly preparation and thorough review of financial statements to ensure that items/transaction are correctly classified 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer (Sipho)	Ongoing, done on monthly basis
Provision for impairment inaccuracies	 Review the impairment methodology Early finalisation of impairment provision to allow enough time to review the reconciliation 	31 April 2020 31 July 2020	CFO Revenue Officer (Nkonzo)	Once provision of impairment has been completed, it will be reviewed by the CFO/Deputy CFO and the Internal Auditor manager for completeness as well as accuracy.

Inadequate assessment of impairment of debtors	 Review and benchmark of Traffic fines impairment methodology 	31 April 2020	CFO	In progress. The process of benchmarking is underway and it is expected to be complete by 15 April 2020
	 The past history of payments should be used to determine the future cash flows to reasonably estimate the cash flows. 	31 April 2020	CFO	Complete. This requirement was done during the audit. This same approach will be implemented going foward
Indigent consumers: deceased consumers receiving free basic services	 Review the indigent Revenue should perform a data cleansing exercise on the indigent register and ensure that the debtors listed in the register qualify as indigents. 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer (Nkonzo)	Data cleansing exercise has been done by a municipal consultant to ensure debtors listed on indigent register to qualify for indigency status and also to verify that they are no deceased applicant on indigent register. The process will be reviewed in the month of May 2020 to ensure completeness of the indigent register.
Indigent consumers: consumers employed in government	 Perform a data cleansing exercise on the indigent register and ensure that the debtors listed in the register qualify as indigents. 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer (Nkonzo)	The data cleansing process has been performed by municipal consultant to ensure employees employed by state do not benefit from indigent support. Indigent register will be reviewed in the month of May 2020.
Indigent consumers: indigent listed as directors of companies	 Perform a data cleansing exercise on the indigent register and ensure that the debtors listed in the register qualify as indigents. 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer (Nkonzo)	The data cleansing process has been performed by municipal consultant to ensure directors of companies do not benefit from indigent support. Indigent register will be reviewed in the month of May 2020.
Indigent receivables: duplicate beneficiaries	 data cleansing exercise on the indigent register and ensure that the debtors listed in the register qualify as indigents. 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer (Nkonzo)	The data cleansing process has been performed by the Debtors Clerk and reviewed by the Revenue Officer to ensure there

Indigent receivables: Spouses of indigent employed in government	 perform a data cleansing exercise on the indigent register and ensure that the debtors listed in the register qualify as indigents. 	28 Feb 2020	Revenue Officer(Nkonzo)	are no duplicate customers on Indigent register. The indigent register will be reviewed in the month of May 2020 The data cleansing process has been performed by municipal consultant to ensure employees/Spouse employed by State do not benefit from indigent support. Indigent register will be reviewed in the month of May 2020.
Finance lease obligation not separately disclosed on the Statement of Budget and Actual amounts	 Improve the review the annual financial statements prior to submission for audit to ensure that disclosures made are accurate. 	31 August 2020	CFO	In Progress. The first review has been done on December 2019 financials statements. The draft AFS preparation plan has been completed.
False declaration by suppliers in which close family members are employed by the state	 The chairperson of the award committee and SCM manager must review all declaration forms to confirm that they are accurately completed, prior to approving the award. 	15 Jan 2020	SCM Manager	The MBD 4 Declaration of interests are reviewed continuously to identify if the bidder or family member is in the service of the state in order to assess the risk of conflict of interest and follow the correct process of disclosure where necessary. The Municipality is also looking for a system that can at least audit our service providers to verify accuracy their declared information.
False declaration by suppliers who are employed by the state	 Investigate identified suppliers during the audit for any possible fraud and implement the necessary remedial measures such as recovering the funds spent, instituting disciplinary proceedings against those liable for such actions and also possible criminal prosecution as may be appropriate in 	28 Feb 2020	SCM Manager	Draft Investigation report have been submitted to the CFO.

	accordance with MFMA circular 62 and Municipal SCM Regulations 38.			
False declaration by suppliers in which business partners or associates are employed by the state	 Investigate the councillors and employees identified and consider corrective actions through implementation of disciplinary measures. 	28 Feb 2020	SCM Manager and Accounting Officer	Investigation is still in progress.
Indicators and targets not well defined	 Ensure that indicators and targets have a clear meaning and are easy to understand and use and were not included in the TID's so that information for reporting of achievements will be able to be collected in a consistent manner. 	28 Feb 2020	Strategic Manager/Interna I Audit	Technical Indicator descriptions will be revised and updated together with the revised SDBIP to give an improved meaning to both indicators and targets. This will be monitored on a monthly basis through the PMS checklist.
Reported outputs: Misstatements were identified between the reported achievement and the schedule/ listing provided:	 Investigate the differences in the reported achievements for all indicators in the APR 	28 Feb 2020	Strategic Manager	The PMS unit will enhance its monitoring and evaluation process by doing sites visits for all service delivery related indicators to ensure the correctness of the reported achievements in the APR. This will commence in April 2020 after the submission of Q3 reports. A schedule of sites visits was developed by the Chairperson of the MPAC and PMS Unit will be part of those sites visits to ensure accuracy on reported achievements.
Deficiencies identified on internal audit function	 Ensure that the internal audit manager is registered with the professional body and that there is adequate capacity and expertise within the internal audit function to enable its effective functioning. 	31 May 2020	Accounting officer	
IT Governance framework incomplete	 The ITC officer should include the provisions in the IT governance framework and implement it 	28 Feb 2020	ICT Officer	A draft IT Governance Framework is in place it will be tabled to Corporate Services Committee

	within the municipality. This should then be approved by council for implementation.			before the end of March 2020 and will be adopted by council in June 2020
Disaster Recovery plan does not include minimum requirements	 Management should ensure that an adequate disaster recovery plan that includes all minimum requirements is in place. 	31 May 2020	Corporate Services Manager and Senior Admin Officer	
No evidence of monitoring the effectiveness of transfer of skills to IT	 Evidence skills transfer may include attendance registers and training manuals for training attended or transfer of function or role from the consultant to employees. 	20 Jan 2020	Contract Management Officer	Completed, contracts awaiting evidence and this was communicated with relevant people.
Application for leave form not singed by the supervisor	 Ensure that approval of leave is obtained from the supervisor prior to capturing of leave on the system and taking of the leave. 	31 Jan 2020	Senior HR Officer	A memo was written to all HODs and employees to ensure leave are signed before leaving.
Termination transaction processed without the approval of the Municipal Manager	 Ensure that approval is obtained former prior to implementation of the termination for employees 	31 Jan 2020	Senior HR Officer	HR Unit has started to comply with the findings, all resignation letters are acknowledged by the MM

NB: MOST OF THE ACTIONS ARE ONGOING, THE DUE DATE USED IS THE BEGINNING OF COMPLIANCE

REPORT OF THE AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE TO THE COUNCIL OF DR NKOSAZANA ZUMA MUNICIPALITY FOR YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

REPORT OF THE AUDIT & PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee is pleased to present its annual report for the financial year ended 30 June 2019 in accordance with sections 166(2)(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA), read with MFMA Circular 65 and other applicable Treasury Regulations and circulars including the Audit committee charter.

AUDIT & PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS AND ATTENDANCE

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee (APAC) consisted of the members listed below. The Committee met at least four (4) times during the financial year at which meetings matters of the financial statements, in year budget reporting, risk management, internal control and performance information were reviewed.

In addition, the chairperson has attended the mid-year and annual performance assessment meetings as part of the performance assessment committee as mandated by the MFMA. As a result of legislative reporting prescript, the committee reports to council through minutes of the meeting and also through the chair of the APAC.

As an initiative to strengthen governance and allow for improved communication the committee has also held bilateral meetings with the Accounting Officer and wishes further to extend such engagements to the Mayor, and the internal and external auditors. This practise is encouraged in the King IV report to allow for expedient engagement and address of issues with those charged with governance. Moreover the committee intends to build a stronger relationship with the MPAC in the spirit of cross pollination and to allow for collaborative effort on matters of common interest.

The APAC secretarial function continued to be performed by the Municipal Secretariat services. The Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Internal Audit Manager, COGTA attended most of the meetings and an invitation continues to be extended to other senior managers particularly for accountability on performance information and other internal control issues. The committee further welcomed the filling of the 2 vacancies in senior management positions which are core service delivery drivers within the municipality. The details of members attendance at meetings held during the 2018/2019 financial year were as follows:

Member	Meetings scheduled	Attended
Ms SD Ncube Dlamini (Chair)	5	5
Mr LB van der Merwe	5	4
Mr VIV Made	5	5

Mr P Mntambo	5	2
--------------	---	---

AUDIT & PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE LEGISLATIVE ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee is constituted in terms of sections 166(1) (2) and 166 (6) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA), MFMA Circular 65 and applicable Treasury Regulations with a balance in expertise ranging from Accounting, Auditing, Legal, Performance management and Local Government Governance. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee is an independent advisory body which must advise the Municipal Council, the Accounting Officer and the management staff of the municipality. It advises on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control and internal audits;
- Risk management;
- Accounting policies;
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting, records and information;
- Performance management;
- Effective governance;

• Compliance with Municipal Finance Management Act, its related circulars and regulations and any other applicable legislation;

- Performance evaluation;
- Any other issues referred to it by the municipality;

• Review the annual financial statements to provide the council of the municipality with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and effectiveness and its overall level of compliance with Municipal Finance Management Act, and any other applicable legislation and regulations;

- Respond to the council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report;
- Review the quarterly financial state of the municipality;
- Make submissions to the Council on any matter concerning all the above functions; and

• Receiving and dealing appropriately with concerns or complaints relating to auditing of the municipality including development and implementation of a policy and plan of a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance process.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee has adopted formal terms of reference, herein referred to as the Audit Committee Charter, which was presented, deliberated upon and recommended for final approval by Municipal Council. The charter is reviewed annually to ensure improvements and alignment with relevant development both in legislation and governance. Further the committee reviews the internal Audit charter for recommendation to council. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee has executed its duties in accordance with the Charter during the year ended 30 June 2019.

EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROLS

The systems of internal control are the legislated responsibility of the accounting officer and executive management in line with requirements of MFMA, principles of King IV Report on Corporate Governance, MFMA Circular 65, and International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing and applicable national treasury regulations. Internal Audit Function provides the Audit & Performance Audit Committee and management with assurance that the system of internal control is appropriate, adequate and effective. This is achieved through risk assessment, identification of corrective action, enhancement of controls and operational processes together with review and evaluation of the adequacy and effectiveness of existing controls, development and implementation of recommendations for improvement. This responsibility is facilitated through the follow up of prior year audit action plans for which management implemented a majority of corrective measures in the financial year. The audit committee has reviewed progress on the audit action plan and was satisfied that management has implemented corrective actions as committee with a few exceptions which efforts to address were beyond management control.

It must be noted however that there has been a regression in the quality of financial information presented in the financial statements with numerous adjustments during the audit. Management is encouraged to ensure qualitative financial reporting to uphold the credibility of the financial information compiled by council.

THE QUALITY OF IN YEAR MONITORING, MONTHLY AND QUARTERLY REPORTS SUBMITTED IN TERMS OF TREASURY REGULATIONS AND MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee was satisfied with the content of the quarterly reports prepared and submitted by the Accounting Officer to the Audit & Performance Audit Committee, for review during the year under review. The committee however continues to emphasise the need for ratio analysis of the financial report to ensure that the information in the in-year budget reports is both interpreted and also understandable to any user of the information. The committee commends management for an improvement in the spending of grant funding relating to service delivery programmes which reflected in the significant reduction in the unspent grants at year end. Multi-year planning continues to be a focal point to fast track implementation of service delivery projects.

PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES, PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND EVALUATION

The legislative framework prescribes that the Accounting Officer develop, establish, maintain, monitor and evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of the performance management system, with performance indicators and performance targets in accordance with the relevant regulations and legislation. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee through Internal Audit is responsible for ensuring that the system of performance management, measurement, monitoring, reporting and applicable systems of internal control that underpin the performance management framework remain responsive and are adequately covered in the annual internal audit plan. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee has reviewed quarterly performance information as reported by the municipality at quarterly Audit & Performance Audit Committee meetings throughout the year.

The performance information quarterly reports were reviewed and audited by internal audit for verification, assurance and enhancement recommendation before being submitted to the Audit & Performance Audit Committee for deliberation and recommendation. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee remains concerned over the lack of improvement in the submission of credible portfolio of evidence by management and delays in responding to audit findings by management. Greater oversight is required to ensure improvement in the reporting of predetermined objectives. The committee welcomed the filling of the key management positions which are critical in the attainment of the SDBIP commitments. This has provided greater comfort to the committee around accountability for the SDBIP attainment.

RISK MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

The Municipal Accounting Officer has a legislated responsibility to establish and maintain effective, efficient transparent system of risk management in accordance with King IV espoused in the King Report on Corporate Governance. The Audit and Risk Committee could not successfully, adequately and effectively execute its oversight responsibility as prescribed in regulation 23(4) and regulation 24(4) of National Treasury Public Sector Risk Management Framework read with Annexure D of KZN Provincial Treasury Risk Management Framework for Municipalities and Municipal Entities. The Audit & Performance Audit Committee continues to be concerned with the municipality internal Risk Management Committees not operating as intended resulting in delays in the implementation of risk mitigation strategies by Risk Owners and failure to provide Audit & Performance Audit Committee with adequate and sufficient quarterly risk management reports as evidence of how management is implementing risk management strategies, risk framework and risk mitigation controls. It is understood that risk assessment services were previously provided by Provincial Treasury which service was terminated in the year under review. The Accounting officer has thus appointed the Internal Audit Manager as a Risk Officer which was supported by the committee. Efforts to obtain an external chairperson of the risk management committee have failed and the committee recommends that the risk management committee position be resolved urgently to ensure that consequential weakness of the internal control environment is managed. In the process the Accounting Officer must provide greater leadership to the function and hold management accountable for the function of risk management.

INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee in its oversight responsibility to evaluate and monitor internal controls, works in close co-operation and partnership with internal audit. The internal audit plan was approved by the committee before the start of the financial to ensure that adequate time is provided for internal audit to effectively perform its role of assurance for the benefit of management and council. The committee is pleased that the plan was effected with completion which indicates an improvement from prior year and further provides timeous assurance to management of the control environment and provides them the opportunity to implement corrective measures well within time.

Key areas that the plan covered were procurement, asset management, payroll, fleet management, AFS review, ICT review and registry and archives management amongst others. Moreover the committee through internal audit reviewed performance information in each quarter of the financial year and although there has been improvement in the submission of POE there remains room for improvement in the packaging of performance information. The committee has further stressed the necessity to ensure adequate staffing in the internal audit unit and plans to see an improvement in the following financial year.

The Internal Audit Manager reported functionally to the Audit & Performance Audit Committee and had unrestricted access to the Audit & Performance Audit Committee Chairperson and the entire Audit & Performance Audit Committee at all times. All internal audit work as well as quarterly progress reports were reviewed and approved by the Audit & Performance Audit Committee. Internal Audit attended all Audit & Performance Audit Committee meetings and deliberations and presented a summary of the salient findings of the performance information audits carried out for the period including management response to recommended corrective action.

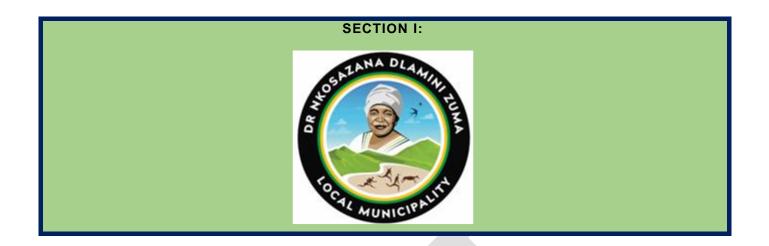
EVALUATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee has reviewed both the interim AFS and the annual AFS produced within the financial year.

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee concur and accepts the Auditor-General's report on the annual financial statements and are of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements should be accepted together with the audit report of the Auditor-General.

CONCLUSION

The Audit & Performance Audit Committee hereby thanks the Municipal Council the Accounting Officer and his management team, and the internal and external audit team for co-operation and support during the year under review.



ANNEXURES

SECTION I: ANNEXURES

ANNEXURES

- 1. Final Spatial Development Framework –Annexure A
- 2. SDBIP for 2020/21 financial year- Annexure B
- 3. Dr NDZ Organisational Structure Annexure C
- 4. Disaster Management Sector Plan- Annexure D
- 5. Human Settlement Sector Plan- Annexure E
- 6. Ward Based Plans signed by Ward Councillors -Annexure F
- 7. LED Strategy Annexure G
- 8. Revenue Enhancement Strategy Annexure H
- 9. Occupational Health & Safety Plan 2019/2020 Annexure I
- 10. Human Resource Strategy Annexure J